



Gracias por descargar su diccionario cortesía del método Miller de inglés,

Utilice este innovador diccionario para familiarizarse con palabras agrupadas por profesiones, actividades recreativas y de negocio. Esperamos que usted saque aun mayor provecho al combinar este vocabulario nuevo, con las lecciones, practicas orales y auditivas dentro de las 20 lecciones intensivas que comprende el [Método Miller](#).

Refiera a familiares y amigos a tomar las primeras lecciones de este curso totalmente gratuitas [aquí](#)

Muchas gracias,

*Jorge Miller-Zaiter*  
[Metodo-miller.teachable.com](http://Metodo-miller.teachable.com)

# Collins

175 YEARS OF DICTIONARY PUBLISHING

easy learning

# English

# Vocabulary

## Digital Edition

# Collins

175 YEARS OF DICTIONARY PUBLISHING

easy learning

English  
Vocabulary

**Digital Edition**

# Collins

175 YEARS OF DICTIONARY PUBLISHING

easy learning

# English

# Vocabulary

**HarperCollins Publishers**

Westerhill Road  
Bishopbriggs  
Glasgow  
G64 2QT

First edition 2011

Reprint 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

© HarperCollins Publishers 2011

*EPUB Edition © November 2011 ISBN 978-0-00746132-5*

Collins ® is a registered trademark of HarperCollins Publishers Limited  
[www.collinslanguage.com](http://www.collinslanguage.com)

A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library  
Printed in Great Britain by Clays Ltd, St Ives plc

*All rights reserved under International and Pan-American Copyright Conventions. By payment of the required fees, you have been granted the non-exclusive, non-transferable right to access and read the text of this e-book on screen. No part of this text may be reproduced, transmitted, downloaded, decompiled, reverse engineered, or stored in or introduced into any information storage and retrieval system, in any form or by any means, whether electronic or mechanical, now known or hereinafter invented, without the express written permission of HarperCollins.*

Entered words that we have reason to believe constitute trademarks have been designated as such. However, neither the presence nor absence of such designation should be regarded as affecting the legal status of any trademark.

HarperCollins does not warrant that [www.collinsdictionary.com](http://www.collinsdictionary.com),

[www.collinslanguage.com](http://www.collinslanguage.com) or any other website mentioned in this title will be provided uninterrupted, that any website will be error free, that defects will be corrected, or that the website or the server that makes it available are free of viruses or bugs. For full terms and conditions please refer to the site terms provided on the website.

## **Editorial staff**

### **Senior editors:**

Penny Hands

### **Kate Wild Project management:**

Lisa Sutherland **Contributors:**

Sandra Anderson

Katharine Coates

Kate Mohideen

### **Elsbeth Summers For the publisher:**

Lucy Cooper

Kerry Ferguson

Elaine Higgleton

## **Introduction**

## **Guide to entries**

## **Pronunciation guide**

air travel

the animal world

art and photography

bikes

boats, water and the coast

body

business

cars and road travel

celebrations and ceremonies

clothes

college and university

colours

computers and the internet

cooking

countryside

employment

environment

feelings and personal qualities

food and drink

friends and family  
fruit, nuts and vegetables  
health  
hotels  
houses and homes  
in the home  
industry  
jobs and careers  
law  
materials  
maths  
money  
music  
the office  
personal items  
plants, trees and gardens  
reading and writing  
routines  
school  
science  
shopping  
society and politics  
sports  
telephone, post and communications  
television and radio  
theatre and cinema  
time  
tools



towns and cities

trains

weather

geographical place names

irregular verbs

measurements

numbers/ordinal numbers

people of the world

times and dates

**Index**

## introduction

---

*Collins Easy Learning English Vocabulary* is designed for anyone who wants to broaden their knowledge of English words in key everyday situations. Whether you need English at work, at school or university, or for a holiday, *Collins Easy Learning English Vocabulary* offers you the information you require in a clear and accessible format.

This book is divided into 50 subject areas. These cover such topics as ‘air travel’, ‘business’, ‘food and drink’ and ‘science’, arranged in alphabetical order. This arrangement by subject area helps you to learn related words and phrases together. In this way, you can always be sure of using the right word in the right context.

Within each topic, vocabulary is divided into nouns, verbs, adjectives, adverbs, phrases and idioms. Each word is defined in relation to the topic in question. For example, in ‘air travel’, the meaning that is given for the word *connection* is:

‘a plane that leaves after another one arrives and allows you to continue your journey by changing from one to the other’.

In ‘computers and the internet’, on the other hand, *connection* is defined in terms of its computer-related sense:

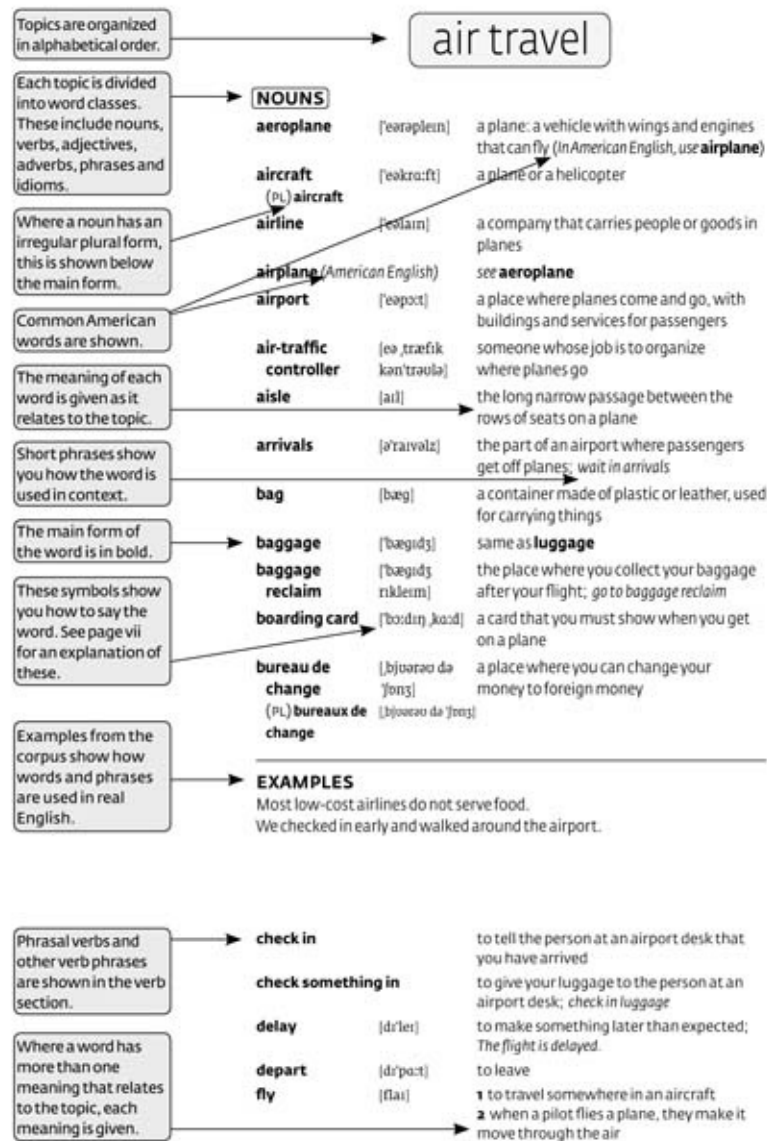
‘a link between a computer and a network’.

For each topic, there are plenty of authentic example sentences from the Collins corpus. These show you how words and phrases are used in real English.

At the end of the book, there are additional sections on place names and people, numbers, measurements, times and dates. There is also an alphabetical index, and a list of irregular verbs.

We hope that this book will help you to expand your knowledge of English vocabulary in a wide range of situations. For more information about Collins dictionaries, visit us at [www.collinslanguage.com](http://www.collinslanguage.com).

# guide to entries



## Pronunciation guide

---

In this dictionary the International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA) is used to show how the words are pronounced. The symbols used in the International Phonetic Alphabet are shown in the table below.

### IPA Symbols

#### Vowel sounds

a:	calm, ah
æ	act, mass
aɪ	dive, cry
aɪə	fire, tyre
aʊ	out, down
aʊə	flour, sour
e	met, lend, pen
eɪ	say, weight
eə	fair, care
ɪ	fit, win
i:	seem, me
ɪə	near, beard
ɒ	lot, spot
eʊ	note, coat

ɔ:	claw, more
ɔɪ	boy, joint
ʊ	could, stood
u:	you, use
ʊə	sure, pure
ɜ:	turn, third
ʌ	fund, must
ə	the first vowel in about

## **Consonant Sounds**

b	bed, rub
d	done, red
f	fit, if
g	good, dog
h	hat, horse
j	yellow, you
k	king, pick
l	lip, bill
m	mat, ram
n	not, tin
p	pay, lip
r	run, read
s	soon, bus
t	talk, bet

v	van, love
w	win, wool
x	loch
z	zoo, buzz
ʃ	ship, wish
ʒ	measure, leisure
ŋ	sing, working
tʃ	cheap, witch
θ	thin, myth
ð	then, bathe
dʒ	joy, bridge

## Notes

Primary and secondary stress are shown by marks above and below the line, in front of the stressed syllable. For example, in the word *abbreviation*, /ə,bri:vi'eɪʃən/, the second syllable has secondary stress and the fourth syllable has primary stress.

We do not normally show pronunciations for compound words (words which are made up of more than one word). Pronunciations for the words that make up the compounds are usually found at their entries at other parts of the dictionary. However, compound words do have stress markers.

# air travel

## NOUNS

<b>aeroplane</b>	[ˈeərəpleɪn]	a plane: a vehicle with wings and engines that can fly ( <i>In American English, use <b>airplane</b></i> )
<b>aircraft</b> (PL) <b>aircraft</b>	[ˈeəkrɔːft]	a plane or a helicopter
<b>airline</b>	[ˈeəlaɪn]	a company that carries people or goods in planes
<b>airplane</b> ( <i>American English</i> )		<i>see</i> <b>aeroplane</b>
<b>airport</b>	[ˈeəpɔːt]	a place where planes come and go, with buildings and services for passengers
<b>air-traffic controller</b>	[eə ˌtræfɪk kənˈtrɒlə]	someone whose job is to organize where planes go
<b>aisle</b>	[aɪl]	the long narrow passage between the rows of seats on a plane
<b>arrivals</b>	[əˈraɪvəlz]	the part of an airport where passengers get off planes; <i>wait in arrivals</i>



<b>bag</b>	[bæg]	a container made of plastic or leather, used for carrying things
<b>baggage</b>	['bæɡɪdʒ]	same as <b>luggage</b>
<b>baggage reclaim</b>	['bæɡɪdʒ rɪkleɪm]	the place where you collect your baggage after your flight; <i>go to baggage reclaim</i>
<b>boarding card</b>	['bɔːdɪŋ ,kɑːd]	a card that you must show when you get on a plane
<b>bureau de change (PL)</b>	[,bjʊərəʊ də 'ʃɒŋz]	a place where you can change your money to foreign money
<b>bureaux de change</b>	[,bjʊərəʊ də 'ʃɒŋz]	
<b>business class</b>	['bɪznɪs ,klaːs]	seats that are cheaper than first class but more expensive than economy class; <i>in business class</i>

---

## EXAMPLES

Most low-cost airlines do not serve food.

We checked in early and walked around the airport.

Passengers do not leave bags in the aisle.

The police said the incident occurred last weekend in arrivals at Terminal 3.

We went to a bureau de change to change the Euros back into Sterling.

We had seats in business class on the flight from London to Los Angeles.

<b>cabin</b>	[ˈkæbɪn]	the part of a plane where people sit
<b>cabin crew</b>	[ˈkæbɪn ˌkruː]	the people whose job is to look after passengers on a plane; <i>The cabin crew were very nice.</i>
<b>captain</b>	[ˈkæptɪn]	the person who is in charge of a plane
<b>car hire</b>	[ˈkɑː ˌhaɪə]	paying money to borrow a car, for example when you are going on holiday ( <i>In American English, use <b>car rental</b></i> )
<b>car rental</b> ( <i>American English</i> )		<i>see <b>car hire</b></i>
<b>checkin</b>	[ˈtʃek ɪn]	the desk that you go to in an airport to say that you have arrived; <i>Go to checkin at once.</i>
<b>connection</b>	[kəˈnekʃən]	a plane that leaves after another one arrives and allows you to continue your journey by changing from one to the other
<b>customs</b>	[ˈkʌstəmz]	the place at an airport where you have to show certain goods that you have bought in another country, and, if necessary, pay tax on them
<b>customs duty</b>	[ˈkʌstəmz ˌdjuːti]	tax that you pay when bringing certain goods into a country from another country
<b>departures</b>	[dɪˈpɑːtʃəz]	the part of an airport where you wait before you get on a plane; <i>He was standing</i>

*in departures.*

<b>duration</b>	[dʒʊ'reɪʃən]	the length of time that something lasts
<b>economy</b>	[ɪ'kɒnəmi]	the cheapest seats on a plane; <i>in economy</i>
<b>class</b>	ˌkla:s]	<i>(class)</i>

---

## EXAMPLES

Check cabin crew or see leaflet for details.

The price includes flights, car hire and accommodation.

We got to the airport and went straight to check-in.

My flight was late and I missed my connection.

We walked through customs.

The government has reduced customs duty on imported machinery.

You must pay customs duty on these goods.

Please go to departures.

You must keep your mobile phone switched off for the duration of the flight.

Margarita sat in economy class on the flight to Bucharest.

<b>emergency</b>	[ɪˈmɜːdʒənsi]	a place where you leave a plane if there is
<b>exit</b>	ˌegzɪt]	an emergency, such as a crash or a fire
<b>entrance</b>	[ˈentrəns]	the door or gate where you go into a place
<b>escalator</b>	[ˈeskəˌleɪtə]	a set of moving stairs
<b>e-ticket</b>	[ˈiː-tɪkɪt]	short for ‘electronic ticket’: a ticket that is stored on a computer rather than on paper
<b>exit</b>	[ˈeksɪt]	the door that you use to leave a public building
<b>fare</b>	[feə]	the money that you pay for a journey in a plane
<b>first class</b>	[fɜːst ˈklaːs]	the best and most expensive seats on a plane; <i>in first class</i>
<b>flight</b>	[flaɪt]	a trip in an aircraft
<b>flight attendant</b>	[ˈflaɪt ətendənt]	a person whose job it is to look after passengers on a plane and to give them food and drink
<b>flight number</b>	[ˈflaɪt nʌmbə]	the unique number that is given to each flight
<b>gate</b>	[geɪt]	a place where you leave an airport and get on a plane
<b>hand luggage</b>	[ˈhænd ˌlʌɡɪdʒ]	the bags that you take with you in the cabin, rather than the bags that are put in the hold; <i>lots of hand luggage</i>

<b>helicopter</b>	[ˈhelɪkɒptə]	an aircraft with long blades on top that go around very fast
<b>hold</b>	[həʊld]	the place in a plane where goods or luggage are stored

---

## EXAMPLES

Take the escalator to the second floor.

Our flight was delayed by three hours because of fog.

There were no direct flights to San Francisco, so we had to change planes.

I asked the flight attendant for a glass of water.

This is on flight number 776 from Beijing.

How many pieces of hand luggage can I take on the plane?

This piece of luggage will have to go in the hold.

<b>ID card</b>	[aɪ 'di: kɑ:d]	a card with your name, date of birth and photograph on it that shows who you are
<b>information desk</b>	[,ɪnfə'meɪʃən ,desk]	a place where you can ask for information about your flight
<b>jet lag</b>	['dʒet læg]	the feeling of being very tired when you fly between two places where the time is different; <i>suffering from jet lag</i>
<b>jumbo jet</b>	['dʒʌmbəʊ ,dʒet]	a large plane that can carry several hundred passengers
<b>landing</b>	['lændɪŋ]	the act of bringing a plane back down on to the ground; <i>a smooth landing; a bumpy landing</i>
<b>layover</b> ( <i>American English</i> )		<b>see stopover</b>
<b>luggage</b>	['lʌgɪdʒ]	the bags that you take with you when you travel; <i>lots of luggage</i>
<b>luggage label</b>	['lʌgɪdʒ ,leɪbəl]	a piece of plastic with your name and address that you attach to your luggage in case it gets lost
<b>parachute</b>	['pærəʃu:t]	a large piece of thin material that a person attaches to their body when they jump from an aircraft to help them float safely to the ground
<b>passenger</b>	['pæsɪndʒə]	a person who is travelling in a plane, but

		who is not flying it or working on it
<b>passport</b>	[ˈpɑːspɔːt]	an official document that you have to show when you enter or leave a country
<b>pilot</b>	[ˈpaɪlət]	a person who controls an aircraft
<b>plane</b>	[pleɪn]	a vehicle with wings and engines that can fly
<b>plane crash</b>	[ˈpleɪn kræʃ]	an accident in which a plane hits another plane or hits the ground
<b>propeller</b>	[prəˈpelə]	a part of an aircraft that turns around very fast and makes the aircraft move

---

## EXAMPLES

I had terrible jet lag for three days after my holiday.  
 How many pieces of luggage are you checking in?  
 Why does Ingrid need so much luggage for a short stay?  
 Could I see your passport and boarding card, please?

<b>reservation</b>	[ˌrezə'veɪʃən]	a seat on a flight that an airline keeps ready for you
<b>runway</b>	[ˈrʌnweɪ]	a long road that a plane travels on before it starts flying
<b>seat</b>	[si:t]	something that you can sit on
<b>seat belt</b>	[ˈsi:t belt]	a long belt that you fasten around your body to keep you safe when you are on a plane
<b>security</b>	[sɪ'kjʊəriti]	<b>1</b> everything that is done to protect a place; <i>Security has been increased.</i> <b>2</b> the place in an airport where your bags are checked; <i>go through security</i>
<b>stopover</b>	[ˈstɒpəʊvə]	a short stay in a place between parts of a journey ( <i>In American English, use <b>layover</b></i> )
<b>suitcase</b>	[ˈsu:tkeɪs]	a case for carrying your clothes when you are travelling
<b>take-off</b>	[ˈteɪkɒf]	the beginning of a flight, when a plane leaves the ground; <i>a smooth take-off</i>
<b>terminal</b>	[ˈtɜ:mɪnəl]	a place where people begin or end a flight
<b>ticket</b>	[ˈtɪkɪt]	a small piece of paper that shows that you have paid for a flight
<b>timetable</b>	[ˈtaɪmteɪbəl]	a list of the times when planes arrive and depart
<b>tourist</b>	[ˈtʊərɪst]	a person who is visiting a place on holiday



<b>travel</b>	[ˈtrævəl	a business that sells journeys and holidays
<b>agency</b>	ˌeɪdʒənsi]	
<b>traveller</b>	[ˈtrævələ]	<b>1</b> a person who is on a trip <b>2</b> a person who travels a lot

---

## EXAMPLES

You are in seat 35C.

Please fasten your seat belts during take-off and landing.

World leaders have announced plans to tighten up airline security.

We made a stopover in Bangkok to break up the journey between London and Brisbane.

What time is take-off?

We left the airport terminal and looked for the taxi rank.

Terminal 1 will handle Air Canada's domestic flights.

<b>tray table</b>	[ˈtreɪ ˌteɪbəl]	a small table that is attached to the back of the seat in front of you on a plane
<b>trip</b>	[trɪp]	a journey that you make to a particular place and back again
<b>trolley</b>	[ˈtrɒli]	a large container with wheels that you use at an airport for moving heavy luggage
<b>window</b>	[ˈwɪndəʊ]	a space in the side of a plane that you can see through
<b>wing</b>	[wɪŋ]	one of the long flat parts at the side of a plane that support it while it is flying

## VERBS

<b>board</b>	[bɔːd]	to get into a plane to travel somewhere
<b>book</b>	[bʊk]	to arrange and pay for a flight; <i>book a ticket; book a flight</i>
<b>cancel</b>	[ˈkænsəl]	to say that something that has been planned will not happen; <i>cancel a flight</i>
<b>check in</b>		to tell the person at an airport desk that you have arrived
<b>check something in</b>		to give your luggage to the person at an airport desk; <i>check in luggage</i>
<b>delay</b>	[dɪˈleɪ]	to make something later than expected; <i>The flight is delayed.</i>
<b>depart</b>	[dɪˈpɑːt]	to leave

fly

[flaɪ]

1 to travel somewhere in an aircraft

2 when a pilot flies a plane, they make it  
move through the air

---

### EXAMPLES

on taking a short trip to France.

She pushed my luggage trolley towards the 'Nothing to Declare'  
green route.

Can I have a window seat, please?

He boarded the plane to Dubai.

British Airways cancelled several flights because of the bad  
weather.

Flight BA201 will depart from gate 21 in 30 minutes.

We are flying over London.

<b>hijack</b>	[ˈhaɪdʒæk]	to illegally take control of a plane
<b>land</b>	[lənd]	1 when a plane lands, it comes down to the ground after moving through the air 2 when a pilot lands a plane, it comes down to the ground after moving through the air
<b>search</b>	[sɜ:tʃ]	to look carefully in a place for something; <i>search someone's luggage</i>
<b>take off</b>		when an aircraft takes off, it leaves the ground and starts to fly

## ADJECTIVES

<b>airsick</b>	[ˈeəɪk]	feeling ill during a flight because of the movement of the plane
<b>direct</b>	[daɪˈrekt]	used to describe a flight that goes from one place to another without stopping
<b>domestic</b>	[dəˈmestɪk]	used to describe flights between airports in the same country
<b>duty-free</b>	[ˌdju:ti-ˈfri:]	duty-free goods are sold at airports or on planes at a cheaper price than usual because they are not taxed; <i>duty-free perfume</i>
<b>international</b>	[ˌɪntəˈnæʃənəl]	used to describe flights between airports in different countries

**on time**      [ɒn 'taɪm]      not late or early; at the expected time; *The flight is on time.*

### ADVERBS

**on board**      [ɒn 'bɔ:d]      on an aircraft

**on time**      [ɒn 'taɪm]      not late or early; at the expected time;  
*arrive on time*

### PHRASE

**nothing to declare**      used to describe the area of customs that you walk through if you do not have to pay customs duty on any goods

---

### EXAMPLES

ie Boeing 737 was hijacked after taking off from London yesterday.

ie plane landed on time, at eleven thirty.

ie plane took off twenty minutes late.

# the animal world

## NOUNS

### ANIMALS

<b>animal</b>	[ˈæniməl]	<b>1</b> a creature such as a dog or a cat, but not a bird, fish, insect or human <b>2</b> any living creature, including a human
<b>ant</b>	[ænt]	a small crawling insect that lives in large groups
<b>bat</b>	[bæt]	a small animal, like a mouse with wings, that sleeps upside down during the day and comes out to fly at night
<b>bear</b>	[beə]	a large, strong wild animal with thick fur and sharp claws
<b>bee</b>	[bi:]	a yellow and black striped flying insect that makes a sweet food (called honey) and can sting you
<b>bird</b>	[bɜ:d]	an animal with feathers and wings
<b>bull</b>	[bʊl]	<b>1</b> a male animal of the cow family <b>2</b> a male animal of some other animal

		families, such as elephants and whales
<b>butterfly</b>	[ˈbʌtəflaɪ]	an insect with large coloured wings
<b>calf (PL)</b>	[ka:f] [ka:vz]	a young cow
<b>calves</b>		
<b>camel</b>	[ˈkæməɪ]	an animal with one or two large lumps on its back
<b>cat</b>	[kæt]	a small animal covered with fur, that people in some countries keep as a pet
<b>caterpillar</b>	[ˈkætəpɪlə]	a small animal with a long body, that develops into a butterfly
<b>cockroach</b>	[ˈkɒkrəʊtʃ]	a large brown insect that likes to live in places where food is kept
<b>cod</b>	[kɒd]	a large sea fish with white flesh
<b>cow</b>	[kaʊ]	a large female animal that is kept on farms for its milk
<b>crab</b>	[kræb]	a sea animal with a shell and ten legs. Crabs usually move sideways.
<b>crocodile</b>	[ˈkrɒkəˌdaɪl]	a large animal with a long body, a long mouth, and sharp teeth. Crocodiles live in rivers in hot countries.
<b>deer (PL)</b>	[dɪə]	a large wild animal that eats grass and leaves. Male deer usually have antlers (= large horns that look like branches).
<b>deer</b>		
<b>dog</b>	[dɒg]	an animal that people in some countries keep as a pet, or use to guard buildings

<b>donkey</b>	[ˈdɒŋki]	an animal like a small horse with long ears
<b>duck</b>	[dʌk]	a bird that lives near water
<b>eagle</b>	[ˈiːgəl]	a large bird that eats small animals
<b>eel</b>	[iːl]	a long, thin fish that looks like a snake
<b>elephant</b>	[ˈɛlɪfənt]	a very large grey animal with a long nose called a trunk
<b>fish (PL) fish</b>	[fɪʃ]	an animal that lives and swims in water, that people eat as food
<b>fly</b>	[flaɪ]	a small insect with two wings
<b>fox</b>	[fɒks]	a wild animal that looks like a dog, and has red fur and a thick tail
<b>frog</b>	[frɒg]	a small animal with smooth skin, big eyes and long back legs that it uses for jumping. Frogs live in or near water.
<b>giraffe</b>	[dʒɪˈrɑːf]	a large African animal with a very long neck, long legs and dark spots on its body
<b>goat</b>	[gəʊt]	an animal that has horns, and hairs on its chin that look like a beard
<b>goose (PL) geese</b>	[guːs] [giːs]	a large bird like a duck with a long neck
<b>grasshopper</b>	[ˈgrɑːshɒpə]	an insect that jumps high into the air and makes a sound with its long back legs
<b>hedgehog</b>	[ˈhedʒhɒg]	a small brown animal with sharp points covering its back
<b>hen</b>	[hen]	a female chicken



---

**EXAMPLES**

here did you catch the fish?

<b>hippopotamus</b>	[ˌhɪpə ˈpɒtəməs]	a very large animal with short legs and thick skin, that lives in and near rivers
<b>horse</b>	[hɔ:s]	a large animal that people can ride
<b>insect</b>	[ˈɪnsekt]	a very small animal that has six legs. Most insects have wings.
<b>jellyfish (PL)</b>	[ˈdʒeliˌfɪʃ]	a sea animal that has a clear soft body and that can sting you
<b>jellyfish</b>		
<b>kangaroo</b>	[ˌkæŋgəˈru:]	a large Australian animal. A female kangaroo carries her baby in a pocket (called a pouch) on her stomach.
<b>kitten</b>	[ˈkɪtən]	a very young cat
<b>ladybird</b>	[ˈleɪdiˌbɜ:d]	a small round insect that is red or yellow with black spots
<b>lamb</b>	[læm]	a young sheep
<b>lion</b>	[ˈlaɪən]	a large wild cat that lives in Africa. Lions have yellow fur, and male lions have manes (= long hair on their head and neck).
<b>lizard</b>	[ˈlɪzəd]	a small animal with a long tail and rough skin
<b>lobster</b>	[ˈlɒbstə]	a sea animal that has a hard shell and eight legs
<b>mammal</b>	[ˈmæməl]	an animal that feeds its babies with milk
<b>mole</b>	[məʊl]	a small animal with black fur, that lives

		under the ground
<b>monkey</b>	[ˈmʌŋki]	an animal that has a long tail and can climb trees
<b>mosquito</b>	[mɒˈski:təʊ]	a small flying insect that bites people and animals
<b>moth</b>	[mɒθ]	an insect that has large wings and is attracted by lights at night
<b>mouse (PL)</b>	[maʊs]	a small animal with a long tail
<b>mice</b>	[maɪs]	
<b>octopus</b>	[ˈɒktəpəs]	a soft sea animal with eight long arms
<b>ostrich</b>	[ˈɒstrɪtʃ]	a very large bird that cannot fly
<b>owl</b>	[aʊl]	a bird with large eyes that is active at night
<b>oyster</b>	[ˈɔɪstə]	a large flat shellfish that people often eat raw
<b>panda</b>	[ˈpændə]	a large animal from China with black and white fur
<b>parrot</b>	[ˈpærət]	a tropical bird with a curved beak and very bright feathers
<b>penguin</b>	[ˈpenɡwɪn]	a black and white bird that lives in very cold places, that can swim but cannot fly
<b>pet</b>	[pet]	an animal that you keep in your home
<b>pig</b>	[pɪɡ]	a farm animal with a fat body and short legs, that is kept for its meat
<b>pony</b>	[ˈpəʊni]	a small or young horse

<b>puppy</b>	[ˈpʌpi]	a young dog
<b>rabbit</b>	[ˈræbit]	a small animal that has long ears and lives in a hole in the ground
<b>rat</b>	[ræt]	an animal that has a long tail and looks like a large mouse
<b>rhinoceros</b>	[raɪˈnɒsərəs]	a large animal from Asia or Africa with a horn on its nose
<b>salmon (PL)</b> <b>salmon</b>	[ˈsæmən]	a large fish with silver skin and pink flesh
<b>seagull</b>	[ˈsi:gʌl]	a common type of bird with white or grey feathers, that lives near the sea
<b>seal</b>	[si:l]	a large animal with a rounded body and short fur, that eats fish and lives near the sea
<b>shark</b>	[ʃɑ:k]	a very large fish that often has very sharp teeth and may attack people
<b>shellfish (PL)</b> <b>shellfish</b>	[ˈʃelfɪʃ]	a small sea creature with a shell
<b>snail</b>	[sneɪl]	a small animal with a long soft body, no legs, and a round shell on its back
<b>snake</b>	[sneɪk]	a long, thin animal with no legs, that slides along the ground

---

## EXAMPLES

we don't have any pets.

<b>species (PL)</b>	[ˈspiːʃɪz]	a related group of plants or animals; <i>a species of fish; an endangered species</i>
<b>species</b>		
<b>spider</b>	[ˈspaɪdə]	a small animal with eight legs
<b>squid</b>	[skwɪd]	a sea animal that has a long soft body and many soft arms (called tentacles)
<b>squirrel</b>	[ˈskwɪrəl]	a small animal with a long thick tail, that lives mainly in trees
<b>stag</b>	[stæg]	an adult male deer
<b>swan</b>	[swɒn]	a large white bird with a very long neck, that lives on rivers and lakes
<b>tadpole</b>	[ˈtædpəʊl]	a small water animal that looks like a black fish, and that develops into a frog or a toad
<b>tiger</b>	[ˈtaɪgə]	a large wild animal of the cat family. Tigers are orange with black stripes.
<b>toad</b>	[təʊd]	a small brown or green animal with long legs, that lives in water
<b>tortoise</b>	[ˈtɔːtəs]	an animal with a shell on its back, that moves very slowly
<b>turkey</b>	[ˈtɜːki]	a large bird that is kept on a farm for its meat
<b>wasp</b>	[wɒsp]	an insect with wings, and yellow and black stripes across its body. Wasps can sting people.

<b>whale</b>	[weɪl]	a very large mammal that lives in the sea
<b>wolf (PL)</b>	[wʊlf]	a wild animal that looks like a large dog
<b>wolves</b>	[wʊlvz]	
<b>worm</b>	[wɜ:m]	a small animal with a long, thin body, no bones and no legs
<b>zebra</b>	['zebrə, 'zi:-]	a wild horse with black and white stripes, that lives in Africa

## PARTS OF ANIMALS

<b>antenna (PL)</b>	[æn'tenə]	[æn one of the two long, thin parts attached to
<b>antennae</b>	'tenɪ:]	the head of an insect, that it uses to feel things with
<b>antler</b>	['æntlə]	one of the two horns that are shaped like branches on the head of a male deer
<b>beak</b>	[bi:k]	the hard, pointed part of a bird's mouth
<b>hoof (PL)</b>	[hu:f] [hu:vz]	one of the hard parts of the feet of horses, cows and some other animals
<b>hooves</b>		
<b>fur</b>	[fɜ:]	the thick hair that grows on the bodies of many animals
<b>feather</b>	['feðə]	one of the light soft things that cover a bird's body
<b>claw</b>	[klɔ:]	the thin, hard, pointed part at the end of the foot of a bird or an animal
<b>coat</b>	[kəʊt]	an animal's fur or hair
<b>hair</b>	[heə]	the short threads that grow on the bodies

		of many animals
<b>horn</b>	[hɔ:n]	one of the hard pointed things that grow from an animal's head
<b>mane</b>	[meɪn]	the long, thick hair that grows from the neck of some animals
<b>paw</b>	[pɔ:]	the foot of an animal such as a cat, a dog or a bear
<b>shell</b>	[ʃel]	the hard part that covers the back of an animal such as a snail or a tortoise, and protects it
<b>snout</b>	[snaʊt]	the long nose of an animal such as a pig
<b>tail</b>	[teɪl]	the long thin part at the end of an animal's body
<b>trunk</b>	[trʌŋk]	the long nose of an elephant
<b>tusk</b>	[tʌsk]	a very long, curved, pointed tooth that grows beside the mouth of an elephant
<b>wing</b>	[wɪŋ]	one of the two parts of the body of a bird or an insect, that it uses for flying

---

## EXAMPLES

He heard the sound of horses' hooves behind him.

It makes me sneeze.

The kitten was black, with white paws.

## PLACES WHERE ANIMALS ARE FOUND

<b>aquarium</b>	[ə'kwɛəriəm]	<b>1</b> a building where fish and sea animals are kept and people can go to look at them <b>2</b> a glass box filled with water, in which people keep fish as pets
<b>cage</b>	[keɪdʒ]	a structure made of metal bars where you keep birds or animals
<b>field</b>	[fi:ld]	a piece of land where animals are kept
<b>kennel</b>	['kenəl]	a small house for a dog
<b>nest</b>	[nest]	the place where a bird, a small animal or an insect keeps its eggs or its babies; <i>build a nest</i>
<b>web</b>	[web]	the thin net that a spider makes in order to catch insects
<b>zoo</b>	[zu:]	a park where animals are kept and people can go to look at them

## OTHER ANIMAL NOUNS

<b>bite</b>	[baɪt]	a painful mark on your body where an animal, a snake, or an insect has bitten you
<b>collar</b>	['kɒlə]	a band of leather or plastic that you can put around the neck of a dog or a cat



<b>egg</b>	[eg]	a round object that contains a baby bird, insect, snake or fish; <i>lay an egg</i>
<b>sting</b>	[stɪŋ]	a painful mark on your body where an insect has stung you
<b>trap</b>	[træp]	a piece of equipment for catching animals

---

### **EXAMPLES**

canary was singing in a cage.  
How do you treat a wasp sting?  
The rabbit was caught in a trap.

## VERBS

### NOISES ANIMALS MAKE

<b>baa</b>	[ba:]	when a sheep baas, it makes its typical sound
<b>bark</b>	[ba:k]	when a dog barks, it makes its typical short, loud sound
<b>buzz</b>	[bʌz]	when a bee or another insect buzzes, it makes its typical rough continuous sound
<b>growl</b>	[graʊl]	when a dog or another animal growls, it makes a low sound in its throat, usually because it is angry
<b>hiss</b>	[hɪs]	when an animal such as a snake or a cat hisses, it makes a sound like a long 's'
<b>miaow</b>	[mi'au, mjau]	when a cat miaows, it makes its typical sound
<b>moo</b>	[mu:]	when a cow moos, it makes its typical long, low sound
<b>neigh</b>	[nei]	when a horse neighs, it makes its typical loud sound
<b>purr</b>	[pɜ:]	when a cat purrs, it makes a low sound with its throat because it is happy
<b>quack</b>	[kwæk]	when a duck quacks, it makes its typical

		sound
<b>roar</b>	[rɔ:]	when a lion roars, it makes its typical loud sound
<b>snort</b>	[snɔ:t]	when an animal snorts, it breathes air noisily out through its nose

---

### EXAMPLES

The dog always barks at the postman.

Bees buzzed in the flowers.

The cat sat on the sofa, purring happily.

## WAYS IN WHICH ANIMALS MOVE

<b>crawl</b>	[krɔ:l]	when an insect crawls somewhere, it moves there quite slowly
<b>fly</b>	[flaɪ]	when a bird or an insect flies, it moves through the air
<b>gallop</b>	['gæləp]	when a horse gallops, it runs very fast so that all four legs are off the ground at the same time
<b>hop</b>	[hɒp]	when a bird or an animal hops, it moves by jumping on both of its feet or all four of its feet together
<b>roam</b>	[rəʊm]	when an animal roams, it moves freely around an area
<b>slither</b>	['slɪðə]	when a snake slithers, it moves along the ground, sliding from side to side
<b>swim</b>	[swɪm]	when a fish swims, it moves through water
<b>trot</b>	[trɒt]	when an animal such as a horse trots, it moves fairly fast, taking quick small steps
<b>wag</b>	[wæg]	when a dog wags its tail, it moves it from side to side

## OTHER ANIMAL VERBS

<b>bite</b>	[baɪt]	if a snake or an insect bites you, it makes a mark or a hole in your skin with a sharp part of its body
<b>feed</b>	[fi:d]	<b>1</b> when you feed an animal, you give it food to eat <b>2</b> when an animal feeds, it eats or drinks something
<b>graze</b>	[greɪz]	when an animal grazes, it eats the grass or other plants that are growing in a particular place
<b>hibernate</b>	[ˈhaɪbənert]	when an animal hibernates, it spends the winter in a state like a deep sleep

---

### **EXAMPLES**

ie bird flew away as I came near.

ie horse trotted around the field.

<b>hunt</b>	[hʌnt]	to chase and kill wild animals for food or as a sport
<b>sting</b>	[stiŋ]	if an insect stings you, a pointed part of it is pushed into your skin so that you feel a sharp pain

### ADJECTIVES

<b>stray</b>	[streɪ]	far away from home, or not having a home; <i>a stray dog</i>
<b>tame</b>	[teɪm]	not afraid of humans
<b>wild</b>	[waɪld]	living in nature, and not taken care of by people; <i>a wild animal</i>

---

### EXAMPLES

The deer never became tame; they ran away if you went near them.

# art and photography

## NOUNS

<b>art</b>	[a:t]	<b>1</b> pictures or objects that are created for people to look at; <i>an art gallery</i> <b>2</b> the activity of creating pictures or objects for people to look at; <i>an art class</i>
<b>art gallery</b>	['a:t ,gæləri]	a place where people go to look at art
<b>artist</b>	['a:tɪst]	someone who draws, paints or creates works of art
<b>background</b>	['bækgraʊnd]	the part of a picture that is behind the main things or people in it
<b>brush</b>	[brʌʃ]	an object with a lot of bristles or hairs attached to it, that you use for painting
<b>camera</b>	['kæmrə]	a piece of equipment for taking photographs or making films
<b>canvas</b>	['kænvəs]	a piece of strong, heavy material that you paint on
<b>clay</b>	[kleɪ]	a type of earth that is used for making things such as pots and bricks; <i>a clay pot</i>
<b>collage</b>	['kɒlɑ:ʒ]	a picture that you make by sticking pieces

		of paper or cloth on a surface
<b>design</b>	[dɪ'zaɪn]	<p><b>1</b> the process of planning and drawing things; <i>studying design</i></p> <p><b>2</b> a drawing that shows how something should be built or made; <i>drawing a design</i></p> <p><b>3</b> a pattern of lines or shapes that is used for decorating something; <i>a floral design</i></p>
<b>designer</b>	[dɪ'zaɪnə]	a person whose job is to design things; <i>a fashion designer</i>
<b>digital camera</b>	[ˌdɪdʒɪtəl 'kæmrə]	a camera that produces digital pictures that can be stored on a computer
<b>easel</b>	['i:zəl]	a stand that supports a picture while an artist is working on it

---

## EXAMPLES

He studied art and design.

I looked at the man in the background of the photograph.

My brother has a talent for design.

The tablecloths come in three different designs.



<b>exhibition</b>	[ˌeksɪˈbɪʃən]	a public event where you can see art or interesting objects
<b>foreground</b>	[ˈfɔːgraʊnd]	the part of a picture that seems nearest to you
<b>frame</b>	[freɪm]	the wood, metal or plastic border around a picture or photograph
<b>graphics</b>	[ˈgræfɪks]	drawings, pictures or symbols, especially when they are produced by a computer
<b>illustration</b>	[ˌɪləˈstreɪʃən]	a picture, design or diagram in a book
<b>landscape</b>	[ˈlændskeɪp]	a painting that shows a scene in the countryside
<b>logo</b>	[ˈləʊ ɡəʊ]	a special design that an organization puts on all its products; <i>a corporate logo</i>
<b>oil paint</b>	[ˈɔɪl ˌpeɪnt]	a thick paint that artists use
<b>oil painting</b>	[ˈɔɪl ˌpeɪntɪŋ]	a picture that has been painted using oil paints
<b>paint</b>	[peɪnt]	a coloured liquid that you put onto a surface with a brush
<b>painter</b>	[ˈpeɪntə]	an artist who paints pictures
<b>painting</b>	[ˈpeɪntɪŋ]	<b>1</b> a picture that someone has painted; <i>a famous painting</i> <b>2</b> the activity of painting pictures; <i>I enjoy painting.</i>
<b>pattern</b>	[ˈpætən]	an arrangement of lines or shapes that

		form a design
<b>photograph</b>	[ˈfəʊtəˌɡrɑːf]	a picture that you take with a camera; <i>take a photograph</i>
<b>photographer</b>	[fəˈtɒɡrəfə]	someone who takes photographs
<b>photography</b>	[fəˈtɒɡrəfi]	the skill or process of producing photographs

---

### **EXAMPLES**

The game's graphics are very good, so you can see things clearly.

He is very good at painting flowers.

The carpet had a pattern of light and dark stripes.

<b>picture</b>	[ˈpɪktʃə]	<b>1</b> a drawing or painting; <i>paint a picture</i> <b>2</b> a photograph; <i>take a picture</i>
<b>portrait</b>	[ˈpɔːtrət]	a painting, drawing or photograph of a particular person
<b>poster</b>	[ˈpəʊstə]	a large picture that you stick on a wall
<b>pottery</b>	[ˈpɒtəri]	the activity of making pots, dishes, and other objects from clay; <i>pottery classes</i>
<b>primary colour</b>	[ˈpraɪməri ,kʌlə]	one of the three colours (red, yellow and blue) that you can mix together to produce other colours
<b>sculptor</b>	[ˈskʌlptə]	an artist who makes works of art out of stone, metal or wood
<b>sculpture</b>	[ˈskʌlptʃə]	<b>1</b> a piece of art that is made into a shape from a material like stone or wood <b>2</b> the art of creating sculptures from materials like stone or wood
<b>sketch</b>	[sketʃ]	a drawing that you do quickly, without a lot of details
<b>statue</b>	[ˈstætʃuː]	a large model of a person or an animal, made of stone or metal
<b>still life</b>	[stɪl ˈlaɪf]	<b>1</b> a painting or drawing of an arrangement of objects such as flowers or fruit <b>2</b> the type of painting or drawing that shows an arrangement of objects such as flowers or fruit



## VERBS

<b>design</b>	[dɪ'zain]	to make a detailed plan or drawing that shows how something should be made
<b>draw</b>	[drɔ:]	to use a pencil or a pen to make a picture
<b>frame</b>	[freɪm]	to put a picture or photograph in a frame; <i>a framed photograph</i>
<b>paint</b>	[peɪnt]	to produce a picture using paint
<b>sketch</b>	[sketʃ]	to make a quick drawing, without a lot of details

---

## EXAMPLES

Monet painted hundreds of pictures of water lilies.

# bikes

## NOUNS

<b>back light</b>	[ˈbæk laɪt]	a red light on the back of a bicycle
<b>bell</b>	[bel]	a metal object on a bicycle that makes a ringing sound
<b>bicycle</b>	[ˈbaɪsɪkəl]	a vehicle with two wheels that you ride by sitting on it and using your legs to make the wheels turn
<b>bike</b>	[baɪk]	<b>1</b> a bicycle <b>2</b> a motorcycle
<b>brake</b>	[breɪk]	the part of a bicycle that makes it go more slowly or stop; <i>put the brakes on</i>
<b>chain</b>	[tʃeɪn]	a line of connected metal rings that turn the wheels of a bicycle
<b>crossbar</b>	[ˈkrɒsbɑː]	the horizontal bar between the handlebars and the saddle of a bicycle
<b>cycle lane</b>	[ˈsaɪkəl leɪn]	a section of a road that is marked for cyclists to use; <i>stay in the cycle lane</i>
<b>cycle path</b>	[ˈsaɪkəl paːθ]	a special path that cyclists can use separately from cars and other vehicles;

		<i>ride on the cycle path</i>
<b>cycling</b>	[ˈsaɪklɪŋ]	the activity of riding a bicycle
<b>cyclist</b>	[ˈsaɪklɪst]	someone who rides a bicycle
<b>fall</b>	[fɔ:l]	an occasion when you move quickly to the ground by accident; <i>have a bad fall</i>
<b>flat</b> ( <i>American English</i> )		see <b>puncture</b>
<b>flat tyre</b>	[flæt ˈtaɪə]	a tyre that has no air in it
<b>frame</b>	[freɪm]	the metal part of a bicycle between the wheels, handlebars and saddle
<b>front light</b>	[ˈfrʌnt laɪt]	a white light on the front of a bicycle
<b>gears</b>	[ɡɪəz]	the system of wheels with teeth that are driven by a chain on a bicycle, making it easier or more difficult to pedal

---

## EXAMPLES

How did you get there?’ — ‘I went by bike.’  
 How did you get here?’ — ‘I came by bike.’  
 He rode along the cycle path through the forest.  
 On hills, you use low gears.

<b>handlebars</b>	[ˈhændəlbaːz]	a curved metal bar with handles at each end that you use to steer a bicycle
<b>helmet</b>	[ˈhelmt]	a hat made of a hard material, that you wear to protect your head
<b>hub</b>	[hʌb]	the centre of a wheel
<b>inner tube</b>	[ˈɪnə tjuːb]	a rubber tube containing air that is inside a tyre; <i>a spare inner tube</i>
<b>motorcycle</b>	[ˈməʊtəsaɪkəl]	a large heavy bicycle with an engine
<b>mountain bike</b>	[ˈmaʊntɪn baɪk]	a type of bicycle with a strong frame and thick tyres
<b>mudguard</b>	[ˈmʌdɡɑːd]	a curved piece of metal or plastic above a bicycle wheel that protects the cyclist from dirt or water
<b>padlock</b>	[ˈpædlɒk]	a metal lock that you use for fastening two things together
<b>pedal</b>	[ˈpedəl]	one of the two parts that you push with your feet to make a bicycle move
<b>pump</b>	[pʌmp]	a machine that you use to fill a tyre with air; <i>a bicycle pump</i>
<b>puncture</b>	[ˈpʌŋktʃə]	a small hole in a tyre that has been made by a sharp object; <i>have a puncture; mend a puncture (In American English, use flat)</i>
<b>puncture repair kit</b>	[ˈpʌŋktʃə riˈpeə kɪt]	the tools and materials you need to repair a puncture



<b>reflector</b>	[rɪ'flektə]	a small piece of special plastic on the front of a bicycle that becomes bright when light shines on it
<b>ride</b>	[raɪd]	a journey on a bicycle; <i>go for a ride</i>
<b>saddle</b>	['sædəl]	a seat on a bicycle or a motorcycle
<b>speed</b>	[spi:d]	<b>1</b> how fast something moves or is done; <i>increase/decrease your speed</i> <b>2</b> very fast movement or travel; <i>travel at speed</i>
<b>spoke</b>	[spəʊk]	a bar that connects the outer ring of a wheel to the centre

---

## EXAMPLES

cyclists should always wear helmets.

<b>tyre</b>	[ˈtaɪə]	a thick round piece of rubber that fits around the wheels of bicycles
<b>valve</b>	[vælv]	the part of a bicycle pump that controls the flow of air
<b>wheel</b>	[wi:l]	one of the two large round objects on a bicycle that allow it to move along the ground

## VERBS

<b>brake</b>	[breɪk]	to make a vehicle go more slowly or stop
<b>change gear</b>		to make the chain of a bicycle move to another gear wheel; <i>change into first gear</i>
<b>cycle</b>	[ˈsaɪkəl]	to ride a bicycle
<b>pedal</b>	[ˈpedəl]	to push the pedals of a bicycle around with your feet to make it move; <i>pedal faster/more slowly</i>
<b>pump up a tyre</b>		to fill a tyre with air
<b>ride</b>	[raɪd]	to sit on a bicycle, control it and travel on it
<b>signal</b>	[ˈsɪgnəl]	to make a movement that tells other people which way you intend to go; <i>to signal right/left</i>
<b>stop</b>	[stɒp]	to slow down and no longer move

## ADJECTIVES

<b>shiny</b>	[ˈʃaɪni]	bright and reflecting light
<b>rusty</b>	[ˈrʌsti]	covered with rust (= a red-brown substance that can form on metal when it gets wet)

---

## EXAMPLES

My bike's got a flat tyre.

I need a new front/back wheel.

Linda braked suddenly.

Every day he cycled to work.

When you ride a bike, you exercise all your leg muscles.

## boats, water and the coast

### NOUNS

<b>anchor</b>	[ˈæŋkə]	a heavy object that you drop into the water from a boat to stop it moving away
<b>bank</b>	[bæŋk]	a raised area of ground along the edge of a river
<b>bay</b>	[beɪ]	a part of a coast where the land goes in and forms a curve
<b>beach</b>	[bi:tʃ]	an area of sand or stones next to a lake or the sea; <i>at the beach</i>
<b>boat</b>	[bəʊt]	a vehicle that people use to travel on water; <i>a fishing boat; a rowing boat; a sailing boat; a motor boat</i>
<b>bridge</b>	[brɪdʒ]	a structure that is built over a river so that people or vehicles can cross from one side to the other
<b>cabin</b>	[ˈkæbɪn]	a small room on a boat
<b>canal</b>	[kəˈnæl]	a long narrow river made by people for boats to travel along
<b>canoe</b>	[kəˈnuː]	a small, narrow boat that you move

		through the water using a paddle
<b>captain</b>	[ˈkæptɪn]	the person who is in charge of a ship
<b>cargo</b>	[ˈkɑːgəʊ]	the things that a ship is carrying
<b>cliff</b>	[klɪf]	a high area of land with a very steep side next to the sea
<b>coast</b>	[kəʊst]	the land that is next to the sea
<b>cruise</b>	[kruːz]	a holiday that you spend on a ship
<b>current</b>	[ˈkʌrənt]	a steady flow of water; <i>a strong current</i>

---

## EXAMPLES

The bay is surrounded by steep cliffs.

We walked along the beach.

We went there by boat.

The ship was carrying a cargo of bananas.

We drove along the coast.

James and his wife went on a cruise around the world.

The couple were swept away by a strong current.

<b>deck</b>	[dek]	one of the floors of a ship
<b>dock</b>	[dɒk]	an area of water beside land where ships go so that people can get on or off them
<b>ferry</b>	['feri]	a boat that regularly takes people or things a short distance across water
<b>fisherman</b>	['fɪʃəmən]	a person who catches fish as a job or for sport
<b>harbour</b>	['hɑ:bə]	an area of water next to the land where boats can safely stay
<b>horizon</b>	[hə'raɪzən]	the line that appears between the sky and the sea; <i>on the horizon</i>
<b>island™</b>	['aɪlənd]	a piece of land that is completely surrounded by water
<b>jet ski™</b>	['dʒet ski:]	a small machine like a motorcycle that travels on water
<b>kayak</b>	['kaɪæk]	a covered canoe
<b>lake</b>	[leɪk]	a large area of water with land around it
<b>lifebelt</b>	['laɪfbelt]	a large ring that you can hold onto to stop you from going under water
<b>lifeboat</b>	['laɪfbəʊt]	a boat that is used for saving people who are in danger at sea
<b>lifeguard</b>	['laɪfgɑ:d]	a person who works at a beach and helps people when they are in danger
<b>lighthouse</b>	['laɪthaʊs]	a tower that is built near or in the sea,

		with a flashing lamp that warns ships of danger
<b>mouth</b>	[maʊθ]	the place where a river goes into the sea
<b>navy</b>	['neɪvi]	the people who fight for a country at sea
<b>oar</b>	[ɔː]	a long pole with one flat end that you use for rowing a boat
<b>ocean</b>	['əʊʃən]	<b>1</b> one of the five very large areas of salt water on the Earth's surface; <i>the Indian Ocean</i> <b>2</b> same as <b>sea</b> ; <i>The ocean was calm.</i>

---

## EXAMPLES

He went on a luxury ship with five passenger decks.

The next ferry departs at 7 o'clock.

Several fishing boats left the harbour.

A small boat appeared on the horizon.

Her son was in the Navy.

<b>paddle</b>	[ˈpædəl]	a short pole with two flat ends that you use for rowing a small boat
<b>pebble</b>	[ˈpebəl]	a small, smooth stone
<b>pond</b>	[pɒnd]	a small area of water
<b>port</b>	[pɔːt]	<b>1</b> an area of water next to land where ships arrive and leave. It is larger than a harbour. <b>2</b> a town by the sea where ships arrive and leave
<b>quay</b>	[ki:]	a long structure built next to water where boats can stop
<b>river</b>	[ˈrɪvə]	a long line of water that flows into the sea
<b>sail</b>	[seɪl]	a large piece of cloth on a boat, that catches the wind and moves the boat along
<b>sailing</b>	[ˈseɪlɪŋ]	the activity or sport of sailing boats; go <i>sailing</i>
<b>sailor</b>	[ˈseɪlə]	<b>1</b> someone who works on a ship <b>2</b> someone who sails a boat for pleasure
<b>sand</b>	[sænd]	a powder made of very small pieces of stone that you find on most beaches
<b>sea</b>	[si:]	<b>1</b> the large area of salty water that covers the Earth's surface; <i>The sea was calm.</i> <b>2</b> a large area of salty water that is part of an ocean or is surrounded by land; <i>the</i>



*North Sea*

<b>seaside</b>	[ˈsiːsaɪd]	an area that is close to the sea, especially where people go for their holidays; <i>at the seaside</i>
<b>seaweed</b>	[ˈsiːwiːd]	a plant that grows in the sea
<b>shell</b>	[ʃel]	the hard part of a small sea creature that you find on beaches
<b>ship</b>	[ʃɪp]	a very large boat that carries people or goods

---

**EXAMPLES**

He swam in the river.

I live by the sea.

Perth is a seaside town on the west coast of Scotland.

She spent a day at the seaside.

<b>shore</b>	[ʃɔ:]	the land along the edge of the sea or a lake
<b>speedboat</b>	['spi:dbəʊt]	a boat that can go very fast because it has a powerful engine
<b>stream</b>	[stri:m]	a small narrow river
<b>submarine</b>	[sʌbmə'ri:n]	a type of ship that can travel below the surface of the sea
<b>surfboard</b>	['sɜ:fbɔ:d]	a long narrow board that people use for surfing
<b>swimmer</b>	['swimə]	<b>1</b> someone who swims, especially for sport or pleasure; <i>He's a fast swimmer.</i> <b>2</b> someone who is swimming; <i>There are swimmers in the lake.</i>
<b>swimming</b>	['swimɪŋ]	the activity of swimming, especially as a sport or for pleasure; <i>go swimming</i>
<b>tide</b>	[taɪd]	the change in the level of the sea towards the land and away from the land that happens twice a day; <i>at low/high tide</i>
<b>voyage</b>	['vɔɪdʒ]	a long trip on a boat
<b>water</b>	['wɔ:tə]	a clear, thin liquid that has no colour or taste. It falls from clouds as rain.
<b>wave</b>	[weɪv]	a higher part of water on the surface of the sea, caused by the wind blowing on the water
<b>yacht</b>	[jɒt]	a large boat with sails or a motor, used for

racing or for pleasure trips

## VERBS

<b>board</b>	[bɔ:d]	to get onto a boat in order to travel somewhere
<b>dive</b>	[daɪv]	<b>1</b> to jump into water with your arms and your head going in first <b>2</b> to go under the surface of the sea or a lake, using special equipment for breathing

---

## EXAMPLES

He walked along the shore.

John is going to buy a surfboard and learn to surf.

The explorers began the long voyage down the river.

The waves crashed against the rocks.

They went diving to look at fish.

<b>drown</b>	[draʊn]	to die under water because you cannot breathe
<b>float</b>	[fləʊt]	to stay on the surface of a liquid, and not sink
<b>launch</b>	[lɔːntʃ]	to put a boat into water
<b>navigate</b>	[ˈnævɪgeɪt]	to find the direction that you need to travel in, using a map or the sun, for example
<b>row</b>	[rəʊ]	to make a boat move through the water by using oars
<b>sail</b>	[seɪl]	to move over water on a boat
<b>sink</b>	[sɪŋk]	to go below the surface of the water
<b>steer</b>	[striə]	to control a boat so that it goes in the direction that you want
<b>surf</b>	[sɜːf]	to ride on big waves using a special board
<b>swim</b>	[swɪm]	to move through water by making movements with your arms and legs

## ADJECTIVES

<b>calm</b>	[kɑːm]	not moving much; <i>The sea was calm.</i>
<b>coastal</b>	[ˈkəʊstəl]	in the sea or on the land near the coast
<b>marine</b>	[məˈriːn]	relating to the sea or living in the sea; <i>marine animals</i>
<b>rough</b>	[rʌf]	with a lot of waves; <i>The sea was rough.</i>

<b>sandy</b>	['sændi]	covered with sand
<b>seasick</b>	['si:sɪk]	feeling ill on a boat

---

### **EXAMPLES**

Oil barrels floated on the surface of the river.

The Titanic was launched in 1911.

The ship sailed across the bay.

The boat hit the rocks and began to sink.

Do you like swimming?

Coastal areas were flooded.

Ha Trang has a beautiful sandy beach.

Do you get seasick?

# body

## NOUNS

### PARTS OF THE BODY

<b>ankle</b>	[ˈæŋkəl]	the part of your body where your foot joins your leg
<b>arm</b>	[ɑ:m]	one of the two parts of your body between your shoulders and your hands
<b>artery</b>	[ˈɑ:təri]	one of the tubes in your body that carry blood from your heart to the rest of your body
<b>back</b>	[bæk]	the part of your body from your neck to your waist that is on the opposite side to your chest
<b>blood</b>	[blʌd]	the red liquid that flows inside your body
<b>body</b>	[ˈbɒdi]	all your physical parts
<b>bone</b>	[bəʊn]	one of the hard white parts inside your body
<b>bottom</b>	[ˈbɒtəm]	the part of your body that you sit on
<b>brain</b>	[breɪn]	the organ inside your head that controls

		your body and allows you to think and to feel things
<b>breast</b>	[brest]	one of the two soft, round parts on a woman's chest that can produce milk to feed a baby
<b>calf (PL)</b>	[ka:f] [ka:vz]	the thick part at the back of your leg, between your ankle and your knee
<b>calves</b>		
<b>cheek</b>	[tʃi:k]	one of the two sides of your face below your eyes
<b>chest</b>	[tʃest]	the top part of the front of your body
<b>chin</b>	[tʃɪn]	the part of your face below your mouth
<b>ear</b>	[ɪə]	one of the two parts of your body that you hear sounds with
<b>elbow</b>	['elbəʊ]	the part in the middle of your arm where it bends
<b>eye</b>	[aɪ]	one of the two parts of your body that you see with

---

## EXAMPLES

'What colour are your eyes?' – 'I have blue eyes.'

<b>eyebrow</b>	[ˈaɪbrəʊ]	one of the two lines of hair that grow above your eyes
<b>eyelash</b>	[ˈaɪləʃ]	one of the hairs that grow on the edges of your eyelids
<b>eyelid</b>	[ˈaɪlɪd]	one of the pieces of skin that cover your eyes when they are closed
<b>face</b>	[feɪs]	the front part of your head
<b>feature</b>	[ˈfi:tʃə]	any part of your face, such as your eyes, your nose or your mouth
<b>finger</b>	[ˈfɪŋɡə]	one of the long thin parts at the end of each hand
<b>fist</b>	[fɪst]	your hand with your fingers closed tightly together
<b>flesh</b>	[fleʃ]	the soft part of your body that is between your bones and your skin
<b>foot (PL) feet</b>	[fʊt] [fi:t]	the part of your body that is at the end of your leg, and that you stand on
<b>forehead</b>	[ˈfɔːhed]	the front part of your head between your eyebrows and your hair
<b>hair</b>	[heə]	<b>1</b> the fine threads that grow on your head; <i>I have black hair.</i> <b>2</b> the short threads that grow on your body; <i>He has hair on his chest.</i>
<b>hand</b>	[hænd]	the part of your body at the end of your



<b>head</b>	[hed]	arm that you use for holding things the top part of your body that has your eyes, mouth and brain in it
<b>heart</b>	[ha:t]	the part inside your chest that makes the blood move around your body
<b>heel</b>	[hi:l]	the back part of your foot, just below your ankle

---

### EXAMPLES

rah made a gesture with her fist.

ie doctor felt my forehead to see if it was hot.

What colour is your hair?' – 'I have light-brown hair.'

our hair looks nice – have you had it cut?

<b>hip</b>	[hɪp]	one of the two areas or bones at the sides of your body between the tops of your legs and your waist
<b>jaw</b>	[dʒɔː]	the top and bottom bones of your mouth
<b>kidney</b>	['kɪdni]	one of the two organs in your body that remove waste liquid from your blood
<b>knee</b>	[niː]	the part in the middle of your leg where it bends
<b>leg</b>	[leg]	one of the long parts of your body that you use for walking and standing
<b>lips</b>	[lɪps]	the two soft outer parts at the edge of your mouth
<b>liver</b>	['lɪvə]	the large organ in your body that cleans your blood
<b>lung</b>	[lʌŋ]	one of the two large organs inside your chest that you use for breathing
<b>mouth</b>	[maʊθ]	the part of your face that you use for eating or speaking
<b>muscle</b>	['mʌsəl]	one of the parts inside your body that connect your bones, and that help you to move
<b>nail</b>	[neɪl]	the thin hard part that grows at the end of each of your fingers and toes
<b>neck</b>	[nek]	the part of your body between your head

		and the rest of your body
<b>nose</b>	[nəʊz]	the part of your face above your mouth, that you use for smelling and breathing
<b>organ</b>	['ɔ:gən]	a part of your body, for example your brain or your heart, that has a particular purpose
<b>rib</b>	[rɪb]	one of the 12 pairs of curved bones that surround your chest
<b>shoulder</b>	['ʃəʊldə]	one of the two parts of your body between your neck and the tops of your arms
<b>shin</b>	[ʃɪn]	the front part of your leg between your knee and your ankle

---

## EXAMPLES

ie bites her nails.

<b>skeleton</b>	[ˈskelɪtən]	all the bones in your body
<b>skin</b>	[skɪn]	the substance that covers the outside of your body
<b>spine</b>	[spaɪn]	the row of bones down your back
<b>stomach</b>	[ˈstʌmæk]	<b>1</b> the organ inside your body where food goes when you eat it; <i>a full stomach</i> <b>2</b> the front part of your body below your waist; <i>lie on your stomach</i>
<b>thigh</b>	[θaɪ]	the top part of your leg, above your knee
<b>throat</b>	[θrəʊt]	<b>1</b> the back of your mouth and inside your neck, where you swallow <b>2</b> the front part of your neck
<b>thumb</b>	[θʌm]	the short thick part on the side of your hand next to your four fingers
<b>toe</b>	[təʊ]	one of the five parts at the end of your foot
<b>tongue</b>	[tʌŋ]	the soft part inside your mouth that moves when you speak or eat
<b>tooth (PL)</b> <b>teeth</b>	[tu:θ] [ti:θ]	one of the hard white objects in your mouth, that you use for biting and eating
<b>vein</b>	[veɪn]	a thin tube in your body that carries blood to your heart
<b>voice</b>	[vɔɪs]	the sound that comes from your mouth when you speak or sing

<b>waist</b>	[weɪst]	the middle part of your body
<b>wrist</b>	[rɪst]	the part between your hand and your arm that bends when you move your hand

## DESCRIBING PEOPLE

<b>age</b>	[eɪdʒ]	the number of years that you have lived
<b>beard</b>	[bɪəd]	the hair that grows on a man's chin and cheeks
<b>complexion</b>	[kəm'plekʃən]	the natural colour of the skin on your face; <i>a pale complexion</i>
<b>expression</b>	[ɪk'spreʃən]	the way that your face looks at a particular moment; <i>a shocked expression</i>
<b>false teeth</b>	[fɔ:ls 'ti:θ]	artificial teeth that someone wears if they do not have their natural teeth
<b>fringe</b>	[frɪndʒ]	hair that is cut so that it hangs over your forehead; <i>a short fringe</i>
<b>freckles</b>	['frekəlz]	small light-brown spots on someone's skin
<b>gesture</b>	['dʒestʃə]	a movement that you make with a part of your body, especially your hands, to express emotion or information; <i>make a gesture</i>
<b>glasses</b>	['glɑ:sɪz]	two pieces of glass or plastic in a frame, that some people wear in front of their eyes to help them to see better; <i>wear glasses</i>

<b>hairstyle</b>	[ˈheəstɑɪl]	the way that your hair is cut or arranged; <i>a new hairstyle</i>
<b>height</b>	[haɪt]	your size from your feet to the top of your head; <i>a man of average height</i>
<b>measurement</b>	[ˈmeɪzəmənt]	the size around a part of your body, that you need to know when you are buying clothes; <i>your hip/waist/chest measurement</i>
<b>mole</b>	[məʊl]	a natural dark spot on someone's skin
<b>moustache</b>	[məʊ'staːʃ]	the hair that grows between a man's nose and mouth
<b>scar</b>	[skaː]	a mark that is left on someone's skin after a wound gets better
<b>size</b>	[saɪz]	how big or small something is
<b>smile</b>	[smɑɪl]	an expression on your face when you curve up the corners of your mouth because you are happy or you think that something is funny; <i>give a smile</i>
<b>spot</b>	[spɒt]	a small red lump or mark on someone's skin
<b>tears</b>	[tɪəz]	drops of liquid that come from your eyes when you cry
<b>weight</b>	[weɪt]	how heavy a person or thing is

---

## EXAMPLES

She has short red hair and freckles.  
 'What size are you?' – 'Size ten.'

re got a big spot on my nose.  
e had tears in his eyes.  
ie has put on weight.  
e has lost weight.

**wrinkles**      ['rɪŋkəlz]      lines that form on your face when you grow old

## VERBS

**grow**      [grəʊ]      to gradually become bigger

**look**      [lʊk]      to seem to have a particular quality; *He looks sad.*

**look like**      to have a particular appearance; *What does he look like?*

**weigh**      [weɪ]      to have a particular weight; *She weighs 50 kilos.*

## THINGS PEOPLE DO WITH THEIR BODIES

**blow your nose**      to force air out of your nose in order to clear it

**cry**      [kraɪ]      to have tears coming from your eyes, usually because you are sad

**fold your arms**      to put one arm under the other and hold them over your chest

**go red**      if you go red, your face becomes red because you feel embarrassed

**have your hair cut**      if you have your hair cut, someone uses scissors to make your hair shorter



<b>nod</b>	[nɒd]	to move your head up and down to say 'yes'
<b>shake your head</b>		to move your head from side to side to say 'no'
<b>shake hands with someone</b>		to say hello or goodbye to someone by holding their right hand in your right hand and moving it up and down

---

### **EXAMPLES**

His face was covered with wrinkles.

Her hair has grown a lot.

Anna looks like her mother.

She was crying.

'Are you okay?' I asked. She nodded and smiled.

'Did you see Magda?' Anna shook her head.

David shook hands with David.

<b>shrug</b>	[ʃrʌg]	to move your shoulders up to show that you do not know or care about something
<b>smile</b>	[smaɪl]	to curve up the corners of your mouth because you are happy or you think that something is funny
<b>wave at someone</b>		to hold your hand up and wave it from side to side in order to say hello or goodbye to someone

## SENSES

<b>feel</b>	[fi:l]	<p><b>1</b> to experience a particular physical feeling; <i>I feel cold.</i></p> <p><b>2</b> used for describing the way that something seems when you touch it or experience it; <i>This room feels cold.</i></p> <p><b>3</b> to touch something with your hand, so that you can find out what it is like; <i>feel someone's forehead</i></p> <p><b>4</b> to be aware of something because you touch it or it touches you; <i>feel the wind on your face</i></p>
<b>hear</b>	[hɪə]	to become aware of a sound through your ears
<b>see</b>	[si:]	to notice something using your eyes

<b>smell</b>	[smel]	<p><b>1</b> to have a quality that you notice by breathing in through your nose; <i>This flower smells sweet.</i></p> <p><b>2</b> to notice something when you breathe in through your nose; <i>I can smell smoke.</i></p>
<b>taste</b>	[teɪst]	<p><b>1</b> to have a particular flavour that you notice when you are eating or drinking; <i>This soup tastes delicious.</i></p> <p><b>2</b> to notice the flavour of something that you are eating or drinking; <i>I can taste salt in this soup.</i></p>

---

## EXAMPLES

She was smiling.

The room was too dark – I can't see anything.

We can hear music.

**touch**            [tʌtʃ]            to put your hand onto something

## BODY POSITIONS

**crouch**            [kraʊtʃ]            to bend your legs so that you are close to the ground

**kneel**            [ni:l]            to bend your legs and rest with one or both of your knees on the ground

**lie**                [laɪ]            to be in a flat position, and not standing or sitting; *lie on the ground*

**lie down**            to move your body so that it is flat on something, usually when you want to sleep or rest

**sit**                [sɪt]            to have the lower part of your body resting on a chair and the upper part straight

**sit down**            to move your body down until you are sitting on something

**stand**            [stænd]            to be on your feet

**stand up**            to move so that you are on your feet

**stretch**            [stretʃ]            to put your arms or legs out very straight

## ADJECTIVES

**bald**              [bɔ:ld]            with no hair, or very little hair, on the top of your head

<b>beautiful</b>	['bju:tɪfʊl]	very attractive to look at
<b>big</b>	[bɪg]	large in size
<b>blind</b>	[blaɪnd]	unable to see

---

### **EXAMPLES**

She reached down and touched her toes.

He crouched down to stroke the dog.

John was lying on the sofa.

Why don't you go upstairs and lie down?

Tom sat down beside me.

She yawned and stretched.

She was a beautiful woman with fine features.

<b>blonde</b>	[blɒnd]	1 blonde hair is pale or yellow; <i>She has blonde hair.</i> 2 someone who is blonde has pale or yellow hair; <i>She is blonde.</i>
<b>curly</b>	['kɜ:li]	shaped in curves; <i>curly hair</i>
<b>dark</b>	[dɑ:k]	black or brown; <i>dark hair; dark eyes</i>
<b>deaf</b>	[def]	unable to hear anything or unable to hear very well
<b>disabled</b>	[dɪ'seɪbəld]	having an injury or a condition that makes it difficult for you to move around
<b>dyed</b>	[daɪd]	if you have dyed hair, you have changed the colour of your hair using a special substance
<b>fair</b>	[feə]	fair hair is pale or yellow; fair skin is very pale
<b>fat</b>	[fæt]	weighing too much
<b>handsome</b>	['hænsəm]	having an attractive face
<b>old</b>	[əʊld]	1 having lived for many years; not young; <i>an old man</i> 2 used for talking or asking about someone's age; <i>six years old</i>
<b>overweight</b>	[,əʊvə'weɪt]	weighing more than is healthy or attractive
<b>pretty</b>	['prɪti]	attractive and pleasant

<b>short</b>	[ʃɔ:t]	not tall
<b>skinny</b>	['skɪni]	extremely thin or too thin
<b>slim</b>	[slɪm]	thin in an attractive way
<b>small</b>	[smɔ:l]	not large in size or amount
<b>straight</b>	[streɪt]	not bending or curving; <i>straight hair</i>

---

### EXAMPLES

How old are you?' – 'I'm 34.'

'What does she look like?' – 'She is short, and has curly blonde hair.'

A slim young girl was standing in the middle of the room.

<b>tall</b>	[tɔ:l]	<b>1</b> of a greater height than other people; <i>a tall woman</i> <b>2</b> used when you are asking or talking about someone's height; <i>How tall are you?</i>
<b>thin</b>	[θɪn]	having no extra fat on your body
<b>ugly</b>	[ˈʌɡli]	very unpleasant to look at
<b>young</b>	[jʌŋ]	not having lived for very long

---

### EXAMPLES

He is taller than you.

She is 1.47 metres tall.

There was a tall, thin man with a grey beard.



# business

## NOUNS

<b>accounts</b>	[ə'kaʊnts]	records of all the money that a business receives and spends
<b>ad</b> ( <i>mainly American English</i> )		<i>see advert</i>
<b>advert</b>	[ˈædvɜ:t]	information that tells you about something such as a product, an event or a job ( <i>In American English, use ad</i> )
<b>advertising</b>	[ˈædvətɑɪzɪŋ]	the business of creating information that tells people about a product in order to persuade them to buy it; <i>an advertising campaign; an advertising agency</i>
<b>agent</b>	[ˈeɪdʒənt]	someone whose job is to do business for another person or company
<b>AGM</b>	[ˌeɪ dʒi: 'em]	short for ‘annual general meeting’: a meeting that a company has once a year to discuss the previous year’s activities and accounts
<b>boom</b>	[bu:m]	an increase in the number of things that

		people are buying; <i>an economic boom; a boom in tourism</i>
<b>brand</b>	[brænd]	a product that has its own name and is made by a particular company
<b>budget</b>	['bʌdʒɪt]	the amount of money that you have available to spend
<b>business</b>	['bɪznɪs]	<p><b>1</b> work that is related to producing, buying and selling things; <i>do business with someone</i></p> <p><b>2</b> used to talk about how many products a company is selling; <i>Business is good.</i></p> <p><b>3</b> an organization that produces and sells goods or that provides a service; <i>a hairdressing business</i></p>

---

## EXAMPLES

work in advertising.

You are buying direct, rather than through an agent.

What is your favourite brand of coffee?

Our company does not have a large budget for training.

They worried that German companies would lose business.

My brother runs a thriving furniture business.

The government is not doing enough to help small and medium-sized businesses.

<b>CEO</b>	[ˌsi: i: 'əʊ]	short for 'chief executive officer': the person who is responsible for the management of the whole company
<b>chair</b>	[tʃeə]	the person in charge of a company or an organization
<b>client</b>	[klaɪənt]	a person who pays someone for a service
<b>commerce</b>	[ˈkɒmɜ:s]	the buying and selling of large amounts of things
<b>company</b>	[ˈkʌmpəni]	a business that sells goods or services
<b>competition</b>	[ˌkɒmpri'tɪʃən]	the activities of companies that are trying to sell more products than each other
<b>consumer</b>	[kən'sju:mə]	someone who buys something or uses a service
<b>corporation</b>	[ˌkɔ:pə'reɪʃən]	a large business or company
<b>costs</b>	[kɒsts]	the amount of money that you must spend in order to run your business
<b>customer</b>	[ˈkʌstəmə]	someone who buys something from a shop or a website; <i>customer services; customer relations</i>
<b>deal</b>	[di:l]	an agreement or an arrangement in business; <i>do a deal</i>
<b>debt</b>	[det]	<b>1</b> money that you owe to someone; <i>a £50,000 debt</i> <b>2</b> the state of owing money; <i>be in debt</i>

<b>director</b>	[daɪ'rektə]	one of the people who control a company or an organization, and meet regularly to make important decisions
<b>executive</b>	[ɪg'zɛkjʊtɪv]	someone who has an important job at a company
<b>firm</b>	[fɜ:m]	same as <b>company</b>

---

### EXAMPLES

The lawyer and his client were sitting at the next table.  
 The company owes money to more than sixty banks.  
 They faced competition from new online companies.  
 They need to cut costs.  
 The supermarket wants to attract new customers.  
 They are still paying off their debts.  
 Many firms were facing bankruptcy.

<b>growth</b>	[grəʊθ]	increase in profits or sales
<b>management</b>	['mænɪdʒmənt]	<b>1</b> the control of a business <b>2</b> the people who control a business
<b>manager</b>	['mænɪdʒə]	someone who runs a business or part of a business
<b>market</b>	['mɑ:kɪt]	the people who want to buy a particular product
<b>market research</b>	[,mɑ:kɪt rɪ'sɜ:tʃ]	the business activity of finding out about what people want, need and buy
<b>marketing</b>	['mɑ:kɪtɪŋ]	the business of deciding how to sell a product, for example what price it is, where it is sold and how it is advertised
<b>meeting</b>	['mi:tɪŋ]	an event in which a group of people come together to discuss things or make decisions
<b>PR</b>	[,pi: 'ɑ:]	short for 'public relations': the part of a company's work that is concerned with getting people to like the company
<b>product</b>	['prɒdʌkt]	something that you make or grow in order to sell it
<b>profit</b>	['prɒfɪt]	the amount of money that you gain when you sell something for more than it cost to make it; <i>make a profit</i>
<b>promotion</b>	[prə'məʊʃən]	an attempt to make a product successful

<b>publicity</b>	[pʌˈblɪsɪti]	or popular, especially by advertising information that attracts the public's attention to a person or a product
<b>retail</b>	['ri:teɪl]	the activity of selling goods directly to the public
<b>sales</b>	[seɪlz]	the quantity of a product that is sold
<b>shareholder</b>	['ʃeəhəʊldə]	someone who owns shares in a company

---

### EXAMPLES

- The zoo needed better management rather than more money.
- The market for organic wines is growing.
- There were meetings between senior management and staff.
- This mobile phone is one of our most successful products.
- The group made a profit of £1.05 million.

<b>stocks and shares</b>	[ˌstɒks ənd ˈʃeəz]	the parts of company that people buy in order to invest money in the company
<b>supervisor</b>	[ˈsuːpəvaɪzə]	someone who is in charge of activities or people
<b>trade</b>	[treɪd]	the activity of buying and selling goods
<b>turnover</b>	[ˈtɜːnəʊvə]	the value of the goods or services that are sold by a company during a particular period of time

## VERBS

<b>advertise</b>	[ˈædvətaɪz]	to tell people about a product or a service in newspapers, on television, on signs, or on the internet
<b>break even</b>		to make enough money to pay for costs, but not enough to make a profit
<b>buy</b>	[baɪ]	to get something by paying money for it
<b>employ</b>	[ɪmˈplɔɪ]	to pay someone to work for a person or a company
<b>expand</b>	[ɪkˈspænd]	<b>1</b> to become bigger, with more people, goods or activities; <i>Our business expanded.</i> <b>2</b> to make something larger; <i>expand services</i>
<b>go out of business</b>		if a company goes out of business, it stops trading because it does not have enough

		money
<b>improve</b>	[im'pru:v]	to get better or to make something get better
<b>invest</b>	[in'vest]	to put money into a business, in order to try to make a profit from it

---

## EXAMPLES

They bought shares in US-AIR.

Texas has a long history of trade with Mexico.

The company had a turnover of £3.8 million last year.

The airline hopes to break even next year and make a profit the following year.

The firm employs 800 staff.

I want to expand my business.

Many airlines could go out of business.

We need to improve performance.



<b>launch</b>	[lɔːntʃ]	to start selling a new product to the public
<b>manage</b>	[ˈmænɪdʒ]	to control a business
<b>market</b>	[ˈmɑːkɪt]	to advertise and sell a product
<b>negotiate</b>	[nɪˈɡəʊʃieɪt]	to talk about a situation in order to reach an agreement
<b>owe</b>	[əʊ]	to have to pay money to someone; <i>owe someone money</i>
<b>sell</b>	[sel]	to let someone have something that you own in return for money

## ADJECTIVES

<b>bankrupt</b>	[ˈbæŋkrʌpt]	not having enough money to pay your debts; <i>go bankrupt</i>
<b>commercial</b>	[kəˈmɜːʃəl]	relating to the buying and selling of things
<b>medium-sized</b>	[ˈmiːdiəm-saɪzd]	not large and not small; <i>a medium-sized firm</i>
<b>online</b>	[ˈɒnlaɪn]	using the internet to sell goods; <i>an online service; online retailing; online shopping</i>
<b>private</b>	[ˈpraɪvɪt]	not owned by the government
<b>profitable</b>	[ˈprɒfɪtəbəl]	making a profit
<b>senior</b>	[ˈsiːnjə]	having an important job in an organization
<b>small</b>	[smɔːl]	not large in size or amount; <i>a small business</i>

**thriving**      [θraɪvɪŋ]      successful

**IDIOMS**

**at the cutting edge**      involved in the most exciting and new developments

**blue-sky thinking**      new creative ideas

**think outside the box**      to think in a new and creative way

---

**EXAMPLES**

The firm launched a new clothing range.  
If the firm cannot sell its products, it will go bankrupt.  
New York is a centre of commercial activity.  
Drug manufacturing is the most profitable business in America.  
His company is at the cutting edge of technology.

## cars and road travel

### NOUNS

<b>accelerator</b>	[æk'seləreɪtə]	the part in a vehicle that you press with your foot to make the vehicle go faster <i>(In American English, use <b>gas pedal</b>)</i>
<b>accident</b>	['æksɪdənt]	when a vehicle hits something and causes injury or damage
<b>ambulance</b>	['æmbjʊləns]	a vehicle for taking people to hospital; <i>call an ambulance</i>
<b>bonnet</b>	['bɒnɪt]	the front part of a car that covers the engine <i>(In American English, use <b>hood</b>)</i>
<b>boot</b>	[bu:t]	the space at the back of a car that is used for carrying things in <i>(In American English, use <b>trunk</b>)</i>
<b>brake</b>	[breɪk]	the part in a vehicle that you press with your foot to make the vehicle go more slowly or stop
<b>breakdown</b>	['breɪkdaʊn]	an occasion when a vehicle stops working; <i>have a breakdown</i>
<b>bumper</b>	['bʌmpə]	a heavy bar at the front and back of a

		vehicle that protects the vehicle if it hits something
<b>bus</b>	[bʌs]	a large motor vehicle that carries passengers; <i>a school bus; a tour bus; a double-decker bus; catch a bus</i>
<b>car</b>	[kɑ:]	a motor vehicle with space for about five people; <i>drive/park a car; a sports car; a racing car; a police car</i>
<b>caravan</b>	['kærəvæn]	a large vehicle that is pulled by a car. You can sleep and eat in a caravan on holiday.

---

## EXAMPLES

There's been an accident.

Five people were injured in the accident.

He opened the boot and put my bags in.

He missed his last bus home.

They arrived by car.

The car won't start.

<b>car park</b>	[ˈkɑː paːk]	an area or building where people can leave their cars ( <i>In American English, use parking lot</i> )
<b>clutch</b>	[klʌtʃ]	the part of a vehicle that you press with your foot before you move the gear stick
<b>coach</b>	[kəʊtʃ]	a comfortable bus that travels between cities or takes people on long journeys; <i>a coach tour/trip</i>
<b>crossroads</b>	[ˈkrɒsrəʊdz]	a place where two roads cross each other
<b>dashboard</b>	[ˈdæʃbɔːd]	the part of a car in front of the driver, where most of the controls are
<b>direction</b>	[daɪˈrekʃən]	the general line that you move in when you are going to a place
<b>directions</b>	[daɪˈrekʃənz]	instructions that tell you how to get somewhere; <i>give someone directions</i>
<b>distance</b>	[ˈdɪstəns]	the amount of space between two places; <i>travel a short/long distance</i>
<b>driver</b>	[ˈdraɪvə]	someone who drives a bus, a car or a train, for example
<b>driver's license</b>		<i>see driving licence</i>
<i>(American English)</i>		
<b>driving</b>	[ˈdraɪvɪŋ]	a document showing that you are legally

<b>licence</b>	[ˌlaɪsəns]	allowed to drive ( <i>In American English, use <b>driver's license</b></i> )
<b>engine</b>	[ˈendʒɪn]	the part of a vehicle that produces the power to make it move
<b>fire engine</b>	[ˈfaɪə ˌendʒɪn]	a large vehicle that carries firemen and equipment for putting out fires ( <i>In American English, use <b>fire truck</b></i> )
<b>fire truck</b> ( <i>American English</i> )		<i>see <b>fire engine</b></i>
<b>flat</b> ( <i>American English</i> )		<i>see <b>puncture</b></i>
<b>freeway</b> ( <i>American English</i> )		<i>see <b>motorway</b></i>

---

## EXAMPLES

here's the nearest car park?

you're going in the wrong direction.

she gave us directions to the hospital.

do you have a driving licence?

she got into the driving seat and started the engine.

<b>garage</b>	[ˈgærɑːʒ]	<p><b>1</b> a building next to your house where you keep your car</p> <p><b>2</b> a public building where you can park your car</p> <p><b>3</b> a place where cars are repaired</p> <p><b>4</b> same as <b>petrol station</b></p>
<b>gas</b> ( <i>American English</i> )		see <b>petrol</b>
<b>gas pedal</b> ( <i>American English</i> )		see <b>accelerator</b>
<b>gear</b>	[gɪə]	a part of an engine that changes power into movement
<b>gear shift</b> ( <i>American English</i> )		see <b>gear stick</b>
<b>gear stick</b>	[ˈgɪə stɪk]	the lever in a vehicle that you use to change gear ( <i>In American English, use <b>gear shift</b></i> )
<b>handbrake</b>	[ˈhændbreɪk]	the brake in a car that you pull with your hand to stop it moving, for example, when you have parked
<b>headlights</b>	[ˈhedlaɪts]	the large lights at the front of a vehicle
<b>hood</b> ( <i>American</i>		see <b>bonnet</b>

*English)*

<b>horn</b>	[hɔ:n]	an object in a vehicle that makes a loud noise, and that you use as a warning of danger
<b>indicator</b>	['ɪndɪkətə]	a flashing light on a vehicle that tells you when the vehicle is going to turn left or right ( <i>In American English, use <b>turn signal</b></i> )
<b>journey</b>	['dʒɜ:ni]	an occasion when you travel from one place to another
<b>lane</b>	[leɪn]	<b>1</b> a narrow road, especially in the countryside; <i>a country lane</i> <b>2</b> a part of a road that is marked by a painted line; <i>the fast lane</i>
<b>license plate</b>		<i>see <b>number plate</b></i>
<i>(American English)</i>		
<b>lorry</b>	['lɒri]	a large vehicle that is used for transporting goods by road ( <i>In American English, use <b>truck</b></i> )

---

## EXAMPLES

The car was in fourth gear.  
It was a 3-hour journey.  
Have a good journey!



<b>make</b>	[meɪk]	the name of the company that made a particular car; <i>a make of car</i>
<b>motorbike</b>	['məʊtəbaɪk]	same as <b>motorcycle</b> ; <i>ride a motorbike</i>
<b>motorcycle</b>	['məʊtəsaɪkəl]	a vehicle with two wheels and an engine
<b>motorway</b>	['məʊtəweɪ]	a wide road that allows vehicles to travel very fast over a long distance ( <i>In American English, use freeway</i> )
<b>number plate</b>	['nʌmbə pleɪt]	a sign on the front and back of a vehicle that shows its registration number ( <i>In American English, use license plate</i> )
<b>oil</b>	[ɔɪl]	a smooth, thick liquid that is used for making machines work
<b>one-way street</b>	[wʌn weɪ 'stri:t]	a street where vehicles can only go in one direction
<b>parking lot</b>		<i>see car park</i>
<i>(American English)</i>		
<b>parking space</b>	['pa:kɪŋ speɪs]	a place where you can park your car
<b>passenger</b>	['pæsɪndʒə]	someone who is travelling in a vehicle but is not driving it
<b>pedestrian</b>	[prɪ'destrɪən]	someone who is walking, especially in a town or city
<b>petrol</b>	['petrəl]	the fuel that you use in vehicles to make

		the engine work ( <i>In American English, use gas</i> )
<b>petrol station</b>	[ˈpetrəl ˌsteɪʃən]	a place where you buy fuel for your vehicle
<b>puncture</b>	[ˈpʌŋktʃə]	a small hole in a tyre that has been made by a sharp object ( <i>In American English, use flat</i> )
<b>rear-view mirror</b>	[ˈrɪə vjuː ˈmɪrə]	the mirror on the front window of a vehicle that allows you to see behind the vehicle
<b>registration number</b>	[ˌredʒɪ ˈstreɪʃən ˌnʌmbə]	the official numbers and letters at the front and back of a vehicle

---

## EXAMPLES

‘What make of car do you drive?’ – ‘A Honda.’

Yesterday, traffic was light on the motorway.

We drove around for 20 minutes trying to find a parking space.

Mr Smith was a passenger in the car when it crashed.

<b>road</b>	[rəʊd]	a long piece of hard ground that cars travel on
<b>road sign</b>	['rəʊd saɪn]	a flat metal object at the side of a road that gives information to drivers
<b>roof rack</b>	['ru:f ræk]	a metal frame on top of a car where you can put things such as suitcases
<b>roundabout</b>	['raʊndəbaʊt]	a circle in the road where several roads meet, which vehicles must drive round until they reach the road they need
<b>seat belt</b>	['si:t belt]	a strap in a car that you put across your body to protect you in an accident
<b>service station</b>	['sɜ:vɪs ,steɪʃən]	a place next to a motorway where you can buy petrol and food
<b>side-view mirror</b> ( <i>American English</i> )		see <b>wing mirror</b>
<b>spare part</b>	[,speə 'pa:t]	a part that you can buy to replace an old or broken part of a vehicle
<b>speed</b>	[spi:d]	how fast something moves
<b>speed camera</b>	['spi:d ,kæmrə]	a piece of equipment that takes pictures of vehicles if they are going too fast
<b>speed limit</b>	['spi:d ,lɪmɪt]	the maximum speed that you are legally allowed to drive at

<b>speedometer</b>	[spi:'dɒmɪtə]	a piece of equipment in a car that shows how fast you are driving
<b>street</b>	[stri:t]	a road in a city or a town
<b>taxi</b>	['tæksi]	a car that you can hire, with its driver, to take you where you want to go; <i>take/catch a taxi</i>
<b>traffic</b>	['træfɪk]	all the vehicles that are moving along roads in a particular area; <i>heavy traffic; oncoming traffic</i>
<b>traffic jam</b>	['træfɪk dʒæm]	a long line of vehicles that cannot move because there is too much traffic, or because the road is blocked

---

## EXAMPLES

like the road to Nottingham.

Don't forget to put on your seat belt.

There was hardly any traffic on the road.

There is heavy traffic between Junctions 14 and 18.

<b>traffic lights</b>	[ˈtræfɪk laɪts]	a set of red, yellow and green lights that show you when to stop and when to move forwards
<b>traffic warden</b>	[ˈtræfɪk ˌwɔːdən]	someone whose job is to make sure that vehicles are parked legally
<b>trailer</b>	[ˈtreɪlə]	a large container on wheels that is pulled by a lorry or other vehicle
<b>transport</b>	[ˈtrænsˌpɔːt]	a system for taking people or things from one place to another in a vehicle; <i>road/air/rail transport</i>
<b>truck</b> ( <i>American English</i> )		<i>see lorry</i>
<b>trunk</b> ( <i>American English</i> )		<i>see boot</i>
<b>turn signal</b> ( <i>American English</i> )		<i>see indicator</i>
<b>tyre</b>	[ˈtaɪə]	a thick round piece of rubber that fits around the wheels of cars
<b>van</b>	[væn]	a vehicle like a large car or a small lorry with space for carrying things in the back
<b>vehicle</b>	[ˈviːɪkəl]	a machine that carries people or things from one place to another

<b>wheel</b>	[wi:l]	<p><b>1</b> one of the round objects under a vehicle that allow it to move along the ground; <i>the front/back wheel</i></p> <p><b>2</b> the round object on a vehicle that you turn to make the vehicle go in different directions; <i>a steering wheel</i></p>
<b>windscreen</b>	['wɪndskri:n]	the glass window at the front of a vehicle ( <i>In American English, use <b>windshield</b></i> )
<b>windshield</b>		<i>see <b>windscreen</b></i>
		( <i>American English</i> )
<b>wing mirror</b>	['wɪŋ ,mɪrə]	one of the two mirrors on each side of a car ( <i>In American English, use <b>side-view mirror</b></i> )

## VERBS

**accelerate** [æk'seləreɪt] to go faster

---

## EXAMPLES

There are too many vehicles on the road.

<b>brake</b>	[breɪk]	to use the brakes in order to make a vehicle stop or slow down
<b>break down</b>		to stop working; <i>The car broke down.</i>
<b>crash</b>	[kræʃ]	if a vehicle crashes, it hits something and is damaged
<b>drive</b>	[draɪv]	<b>1</b> to control the movement and direction of a vehicle; <i>Can you drive?</i> <b>2</b> to take someone somewhere in a vehicle; <i>I'll drive you home.</i>
<b>give way</b>		to let another vehicle go before you ( <i>In American English, use <b>yield</b></i> )
<b>hitch-hike</b>	[ˈhɪtʃhaɪk]	to ask people to drive you somewhere, by standing by the side of a road and holding out your thumb
<b>overtake</b>	[ˌəʊvəˈteɪk]	to pass another vehicle that is going in the same direction
<b>park</b>	[pɑːk]	to stop a vehicle and leave it somewhere
<b>skid</b>	[skɪd]	to slide sideways
<b>speed</b>	[spiːd]	to drive faster than the speed limit
<b>steer</b>	[stiə]	to control a vehicle so that it goes in the direction you want
<b>stop</b>	[stɒp]	to not move any more
<b>travel</b>	[ˈtrævəl]	to go from one place to another, often to a place that is far away

**tow**            [təʊ]            to pull another vehicle along behind

**yield**                            *see give way*

*(American*

*English)*

---

## **EXAMPLES**

A dog ran across the road and I braked quickly.

I crashed into the back of a lorry.

We were driving at 100 kilometres an hour.

He'll drive you to work.

He'll hitch-hike to New York.

You should slow down when you are overtaking a cyclist.

The car skidded on the icy road.

People often travel hundreds of miles to get here.

He uses the lorry to tow his trailer.



**slow down**

to reduce the speed you are driving at

**speed up**

to start driving more quickly

**start up**

when an engine starts up, it starts working

## **PHRASES**

**no entry**

if a road sign says 'no entry', you must not go along that road

**roadworks**

if a road sign says 'roadworks', it means that people are fixing the road

---

## **EXAMPLES**

You're going too fast – slow down.  
I started the car and drove off.

## celebrations and ceremonies

### NOUNS

<b>baptism</b>	[ˈbæptɪzəm]	a ceremony in which a person is baptized
<b>bar mitzvah</b>	[ˌbaː ˈmɪtʃvə]	a ceremony for a Jewish boy on his thirteenth birthday
<b>birth</b>	[bɜːθ]	the time when a baby is born; <i>the birth of our daughter</i>
<b>birthday</b>	[ˈbɜːθdeɪ]	a date when you celebrate the day that you were born
<b>bride</b>	[braɪd]	a woman on her wedding day
<b>cemetery</b>	[ˈsemətəri]	a place where dead people are buried
<b>ceremony</b>	[ˈserɪməni]	a formal event
<b>christening</b>	[ˈkrɪsənɪŋ]	a ceremony in which members of a church welcome a baby and give it a name
<b>Christmas</b>	[ˈkrɪsməs]	the period around the 25th December, when Christians celebrate the birth of Jesus Christ; <i>at Christmas</i>
<b>Christmas Day</b>	[ˌkrɪsməs ˈdeɪ]	the 25th of December; <i>on Christmas Day</i>
<b>Christmas</b>	[ˌkrɪsməs ˈiːv]	the 24th of December; <i>on Christmas Eve</i>

**Eve**

**death** [deθ] the end of a person's life

**Easter** ['i:stə] a Christian festival in March or April when people celebrate Jesus Christ's return to life; *at Easter*

**engagement** [ɪn 'geɪdʒmənt] an agreement to get married to somebody

**Father's Day** ['fa:ðəz deɪ] a day when you give a card or present to your father to show that you love him; *on Father's Day*

**festival** ['festɪvəl] a time when people celebrate a special event

**festivities** [fes'tɪvɪtɪz] events that are organized in order to celebrate something

---

## EXAMPLES

am going to my grandson's baptism tomorrow.  
celebrate my birthday today.

am going to the cemetery to visit my grandma's grave.

The Christmas festivities lasted for more than a week.

we always visit my parents at Christmas.

<b>fireworks</b>	[ˈfaɪəwɜːks]	things that fly up into the air and explode, making bright colours in the sky; <i>a fireworks display</i>
<b>funeral</b>	[ˈfjuːnərəl]	a ceremony in which the body of a dead person is buried or cremated
<b>gift</b>	[ɡɪft]	same as <b>present</b>
<b>graduation</b>	[ˌɡrædʒʊˈeɪʃən]	a ceremony for students when they have completed their studies at a university or college
<b>grave</b>	[ɡreɪv]	a place in the ground where a dead person is buried
<b>greetings card</b>	[ˈɡriːtɪŋz ˌkɑːd]	a folded card with a message inside that you give to someone on a special occasion
<b>groom</b>	[ɡruːm]	a man on his wedding day
<b>Hanukkah</b>	[ˈhɑːnʊkə]	a festival in November or December when Jewish people remember a special time when a temple was given back to them; <i>during Hanukkah</i>
<b>honeymoon</b>	[ˈhʌniˌmuːn]	a holiday that a man and woman take after their wedding
<b>invitation</b>	[ˌɪnvɪˈteɪʃən]	a written or spoken request to go to a party or a ceremony
<b>Lent</b>	[lent]	the forty days before Easter, when some Christians stop doing something that they

		enjoy; <i>during Lent</i>
<b>marriage</b>	[ˈmæɪɪdʒ]	<b>1</b> the relationship between a husband and wife; <i>a happy marriage</i> <b>2</b> same as <b>wedding</b> ; <i>a marriage ceremony</i>
<b>Mother's Day</b>	[ˈmʌðəz deɪ]	a day when you give a card or present to your mother to show that you love her; <i>on Mother's Day</i>

---

### EXAMPLES

e watched the fireworks from our balcony.  
 eed to choose a gift for my mum's birthday.  
 e went to Paris for our honeymoon.  
 e received an invitation to their wedding.  
 aureen gave up chocolate for Lent.

<b>New Year's Day</b>	[ˌnjuː jɪəz 'deɪ]	the day when people celebrate the start of the year; <i>on New Year's Day</i>
<b>New Year's Eve</b>	[ˌnjuː jɪəz 'iːv]	the last day of the year; <i>on New Year's Eve</i>
<b>occasion</b>	[ə'keɪʒən]	an important event, ceremony, or celebration; <i>a special occasion</i>
<b>party</b>	['paːti]	an event where you enjoy yourself with friends doing things like eating or dancing; <i>have a party</i>
<b>Passover</b>	['paːsəʊvə]	a festival in March or April when Jewish people celebrate a special time when God helped them; <i>during Passover</i>
<b>present</b>	['prezənt]	something that you give to someone on a special occasion
<b>procession</b>	[prə'seɪʃən]	a line of people or vehicles that follow one another as part of a ceremony
<b>public holiday</b>	[ˌpʌblɪk 'hɒlɪdeɪ]	a day when most of the shops, businesses and schools in a country are closed, often to celebrate a particular event
<b>Ramadan</b>	['ræmədæn]	the ninth month of the Muslim year, when Muslims celebrate the time that God spoke the words of their holy book; <i>during Ramadan</i>
<b>retirement</b>	[rɪ'taɪəmənt]	the time when you stop work; <i>a retirement party</i>

**Thanksgiving** [ˌθæŋksˈɡɪvɪŋ] a holiday in November when families in America have a special meal together to celebrate all the good things in their lives;  
*on Thanksgiving*

**Valentine's Day** [ˈvæləntaɪnz ˌdeɪ] the 14th of February, when you give a card or flowers to the person you love; *on Valentine's Day*

---

### EXAMPLES

We wished our neighbours a happy New Year.  
I'm not having a party on Friday night – would you like to come?  
This necklace was an anniversary present from my husband.  
The supermarket is closed on Sundays and public holidays.  
We went out for dinner on Valentine's Day.

<b>wake</b>	[weɪk]	an event before or after a funeral when friends and family remember the person who died
<b>wedding</b>	['wedɪŋ]	a ceremony when two people get married
<b>wedding anniversary</b>	['wedɪŋ ænɪˌvɜːsəri]	a date when you celebrate the day you got married; <i>our 10th wedding anniversary</i>

## VERBS

<b>baptize</b>	[bæp'taɪz]	to touch someone with water, to show that they have become a member of the Christian church; <i>baptize a baby</i>
<b>be born</b>		when a baby is born, it comes out of its mother's body at the beginning of its life
<b>bury</b>	['beri]	to put the body of a dead person into a grave and cover it with earth
<b>celebrate</b>	['selɪˌbreɪt]	to do something enjoyable for a special reason; <i>celebrate your birthday</i>
<b>cremate</b>	[kri'meɪt]	to burn the body of a dead person
<b>die</b>	[daɪ]	to stop living
<b>fast</b>	[faːst]	to not eat any food for a period of time
<b>get married</b>		<b>1</b> when two people get married, they become husband and wife; <i>John and Linda got married.</i> <b>2</b> when you get married to someone, you



become their husband or wife; *John got married to Linda.*

**get engaged**

**1** when two people get engaged, they agree to marry each other; *Sue and Rishi got engaged.*

**2** when you get engaged to someone, you agree to marry them; *I got engaged to my boyfriend.*

---

**EXAMPLES**

My sister was born in 1995.  
We're celebrating the birth of our baby boy.  
My dad died two years ago.  
I fasted during Ramadan.

<b>invite</b>	[ɪn'vaɪt]	to ask someone to come to an event; <i>invite someone to a party</i>
<b>marry</b>	['mæri]	same as <b>get married</b>
<b>organize</b>	['ɔ:gə,naɪz]	to plan or arrange something; <i>organize a party</i>
<b>turn</b>	[tɜ:n]	to reach a particular age; <i>turn 40</i>
<b>wish</b>	[wɪʃ]	to express the hope that someone will be lucky or happy; <i>wish someone a happy birthday</i>

## PHRASES

<b>Happy Christmas!</b>	you say 'Happy Christmas!' to people when you meet them on Christmas Day
<b>Happy birthday!</b>	you say 'Happy birthday!' to someone when you meet them on their birthday

---

## EXAMPLES

Let's invite some friends over for dinner.  
My brother has just turned 17.

# clothes

## NOUNS

**bathing suit**

*(American English)*

*see swimsuit*

**belt**

[belt]

a strip of leather or cloth that you wear around your waist

**bikini**

[bɪ'ki:ni]

a piece of clothing with two parts, that women wear for swimming

**blouse**

[blauz]

a shirt for a girl or a woman

**boots**

[bu:ts]

shoes that cover your whole foot and the lower part of your leg; *a pair of boots*

**bra**

[bra:]

a piece of underwear that women wear to support their breasts

**button**

['bʌtən]

a small hard object that you push through holes (= buttonholes) to fasten your clothes

**cap**

[kæp]

a soft, flat hat with a curved part at the front

**cardigan**

['ka:dɪgən]

a jumper that opens at the front like a

		jacket
<b>clothes</b>	[kləʊðz]	the things that people wear, such as shirts, coats, trousers and dresses
<b>clothing</b>	['kləʊðɪŋ]	same as <b>clothes</b>
<b>coat</b>	[kəʊt]	a piece of clothing with long sleeves that you wear over other clothes when you go outside
<b>collar</b>	['kɒlə]	the part of a shirt or coat that goes around your neck
<b>dress</b>	[dres]	<b>1</b> a piece of clothing that covers a woman's or girl's body and part of her legs; <i>a black dress</i> <b>2</b> a particular type of clothing; <i>people in traditional dress</i>
<b>dressing gown</b>	['dresɪŋ gaʊn]	a long, loose piece of clothing that you wear over your night clothes when you are not in bed

---

## EXAMPLES

He was dressed in a shirt, dark trousers and boots.  
 Sarah's striped dress suited her very well.

<b>fashion</b>	[ˈfæʃən]	<p><b>1</b> the activity or business that involves styles of clothing and appearance; <i>a fashion designer; a fashion show</i></p> <p><b>2</b> a style of clothing that is popular at a particular time; <i>the latest fashion</i></p>
<b>gloves</b>	[glʌvz]	pieces of clothing that you wear on your hands, with a separate part for each finger; <i>a pair of gloves</i>
<b>hat</b>	[hæt]	a thing that you wear on your head
<b>high heels</b>	[haɪ ˈhi:lz]	women's shoes that have high heels (= raised parts on the bottom of the shoe)
<b>hood</b>	[hʊd]	the part of a coat that you can pull up to cover your head
<b>jacket</b>	[ˈdʒækɪt]	a short coat with long sleeves
<b>jeans</b>	[dʒi:nz]	trousers that are made of strong cotton cloth
<b>jumper</b>	[ˈdʒʌmpə]	a warm piece of clothing that covers the top part of your body ( <i>In American English, use sweater</i> )
<b>kaftan</b>	[ˈkæftæn]	a long loose piece of clothing with long sleeves, that some men in Arab countries wear
<b>kimono</b>	[kɪˈmɒnəʊ]	a long piece of clothing shaped like a coat, that some Japanese people wear

<b>knickers</b>	[ˈnɪkəz]	a piece of underwear for women and girls, that covers the area between the waist and the legs ( <i>In American English, use <b>panties</b></i> )
<b>nightdress</b>	[ˈnaɪtdres]	a loose dress that a woman or girl wears in bed
<b>panties</b> ( <i>American English</i> )		<i>see <b>knickers</b></i>
<b>pants</b>	[pænts]	<b>1</b> a piece of underwear that covers the area between your waist and your legs <b>2</b> ( <i>American English</i> ) <i>see <b>trousers</b></i>
<b>pantyhose</b> ( <i>American English</i> )		<i>see <b>tights</b></i>
<b>pattern</b>	[ˈpætən]	an arrangement of lines or shapes that form a design
<b>pocket</b>	[ˈpɒkɪt]	a part of a piece of clothing that you can put things in
<b>pyjamas</b>	[pəˈdʒɑ:məz]	loose trousers and a top that people wear in bed
<b>sandals</b>	[ˈsændəlz]	light shoes that you wear in warm weather
<b>sari</b>	[ˈsɑːri]	a piece of clothing that some Indian women wear, consisting of a long piece of material that you wrap around your body
<b>scarf (PL)</b>	[skaːf]	a piece of cloth that you wear around your
<b>scarves</b>	[skaːvz]	neck or head

<b>shirt</b>	[ʃɜ:t]	a piece of clothing with a collar and buttons, that you wear on the top part of your body
<b>shoes</b>	[ʃu:z]	things made of leather or another strong material, that you wear on your feet over socks
<b>shoelaces</b>	[ˈʃu:lɛɪsɪz]	thin pieces of material that go through holes in shoes in order to make the shoes tighter
<b>shorts</b>	[ʃɔ:ts]	trousers with very short legs; <i>a pair of shorts</i>
<b>size</b>	[saɪz]	one of a series of particular measurements for clothes and shoes
<b>skirt</b>	[skɜ:t]	a piece of clothing for women and girls that hangs down from the waist and covers part of the legs
<b>sleeve</b>	[sli:v]	one of the two parts of a piece of clothing that cover your arms
<b>slippers</b>	[ˈslɪpəz]	loose, soft shoes that you wear indoors

---

## EXAMPLES

People were standing outside in their pyjamas.

He put on a pair of sandals and walked down to the beach.

She takes size 38 in shoes.

I need a new pair of shoes.

What size do you take?

What shoe size do you take?

<b>sneakers</b>		<i>see</i> <b>trainers</b>
<i>(American English)</i>		
<b>socks</b>	[sɒks]	pieces of clothing that cover your feet and ankles and that you wear inside shoes
<b>suit</b>	[su:t]	a jacket and trousers or a jacket and skirt that are both made from the same cloth
<b>sweater</b>		<i>see</i> <b>jumper</b>
<i>(American English)</i>		
<b>swimming trunks</b>	['swɪmɪŋ trʌŋks]	shorts that men and boys wear when they go swimming
<b>swimsuit</b>	['swɪmsu:t]	a piece of clothing that women and girls wear when they go swimming ( <i>In American English, use</i> <b>bathing suit</b> )
<b>tie</b>	[taɪ]	a long narrow piece of cloth that you wear around your neck with a shirt
<b>tights</b>	[taɪts]	a piece of tight clothing that covers the lower body, worn by women, girls and dancers ( <i>In American English, use</i> <b>pantyhose</b> ); <i>a pair of tights</i>
<b>top</b>	[tɒp]	[informal] a piece of clothing, for example a blouse or a shirt, that you wear on the upper part of your body
<b>trainers</b>	['treɪnəz]	shoes that people wear for running and



		other sports, or with informal clothes ( <i>In American English, use <b>sneakers</b></i> )
<b>trousers</b>	[ˈtraʊzəz]	a piece of clothing that covers the body from the waist downwards, and that covers each leg separately ( <i>In American English, use <b>pants</b></i> ); a pair of <i>trousers</i>
<b>T-shirt</b>	[ˈtiːʃt]	a cotton shirt with short sleeves and no collar or buttons
<b>turban</b>	[ˈtɜːbən]	a long piece of cloth that Sikh, Hindu and Muslim men wrap around their heads

---

## **EXAMPLES**

He was wearing a dark business suit.

<b>underpants</b>	[ˈʌndəpænts]	a short piece of underwear for men and boys, that covers the area between the waist and the top of the legs
<b>underwear</b>	[ˈʌndəweə]	clothes that you wear next to your skin, under your other clothes
<b>uniform</b>	[ˈjuːnɪfɔːm]	the special clothes that some people wear to work, and that some children wear at school
<b>vest</b>	[vest]	<b>1</b> a piece of clothing that you wear under your shirt or t-shirt in order to keep warm <b>2</b> ( <i>American English</i> ) see <b>waistcoat</b>
<b>waistcoat</b>	[ˈweɪstkəʊt]	a piece of clothing without sleeves that people usually wear over a shirt ( <i>In American English, use vest</i> )
<b>zip</b>	[zɪp]	a long metal or plastic object with two rows of teeth that join together, and a small part that you pull in order to open and close clothes or bags ( <i>In American English, use zipper</i> )
<b>zipper</b>		see <b>zip</b>
( <i>American English</i> )		
( <i>English</i> )		

<b>VERBS</b>
--------------

<b>dress up</b>		1 to put on more formal clothes 2 to put on different clothes in order to look like someone else, for fun
<b>fit</b>	[fit]	to be the right size for you
<b>get changed</b>		to take off some or all of your clothes, and put on different clothes
<b>get dressed</b>		to put on your clothes

---

### EXAMPLES

You don't need to dress up for dinner.  
 My son dressed up as a cowboy for the fancy dress party.  
 The dress fitted me perfectly.  
 When I get home from school I get changed.  
 In the morning I get dressed.  
 Sarah got dressed quickly and went to work.

<b>get undressed</b>		to take off your clothes
<b>put something on</b>		to put a piece of clothing onto your body
<b>suit</b>	[su:t]	to make you look attractive
<b>take something off</b>		to take a piece of clothing off your body
<b>wear</b>	[weə]	to have something such as clothes, shoes or jewellery on your body
<b>zip</b>	[zɪp]	to fasten something such as a piece of clothing using its zip

## ADJECTIVES

<b>casual</b>	['kæʒuəl]	worn at home or on holiday, and not at work or on formal occasions
<b>checked</b>	[tʃekt]	with a pattern of small squares, usually of two colours
<b>fashionable</b>	['fæʃənəbəl]	<b>1</b> popular at a particular time; <i>fashionable clothes</i> <b>2</b> wearing fashionable clothes; <i>a fashionable woman</i>
<b>formal</b>	['fɔ:məl]	formal clothes are worn on serious or

		official occasions
<b>long</b>	[lɒŋ]	measuring a great distance from one end to the other; <i>a long coat</i>
<b>old-fashioned</b>	[,əʊld'fæʃənd]	no longer fashionable or modern
<b>short</b>	[ʃɔ:t]	measuring only a small amount from one end to the other; <i>a short skirt</i>

---

### EXAMPLES

the evening I get undressed.

He put his shirt on.

John took off his jacket and loosened his tie.

She wore formal evening dress to the dinner.

That suits you.

He zipped up his jeans.

You need to wear warm clothes when you go out today.

<b>smart</b>	[sma:t]	<b>1</b> clean and tidy, and wearing attractive clothes; <i>You look smart.</i> <b>2</b> tidy and attractive, and worn at work or on slightly formal occasions; <i>a smart suit</i>
<b>spotted</b>	[ˈspɒtɪd]	having a pattern of spots (= small round coloured areas); <i>a spotted handkerchief</i>
<b>striped</b>	[straɪpt]	having a pattern of stripes (= long lines of different colours); <i>a pair of striped pyjamas</i>
<b>tight</b>	[taɪt]	small, and fitting closely to your body; <i>a tight skirt</i>
<b>trendy</b>	[ˈtrendi]	fashionable and modern

---

## EXAMPLES

That's very smart.

## college and university

### NOUNS

<b>art school</b>	[ˈɑ:t sku:l]	a college where people study subjects such as painting and photography
<b>arts</b>	[ɑ:ts]	subjects such as history, literature and language, which are not scientific
<b>assignment</b>	[ə'sainmənt]	a task that you are given to do as part of your studies
<b>bachelor's degree</b>	[ˈbætʃələz dɪˌɡri:]	a first university degree (= course of study), that usually lasts three or four years
<b>bursary</b>	[ˈbɜ:səri]	an amount of money that is given to someone so that they can study in a college or university
<b>campus</b>	[ˈkæmpəs]	an area of land that contains the main buildings of a university or college
<b>college</b>	[ˈkɒlɪdʒ]	a place where students study after they leave secondary school
<b>course</b>	[kɔ:s]	a series of lessons on a particular subject; <i>complete a course</i>

<b>coursework</b>	[ˈkɔːswɜːk]	work that students do during a course, rather than in exams
<b>degree</b>	[diˈɡriː]	<b>1</b> a course of study that you do at a university or college; <i>do a degree</i> <b>2</b> the qualification that you get when you have passed this course; <i>have a degree</i>
<b>department</b>	[diˈpɑːtmənt]	one of the sections in a university or college; <i>the English Literature department</i>
<b>diploma</b>	[diˈpləʊmə]	<b>1</b> a course of study that you do at a university or college, often in order to do a particular job; <i>do a diploma in journalism</i> <b>2</b> the qualification that you get when you have passed this course; <i>have a diploma</i>

---

## EXAMPLES

We have to do written assignments as well as fieldwork.

Students are not allowed on campus.

Anna is doing business studies at a local college.

He did a course in computing.

She was awarded a diploma in social work.



<b>distance learning</b>	[ˈdɪstəns ˌlɜːnɪŋ]	a system of education in which people study at home
<b>essay</b>	[ˈeseɪ]	a short piece of writing on a subject
<b>exam</b>	[ɪgˈzæm]	a formal test that you take to show your knowledge of a subject; <i>sit an exam</i>
<b>examination</b>	[ɪgˌzæmɪ ˈneɪʃən]	[FORMAL] same as <b>exam</b>
<b>faculty</b>	[ˈfækəlti]	a group of related departments in a university; <i>the Faculty of Arts</i>
<b>fieldwork</b>	[ˈfiːldwɜːk]	the activity of gathering information about something in the real world, rather than studying it in a classroom
<b>finals</b>	[ˈfaɪnəlz]	the last and most important exams in a university or college course; <i>sit your finals</i>
<b>first</b>	[fɜːst]	in British universities, the highest honours degree you can get
<b>graduate</b>	[ˈgrædʒuət]	a student who has completed a course at a college or university
<b>graduation</b>	[ˌgrædʒu ˈeɪʃən]	a special ceremony for students when they have completed their studies at a university or college
<b>grant</b>	[graːnt]	an amount of money that a government gives to a person or to an organization for a special purpose

<b>halls of residence</b>	[ˌhɔ:lz əv 'rezɪdəns]	buildings with rooms or flats, usually built by universities or colleges, in which students live during the term
<b>honours degree</b>	['ɒnəz dɪˌɡri:]	a type of university degree which is of a higher standard than an ordinary degree
<b>invigilator</b>	[ɪn'vɪdʒɪleɪtə]	someone who checks that an exam starts and finishes at the correct time, and that there is no cheating

---

### EXAMPLES

I had to write an essay on Shakespeare.  
 Professor Akimoto is Dean of the Science faculty.  
 He has a first in Biology.

<b>law school</b>	[ˈlɔː skuːl]	a college where people study to become lawyers
<b>lecture</b>	[ˈlektʃə]	a talk that someone gives in order to teach people about a particular subject
<b>lecturer</b>	[ˈlektʃərə]	a teacher at a university or college
<b>major</b>	[ˈmeɪdʒə]	in the United States, the main subject that someone is studying
<b>master's degree</b>	[ˈmaːstəz dɪ ,ɡriː]	a second university degree, that usually lasts one or two years
<b>medical school</b>	[ˈmedɪkəl ,skuːl]	a college where people study to become doctors and nurses
<b>natural sciences</b>	[ˌnætʃərəl ˈsaɪənsɪz]	subjects such as physics, biology and chemistry, that are concerned with the physical world
<b>PGCE</b>	[ˌpiː dʒiː siː ˈiː]	short for ‘Postgraduate Certificate of Education’: a second degree, usually lasting one year, that people take in order to become school teachers
<b>PhD</b>	[ˌpiː eɪtʃ ˈdiː]	<b>1</b> short for ‘Doctor of Philosophy’: the highest degree in a particular subject; <i>do a PhD</i> <b>2</b> the qualification that you get when you have passed this degree; <i>have a PhD</i>
<b>plagiarism</b>	[ˈpleɪdʒəriəzəm]	the practice of copying someone else’s work and pretending that you did the

		work
<b>prospectus</b>	[prə'spektəs]	a document that gives details about a college or university and the courses it provides
<b>reading list</b>	['ri:diŋ list]	a document that a lecturer gives to students, with suggestions for books that they should read for a particular course
<b>research</b>	[ri'sɜ:tʃ]	work that involves studying something and trying to discover facts about it

---

### **EXAMPLES**

ə is a lecturer in the Geography department of Moscow University.

ə has a master's degree in Business Administration.

arc has a PhD in Linguistics.

<b>scholarship</b>	[ˈskɒləʃɪp]	an amount of money that is given to someone who has achieved good results, so that they can continue studying
<b>school</b>	[sku:l]	a department of a university or college; <i>the School of Humanities</i>
<b>semester</b>	[səˈmestə]	half of a college or university year
<b>seminar</b>	[ˈseminɑː]	a class at a college or university in which the teacher and a small group of students discuss a topic
<b>social sciences</b>	[ˈsəʊʃəl ,saɪənsɪz]	subjects such as sociology and politics, that are concerned with society
<b>student</b>	[ˈstjuːdənt]	a person who is studying at a university or a college
<b>student accommodation</b>	[ˈstjuːdənt əkɒmə 'deɪʃən]	buildings or rooms where students live
<b>student loan</b>	[ˈstjuːdənt 'ləʊn]	an amount of money that students can borrow from the government; <i>apply for a student loan</i>
<b>student union</b>	[ˈstjuːdənt 'juːnjən]	<b>1</b> an organization in a university or college that helps students <b>2</b> a building where this organization has an office, and where there is usually a shop and a coffee bar
<b>syllabus</b>	[ˈsɪləbəs]	a list of subjects that are covered in a

		university or college course
<b>technical college</b>	[ˈteknɪkəl ˌkɒlɪdʒ]	a college where you can study practical subjects, often in order to do a particular job
<b>term</b>	[tɜ:m]	one of the periods of time that a college or university year is divided into
<b>thesis (PL)</b>	[ˈθi:sɪs]	a long piece of writing based on your own ideas and research, that you do as part of a degree
<b>theses</b>	[ˈθi:si:z]	

---

## EXAMPLES

Luong was awarded a scholarship to study business management.

Please read this chapter before next week's seminar.

He was awarded his PhD for a thesis on industrial robots.

<b>tuition fees</b>	[tʃʊ'ɪʃən ,fi:z]	the money that you pay to be taught at a university or college
<b>tutor</b>	['tju:tə]	a teacher at a university or college, who usually teaches small groups
<b>tutorial</b>	[tju:'tɔ:riəl]	<b>1</b> same as <b>seminar</b> ; <i>attend a tutorial</i> <b>2</b> in some universities, a regular meeting in which a tutor and one student discuss the student's work
<b>undergraduate</b>	[ˌʌndə 'grædʒʊət]	a university or college student who has not yet passed their final exams
<b>university</b>	[ˌju:nɪ'vɜ:sɪti]	a place where you can study for a degree, and where people do academic research
<b>viva</b>	['vaɪvə]	a university examination in which a student answers questions by speaking rather than writing
<b>vocational course</b>	[vəʊ'keɪʃənəl ,kɔ:s]	a course that someone does in order to do a particular job

## VERBS

<b>enrol</b>	[ɪn'rəʊl]	to officially join a class
<b>graduate</b>	['grædʒʊeɪt]	to complete your studies at college or university
<b>invigilate</b>	[ɪn'vɪdʒɪleɪt]	to check that an exam starts and finishes

		at the correct time, and that no-one cheats
<b>register</b>	[ˈredʒɪstə]	to put your name on an official list, in order to be able to do a particular course
<b>study</b>	[ˈstʌdi]	to spend time learning about a particular subject
<b>work</b>	[wɜ:k]	to do an activity that uses a lot of your time or effort

---

## EXAMPLES

The government are planning to increase tuition fees.

She went to university where she got a BA and then an MA.

She graduated in English and Drama from Manchester University.

What do you want to do after you graduate?

She spends most of her time studying.

She studied History and Geography at university.



## ADJECTIVES

<b>academic</b>	[,ækə'demɪk]	relating to the work done in universities and colleges; <i>an academic journal</i>
<b>full-time</b>	['fʊltaɪm]	relating to a course that takes up the whole of each normal working week; <i>a full-time course; a full-time student</i>
<b>part-time</b>	['pɑ:ttaɪm]	relating to a course that takes up only part of each day or week; <i>a part-time course; a part-time student</i>

---

## EXAMPLES

Their academic standards are high.

# colours

## NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES

<b>beige</b>	[beɪʒ]	(having) a pale brown colour
<b>black</b>	[blæk]	<b>1</b> (having) the colour of the sky at night <b>2</b> black coffee or tea has no milk in it
<b>blue</b>	[blu:]	(having) the colour of the sky on a sunny day
<b>brown</b>	[braʊn]	(having) the colour of earth or wood
<b>cream</b>	[kri:m]	(having) a yellowish-white colour
<b>gold</b>	[gəʊld]	(having) a bright yellow colour that is often shiny
<b>green</b>	[ɡri:n]	(having) the colour of grass or leaves
<b>grey</b>	[ɡreɪ]	(having) the colour of ashes, or clouds on a rainy day
<b>navy blue</b>	['neɪvi 'blu:]	(having) a very dark blue colour; <i>a navy blue suit</i>
<b>orange</b>	['ɒrɪndʒ]	(having) a colour between red and yellow
<b>pink</b>	[pɪŋk]	(having) a colour between red and white
<b>purple</b>	['pɜ:pəl]	(having) a colour between red and blue
<b>red</b>	[red]	(having) the colour of blood or of a tomato

<b>silver</b>	[ˈsɪlvə]	(having) a shiny and pale grey colour
<b>turquoise</b>	[ˈtɜːkwɔɪz]	(having) a light greenish-blue colour
<b>white</b>	[waɪt]	1 (having) the colour of snow or milk 2 white wine is a pale-yellow colour 3 white coffee or tea has milk in it
<b>yellow</b>	[ˈjeləʊ]	(having) the colour of lemons or butter

---

### EXAMPLES

Blue suits you.

'What colour are your eyes?' – 'Blue.'

I bought some blue shoes.

'What colour is your hair?' – 'Brown.'

The room is decorated in soft browns and creams.

She has green eyes.

Do you have this t-shirt in green?

'What's your favourite colour?' – 'Red.'

You look good in white.

## ADJECTIVES

<b>bright</b>	[braɪt]	strong and noticeable in colour; <i>a bright red dress</i>
<b>dark</b>	[dɑ:k]	close to black, or containing some black; <i>dark brown hair</i>
<b>light</b>	[laɪt]	pale in colour; <i>light brown hair</i>
<b>pale</b>	[peɪl]	not strong or bright in colour; <i>pale blue eyes</i>
<b>rich</b>	[rɪtʃ]	dark in colour and pleasant to look at
<b>soft</b>	[sɒft]	not bright, and pleasant to look at

## VERBS

<b>blush</b>	[blʌʃ]	to become red in the face because you are ashamed or embarrassed
<b>change colour</b>		to become a different colour
<b>go red</b>		to become red in the face because you are embarrassed or angry
<b>paint</b>	[peɪnt]	to cover a wall or an object with paint; <i>paint something blue</i>

## PHRASE

**a black eye**

a dark area of skin around your eye where someone has hit you

---

### **EXAMPLES**

He's wearing a light blue t-shirt.

The leaves on the trees are changing colour.

Tom went red in the face with anger.

John had a black eye, and several cuts on his face.

## computers and the internet

### NOUNS

<b>attachment</b>	[ə'tætʃmənt]	a file that you send with an email message
<b>blog</b>	[blɒg]	a website that describes the daily life and thoughts of the person who writes it
<b>broadband</b>	['brɔ:dbænd]	a very fast method of sending a lot of information at the same time over the internet
<b>browser</b>	['brauzə]	a piece of software that allows you to search for information on the internet
<b>bug</b>	[bʌg]	a mistake in a computer program
<b>CD</b>	[si:'di:]	short for 'compact disc': a disc for storing music or computer information
<b>CD-ROM</b>	[,si: di:'rɒm]	a CD that stores information that you can read using a computer
<b>chat</b>	[tʃæt]	a way of communicating with friends by exchanging written messages using the internet; <i>internet chat</i>
<b>computer</b>	[kəm'pjʊ:tə]	an electronic machine that stores and deals with large amounts of information; a

		<i>computer game; a computer system</i>
<b>connection</b>	[kə'nekʃən]	a link between a computer and a network; <i>an internet connection</i>
<b>cursor</b>	['kɜ:sə]	a small line on a computer screen that shows where you are working
<b>data</b>	['deɪtə]	information that can be used by a computer program
<b>database</b>	['deɪtəbeɪs]	a collection of information on a computer that is stored in such a way that you can use it and add to it easily

---

## EXAMPLES

any internet users now have a broadband connection at home.  
 you need an up-to-date web browser.  
 there is a bug in the software.  
 CD-ROM can hold huge amounts of data.

<b>desktop</b>	[ˈdesktp]	the images that you see on a computer screen when the computer is ready to use
<b>disk</b>	[dɪsk]	a flat metal object that stores information and can be put into a computer
<b>disk drive</b>	[ˈdɪsk draɪv]	the part of a computer that holds a disk
<b>document</b>	[ˈdɒkjəmənt]	a piece of text that is stored on a computer
<b>email</b>	[ˈi:meɪl]	<b>1</b> short for ‘electronic mail’: a system of sending written messages from one computer to another; <i>send a file by email</i> <b>2</b> a written message that you send by computer; <i>send an email</i>
<b>email address</b>	[ˈi:meɪl əˌdres]	a combination of letters and symbols that identifies where emails are sent
<b>file</b>	[faɪl]	a collection of information that you keep on your computer
<b>folder</b>	[ˈfəʊldə]	a group of files that are stored together on a computer
<b>font</b>	[fɒnt]	a set of letters of the same style and size
<b>hacker</b>	[ˈhækə]	a person who illegally gets access to another computer
<b>hard disk</b>	[hɑ:d ˈdɪsk]	the part inside a computer where data and programs are stored
<b>hard drive</b>	[hɑ:d ˈdraɪv]	the part inside a computer that contains the hard disk



<b>hardware</b>	[ˈhɑːdweə]	things in computer systems such as the computer, the keyboard and the screen, rather than the programs
<b>home page</b>	[ˈhəʊm peɪdʒ]	the main page of a website
<b>I.T.</b>	[aɪ ˈtiː]	short for ‘information technology’: the study and practice of using computers
<b>icon</b>	[ˈaɪkɒn]	a picture on a computer screen that you can choose, in order to open a particular program

---

## EXAMPLES

You can rearrange the icons on your desktop.

You can cut and paste whole paragraphs from one document to another.

Would you email David Ferguson and arrange a meeting?

The company needs people with I.T. skills.

<b>inbox</b>	[ˈɪnbɒks]	the place where your computer stores emails that people have sent to you
<b>ink cartridge</b>	[ˈɪŋk ˌkɑːtrɪdʒ]	a container of ink that you put in a printer
<b>the internet</b>	[ðə ˈɪntənət]	the network that connects computers all over the world
<b>italics</b>	[ɪˈtælɪks]	letters and numbers that slope to the right; <i>This sentence is in italics.</i>
<b>key</b>	[kiː]	one of the buttons that you press in order to operate a computer
<b>keyboard</b>	[ˈkiːbɔːd]	the set of keys that you press in order to operate a computer
<b>laptop</b>	[ˈlæptɒp]	a small computer that you can carry with you
<b>memory</b>	[ˈmeməri]	the part of a computer where it stores information
<b>memory stick</b>	[ˈmeməri ˌstɪk]	a small object for storing information that you can carry with you and use in different computers
<b>menu</b>	[ˈmenjuː]	a list of choices on a computer screen, showing things that you can do using a particular program; <i>a drop-down menu</i>
<b>modem</b>	[ˈməʊdem]	a piece of equipment that uses a telephone line to connect computers

<b>monitor</b>	[ˈmɒnɪtə]	the part of a computer that contains the screen
<b>mouse</b>	[maʊs]	an object that you use to do things on a computer without using the keyboard
<b>mouse mat</b>	[ˈmaʊs mæt]	a flat piece of plastic that you rest a mouse on
<b>network</b>	[ˈnetwɜ:k]	a system of connected computers
<b>operating system</b>	[ˈɒpəreɪtɪŋ ,sɪstəm]	a system in a computer that controls all the other programs
<b>password</b>	[ˈpɑ:swɜ:d]	a secret word or phrase that allows you to use a computer system

---

## EXAMPLES

I had 50 emails in my inbox.

I found all the information I needed on the internet.

<b>PC</b>	[pi: 'si:]	short for 'personal computer': a computer that people use at school, at home or in an office
<b>printer</b>	['printə]	a machine for printing copies of computer documents on paper
<b>printout</b>	['printaut]	a piece of paper with information from a computer printed on it
<b>program</b>	['prəʊgræm]	a set of instructions that a computer uses to do a particular task
<b>screen</b>	[skri:n]	a flat surface on a computer where you see pictures or words
<b>social networking</b>	[,səʊʃəl 'netwɜ:kɪŋ]	the activity of contacting friends and making new friends on particular websites
<b>software</b>	['sɒftweə]	computer programs
<b>spam</b>	[spæm]	advertising messages that are sent automatically by email to large numbers of people
<b>spreadsheet</b>	['spredʃi:t]	a program that deals with numbers, and is mainly used for financial planning
<b>USB</b>	[ju: es 'bi:]	short for 'Universal Serial Bus': a way of connecting equipment to a computer; <i>a USB port</i>
<b>username</b>	['ju:zəneɪm]	the name that you type onto your screen each time you open a particular program

		or website
<b>virus</b>	['vaɪərəs]	a program that enters a computer system and changes or destroys the information that is there
<b>the web</b>	[ðə web]	a computer system that helps you find information. You can use it anywhere in the world.

---

### EXAMPLES

The printer plugs into the computer's USB port.

I clicked the mouse and a message appeared on the screen.

Have you used a social networking site such as MySpace or Facebook?

The software allows you to browse the internet on your mobile phone.

You should protect your computer against viruses.

<b>webcam</b>	[ˈwebkæm]	a camera on a computer that produces images that can be seen on a website
<b>website</b>	[ˈwebsaɪt]	a set of information on the internet about a particular subject
<b>website address</b>	[ˈwebsaɪt əˌdres]	the location of a website on the internet, for example, <a href="http://www.harpercollins.com">http://www.harpercollins.com</a>
<b>window</b>	[ˈwɪndəʊ]	one of the work areas that a screen can be divided into

## VERBS

<b>browse</b>	[braʊz]	to search for information on the internet; <i>browse the internet</i>
<b>back something up</b>		to make a copy of a computer file that you can use if the original file is lost; <i>back up a file</i>
<b>boot up a computer</b>		to make a computer start working
<b>click</b>	[klɪk]	to press one of the buttons on a mouse in order to make something happen on the screen; <i>click on a link</i>
<b>copy</b>	[ˈkɒpi]	to make a new version of a file or disk that is exactly the same as the old one; <i>copy a file</i>

<b>crash</b>	[kræʃ]	used for saying that a computer or a program suddenly stops working; <i>The computer crashed.</i>
<b>cut and paste</b>		to move words or pictures on a computer from one place to another place
<b>delete</b>	[dɪ'li:t]	<b>1</b> to remove a file or document from a computer; <i>delete a file</i> <b>2</b> to remove text from a document; <i>delete a paragraph</i>

---

## EXAMPLES

I went over to your computer and boot it up.  
 My computer crashed for the second time that day.  
 The report was too long so I deleted a few paragraphs.

<b>download</b>	[daʊn'ləʊd]	to copy a file, a program or other information from a bigger computer, a network or the internet to your own computer
<b>email</b>	['i:meɪl]	to send a message from one computer to another; <i>email someone</i>
<b>format</b>	['fɔ:mæt]	to change the arrangement of the text of a document
<b>key something in</b>		to put information into a computer using the keyboard; <i>key in data</i>
<b>log in</b>		to type your username and password so that you can start using a computer or website
<b>log off</b>		to stop using a computer or website by clicking on an instruction
<b>print</b>	[prɪnt]	to use a machine to produce a copy of a computer file on paper; <i>print ten copies of a document</i>
<b>program</b>	['prəʊgræm]	to give a computer a set of instructions so that it can do a particular task; <i>program a computer</i>
<b>save</b>	[seɪv]	to give a computer an instruction to store some information; <i>save your work</i>
<b>scroll</b>	[skrəʊl]	to move the text on a computer screen up or down to find the information that you



**zip**            [zɪp]            need; *scroll down the page*  
to make a file smaller so that you can send  
it to someone using the internet

## ADJECTIVES

**bold**            [bəʊld]            letters and numbers that are bold are  
thicker and darker than ordinary ones;  
*bold capitals*

---

## EXAMPLES

You can download software from this website.  
She turned on her computer and logged in.  
This is how to zip files so that you can send them via email.

<b>desktop</b>	[ˈdesktp]	of a convenient size for using on a desk or a table; <i>a desktop computer</i>
<b>electronic</b>	[ɪlekˈtrɒnɪk]	using electricity and small electrical parts
<b>offline</b>	[ɒfˈlaɪn]	not connected to the internet; <i>The computer is offline.</i>
<b>online</b>	[ɒnˈlaɪn]	<b>1</b> available on the internet; <i>an online store</i> <b>2</b> connected to the internet; <i>people who are online</i>
<b>portable</b>	[ˈpɔːtəbəl]	designed to be carried or moved around
<b>wireless</b>	[ˈwaɪələs]	using radio waves (= a form of power that travels through the air) instead of wires; <i>a wireless connection</i>

### ADVERBS

<b>offline</b>	[ɒfˈlaɪn]	not using the internet; <i>work offline</i>
<b>online</b>	[ɒnˈlaɪn]	using the internet; <i>search online</i>

### IDIOM

<b>surf the net</b>	to spend time looking at different websites on the internet
---------------------	---

---

### EXAMPLES

our computer is currently offline.  
 ury most of my clothes online.

Some teenagers spend hours surfing the net.

# cooking

## NOUNS

<b>barbecue</b>	[ˈbɑːbɪkjʊː]	a piece of equipment that you use for cooking outdoors
<b>blender</b>	[ˈblendə]	a piece of electrical equipment for mixing liquids and soft foods together or for turning fruit or vegetables into liquid
<b>bottle opener</b>	[ˈbɒtəl ˌəʊpənə]	a metal tool for removing tops from bottles
<b>broiler</b> ( <i>American English</i> )		<i>see grill</i>
<b>cake tin</b>	[ˈkeɪk tɪn]	<b>1</b> a metal container that you use for baking a cake <b>2</b> a metal container that you put a cake in to keep it fresh
<b>chopping board</b>	[ˈtʃɒpɪŋ bɔːd]	a flat piece of wood or plastic that you chop meat or vegetables on
<b>coffee maker</b>	[ˈkɒfi ˌmeɪkə]	a machine for making coffee
<b>cook</b>	[kʊk]	someone who prepares and cooks food

<b>cooker</b>	[ˈkʊkə]	a piece of kitchen equipment that you use for cooking food
<b>corkscrew</b>	[ˈkɔːkskruː]	a tool for pulling corks out of bottles
<b>dish</b>	[dɪʃ]	a wide shallow container with no cover, that you use for cooking and serving food
<b>food processor</b>	[ˈfuːd ˌprəʊsesə]	a piece of electrical equipment for mixing or chopping food, or for turning food into liquid
<b>fork</b>	[fɔːk]	a tool with a handle and three or four long metal points at the end, that you use for eating and cooking
<b>frying pan</b>	[ˈfraɪɪŋ pæn]	a flat metal pan with a long handle, that you use for frying food
<b>grater</b>	[ˈɡreɪtə]	a tool with a rough surface, that you use for cutting food into very small pieces

---

## EXAMPLES

My mum is a good cook.  
She bought a new cooker.

<b>grill</b>	[grɪl]	<p>1 the part of a cooker where you cook food under strong heat</p> <p>2 a flat frame of metal bars that you can use to cook food over a fire (<i>In American English, use <b>broiler</b></i>)</p>
<b>hob</b>	[hɒb]	the top part of a cooker where you put pans
<b>kettle</b>	['ketəl]	a metal container with a lid and a handle, that you use for boiling water
<b>knife</b>	[naɪf]	a tool with a handle and a sharp flat piece of metal, that you use for eating and cooking; <i>a carving knife; a bread knife</i>
<b>ladle</b>	['leɪdəl]	a large, round, deep spoon with a long handle, that you use for serving soup
<b>microwave</b>	['maɪkrəʊweɪv]	an oven that cooks food very quickly using electric waves
<b>mixing bowl</b>	['mɪksɪŋ ,bəʊl]	a large bowl that you use for mixing ingredients
<b>oven</b>	['ʌvən]	a piece of equipment for cooking that is like a large metal box with a door
<b>pan</b>	[pæn]	a round metal container with a long handle, that you use for cooking food
<b>peeler</b>	['pi:lə]	a tool for removing the skin from fruit and vegetables; <i>a potato peeler</i>

<b>pot</b>	[pɒt]	a deep round container that you use for cooking soup and other food
<b>recipe</b>	['resɪpi]	a set of instructions telling you how to cook something
<b>rolling pin</b>	['rəʊlɪŋ pɪn]	a long wooden tool that you roll over pastry in order to make it flat
<b>saucepan</b>	['sɔːspən]	a deep metal cooking pot, usually with a long handle and a lid
<b>scale</b>		<i>see scales</i>
<i>(American English)</i>		

---

## EXAMPLES

Put the pan on the hob, add flour, and cook for one minute.  
 Put the dish in the oven for 40 minutes.  
 No salt is required in this recipe.

<b>scales</b>	[skeɪlz]	a piece of equipment that you use for weighing food ( <i>In American English, use scale</i> )
<b>sieve</b>	[sɪv]	a tool with a fine metal net, that you use for separating food from liquids
<b>spatula</b>	['spætʃʊlə]	a tool like a knife with a wide flat blade, that you use for lifting hot food
<b>spoon</b>	[spu:n]	a tool with a handle and a part like a shallow bowl, that you use for eating and cooking; <i>a wooden spoon</i>
<b>toaster</b>	['təʊstə]	a piece of electrical equipment that you use to heat bread
<b>timer</b>	['taɪmə]	a piece of equipment that you use for measuring how long you need to cook something for
<b>tin opener</b>	['tɪn ,əʊpənə]	a tool for opening tins of food
<b>tongs</b>	[tɒŋz]	a tool consisting of two connected pieces of metal, that you use for picking up food
<b>whisk</b>	[wɪsk]	a tool for stirring eggs or cream very fast; <i>an electric whisk; a hand whisk</i>

## VERBS

<b>bake</b>	[beɪk]	to cook food in an oven without extra oil or liquid
-------------	--------	---



<b>beat</b>	[bi:t]	to mix food quickly with a spoon or a fork; <i>beat an egg</i>
<b>boil</b>	[bɔil]	<b>1</b> to heat water until bubbles appear and the water starts to change into steam; <i>boil water</i> <b>2</b> to cook food in boiling water; <i>boil potatoes</i>
<b>bring something to the boil</b>		to heat liquid until it boils
<b>broil</b> ( <i>American English</i> )		<i>see grill</i>
<b>carve</b>	[ka:v]	to cut slices from meat; <i>carve the meat</i>

---

## EXAMPLES

beat the eggs with a wooden spoon.  
gradually bring the sauce to the boil.  
carve the beef into thin slices.

<b>chop</b>	[tʃɒp]	to cut something into pieces with a knife; <i>chop the vegetables</i>
<b>cook</b>	[kʊk]	to prepare and heat food
<b>fry</b>	[fraɪ]	to cook food in hot fat or oil
<b>grill</b>	[grɪl]	to cook food on metal bars above a fire or barbecue or under a grill ( <i>In American English, use broil</i> )
<b>mash</b>	[mæʃ]	to press food to make it soft
<b>melt</b>	[melt]	to heat a solid food so that it becomes a liquid
<b>peel</b>	[pi:l]	to remove the skin of fruit or vegetables
<b>prepare</b>	[prɪ'peə]	to get food ready
<b>roast</b>	[rəʊst]	to cook meat or other food in an oven or over a fire
<b>serve</b>	[sɜ:v]	to give people food and drinks
<b>slice</b>	[slaɪs]	to cut food into thin pieces; <i>slice the mushrooms</i>
<b>stir</b>	[stɜ:]	to mix a liquid in a container using a spoon
<b>weigh</b>	[wei]	to measure how heavy something is
<b>whisk</b>	[wɪsk]	to stir eggs or cream very fast

## ADJECTIVES

<b>baked</b>	[beɪkt]	cooked in the oven without extra oil or liquid; <i>a baked potato</i>
<b>boiled</b>	[bɔɪld]	cooked in boiling water; <i>a boiled egg</i>
<b>chopped</b>	[tʃɒpt]	cut into pieces with a knife; <i>a tin of chopped tomatoes</i>
<b>fried</b>	[fraɪd]	cooked in hot fat or oil; <i>fried rice</i>
<b>grated</b>	[ɡreɪtɪd]	cut into very small pieces using a grater; <i>grated cheese</i>

---

## EXAMPLES

Chop the butter into small pieces.  
 Mash the bananas with a fork.  
 Top with whipped cream and serve.  
 Serve the soup with crusty bread.  
 Helen sliced the cake.

<b>mashed</b>	[mæʃt]	pressed until soft; <i>mashed potatoes</i>
<b>medium</b>	['mi:diəm]	used for describing meat that is cooked so that the inside is still slightly pink
<b>poached</b>	[pəʊtʃt]	cooked gently in boiling liquid; <i>a poached egg</i>
<b>rare</b>	[reə]	used for describing meat that is cooked very lightly so that the inside is still red
<b>roast</b>	[rəʊst]	cooked in the oven or over a fire; <i>roast beef</i>
<b>scrambled</b>	['skræmbəld]	used to describe eggs that have been mixed together and heated in a pan
<b>steamed</b>	[sti:md]	cooked in steam rather than water; <i>steamed vegetables</i>
<b>well done</b>	[,wel 'dʌn]	if meat is well done, it has been cooked thoroughly

---

## EXAMPLES

I like my steak well done.

# Countryside

## NOUNS

<b>agriculture</b>	[ˈægrɪkʌltʃə]	the business or activity of taking care of crops and farm animals
<b>barn</b>	[bɑːn]	a building on a farm where animals and crops are kept
<b>bulldozer</b>	[ˈbʊldəʊzə]	a large vehicle that is used for moving large amounts of earth
<b>cave</b>	[keɪv]	a large hole in the side of a hill or under the ground; <i>an underground cave</i>
<b>cliff</b>	[klɪf]	a high area of land with a very steep side next to the sea; <i>walk along the cliffs</i>
<b>combine harvester</b>	[ˌkɒmbaɪn ˈhɑːvɪstə]	a large machine that is used on farms to cut, sort and clean grain
<b>country</b>	[ˈkʌntri]	same as <b>countryside</b>
<b>countryside</b>	[ˈkʌntriˌsaɪd]	land that is away from cities and towns; <i>We live in the countryside.</i>
<b>crop</b>	[krɒp]	a plant that people grow for food; <i>plant a crop</i>
<b>ditch</b>	[dɪtʃ]	a deep, long, narrow hole that carries

		water away from a road or a field
<b>estate</b>	[ɪˈsteɪt]	a large house in a large area of land in the country
<b>farm</b>	[fɑ:m]	an area of land and buildings where people grow crops and keep animals
<b>farmer</b>	[ˈfɑ:mə]	a person who owns or works on a farm
<b>farmyard</b>	[ˈfɑ:mjɑ:d]	an area near a farmhouse that is enclosed by walls or buildings; <i>farmyard animals</i>
<b>fence</b>	[fens]	a wooden or metal wall around a piece of land
<b>field</b>	[fi:ld]	a piece of land where crops are grown, or where animals are kept

---

## EXAMPLES

Lisa and Andrew live in the country.  
 Both of the boys work on the farm.  
 There is not enough good farm land here.  
 We drove past fields of sunflowers.

<b>fishing</b>	[ˈfɪʃɪŋ]	the sport or business of catching fish
<b>forest</b>	[ˈfɒrɪst]	a large area where trees grow close together
<b>gate</b>	[geɪt]	a structure like a door that you use to enter a field; <i>close the gate</i>
<b>ground</b>	[graʊnd]	the soil on the Earth's surface in which you can grow plants
<b>harvest</b>	[ˈhɑːvɪst]	<b>1</b> the activity of collecting a crop, or the time when this is done <b>2</b> the amount of a crop that is collected; <i>a good/poor harvest</i>
<b>hay</b>	[heɪ]	grass that has been cut and dried so that it can be used for feeding animals
<b>hedge</b>	[hedʒ]	a row of small trees growing close together around a field
<b>hike</b>	[haɪk]	a long walk, especially in the countryside
<b>hill</b>	[hɪl]	an area of land that is higher than the land around it; <i>a steep hill; climb a hill</i>
<b>hunt</b>	[hʌnt]	an organized event when a group of people follow and kill wild animals as a sport; <i>go on a hunt</i>
<b>hunter</b>	[ˈhʌntə]	a person who hunts wild animals for food or as a sport
<b>lake</b>	[leɪk]	a large area of water with land around it

<b>land</b>	[lænd]	an area of ground that is used for farming
<b>market</b>	['mɑ:kɪt]	a place where people buy and sell products
<b>marsh</b>	[mɑ:ʃ]	a soft, wet area of land
<b>meadow</b>	['medəʊ]	a field that has grass and flowers growing in it
<b>moor</b>	[mʊə]	an area of high open ground covered mainly with rough grass and heather
<b>mountain</b>	['maʊntɪn]	a very high area of land with steep sides; <i>climb a mountain</i>

---

### EXAMPLES

He walked through the gate and into the field.

The women prepare the ground for planting.

Mount McKinley is the highest mountain in North America.



<b>mud</b>	[mʌd]	a sticky mixture of earth and water
<b>path</b>	[pa:θ]	a long, narrow piece of ground that people walk along
<b>picnic</b>	['pɪknɪk]	an occasion when you eat a meal outdoors, usually in a park or a forest, or at the beach
<b>plough</b>	[plau]	a large farming tool that is pulled across the soil to turn it over, usually before seeds are planted
<b>pond</b>	[pɒnd]	a small area of water
<b>produce</b>	['prɒdju:s]	food that you grow on a farm to sell
<b>quarry</b>	['kwɒri]	a place where stone or minerals are dug out of the ground
<b>river</b>	['rɪvə]	a long line of water that flows into a sea; <i>a river bank</i>
<b>rock</b>	[rɒk]	<b>1</b> the hard substance that is in the ground and in mountains <b>2</b> a large piece of rock
<b>ruins</b>	['ru:ɪnz]	the parts of a building that remain after something destroys the rest
<b>scarecrow</b>	['skeəkrəʊ]	an object, in the shape of a person, that stands in a field where crops are growing in order to frighten birds away
<b>scenery</b>	['si:nəri]	the land, water or plants that you can see

		around you in a country area
<b>soil</b>	[sɔɪl]	the substance on the surface of the Earth in which plants grow
<b>spring</b>	[sprɪŋ]	a place where water comes up through the ground; <i>an underground spring</i>
<b>stable</b>	['steɪbəl]	a building in which horses are kept
<b>stick</b>	[stɪk]	a thin branch from a tree

---

### EXAMPLES

He went for a picnic.

The restaurant uses as much local produce as possible.

He tried to dig, but the ground was solid rock.

Maria sat on a rock and looked out across the sea.

The soil here is good for growing vegetables.

<b>stone</b>	[stəʊn]	<b>1</b> a hard solid substance that is found in the ground and is often used for building <b>2</b> a small piece of rock that is found on the ground
<b>stream</b>	[stri:m]	a small narrow river
<b>track</b>	[træk]	<b>1</b> a rough road or path; <i>a muddy track</i> <b>2</b> the marks that an animal leaves on the ground; <i>animal tracks</i>
<b>tractor</b>	['træktə]	a vehicle that a farmer uses to pull farm machinery; <i>drive a tractor</i>
<b>valley</b>	['væli]	a low area of land between hills; <i>a steep mountain valley</i>
<b>view</b>	[vju:]	everything that you can see from a place
<b>village</b>	['vɪlɪdʒ]	a very small town in the countryside
<b>walk</b>	[wɔ:k]	a trip that you make by walking, usually for pleasure; <i>go for a walk</i>
<b>waterfall</b>	['wɔ:tə,fɔ:l]	a place where water flows over the edge of a steep part of hills or mountains, and falls into a pool below
<b>well</b>	[wel]	a deep hole in the ground from which people take water or oil
<b>wellingtons</b>	['welɪŋtənz]	long rubber boots that you wear to keep your feet dry
<b>windmill</b>	['wɪndmɪl]	a building with long, flat parts on the

outside that turn as the wind blows to  
make machinery move inside

**wood** [wud]

**1** the hard material that trees are made of

**2** a large area of trees growing near each  
other; *in the woods*

---

### **EXAMPLES**

She could feel cool, smooth stone beneath her feet.

Loose stones on the ground made walking difficult.

Jack found fresh bear tracks in the snow.

The view from the top of the hill was magnificent.

## VERBS

<b>climb</b>	[klaɪm]	to move towards the top of something; <i>climb a hill; climb to the top</i>
<b>go camping</b>		to stay in a tent or a caravan for a short time
<b>harvest</b>	['hɑ:vɪst]	to collect a farm crop; <i>harvest crops</i>
<b>hike</b>	[haɪk]	to go for a long walk
<b>hunt</b>	[hʌnt]	to chase and kill wild animals for food or as a sport
<b>plough</b>	[plau]	to turn earth over, usually before seeds are planted

## ADJECTIVES

<b>peaceful</b>	['pi:sfʊl]	quiet and calm
<b>rural</b>	['rʊərəl]	not near cities or large towns

## PHRASE

<b>in the open air</b>	outside rather than in a building
------------------------	-----------------------------------

---

## EXAMPLES

The group hiked along a track in the forest.  
The service is ideal for people who live in rural areas.  
We eat our meals in the open air.

# employment

## NOUNS

<b>annual leave</b>	[ænjʊəl 'li:v]	an amount of time in every year when you are paid, but you do not have to go to work; <i>take annual leave; be on annual leave</i>
<b>application form</b>	[,æplɪ'keɪʃən fɔ:m]	a document with questions that you must answer when you apply for a job; <i>fill in an application form</i>
<b>apprentice</b>	[ə'prentɪs]	a young person who works for someone in order to learn their skill
<b>benefits</b>	['benɪfɪts]	money that is given by the government to people who do not have a job; <i>live on benefits</i>
<b>bonus</b>	['bəʊnəs]	an extra amount of money that you earn, usually because you have worked very hard; <i>a bonus payment</i>
<b>boss</b>	[bɒs]	the person who is in charge of you at the place where you work
<b>career</b>	[kə'riə]	a job that you do for a long time, or the years of your life that you spend working

<b>colleague</b>	[ˈkɒliːg]	a person someone works with
<b>company</b>	[ˈkʌmpəni]	a business that sells goods or services
<b>contract</b>	[ˈkɒntrækt]	an official agreement between two companies or two people
<b>covering letter</b>	[ˌkʌvərɪŋ ˈletə]	a letter that you send with an application form in order to provide extra information
<b>co-worker</b>	[kəʊˈwɜːkə]	a person you work with
<b>CV</b>	[siː ˈviː]	short for ‘curriculum vitae’: a document giving details of your education and work experience. You send a CV to someone when you are trying to get a new job.
<b>disability</b>	[ˌdɪsəˈbɪlɪti]	a permanent injury or condition that makes it difficult for you to work or live normally

---

## EXAMPLES

Our son Dominic is an apprentice woodworker. Please send your CV and a covering letter to the following address.

<b>discrimination</b>	[dɪsˌkrɪmɪ 'neɪʃən]	the practice of treating one person or group unfairly, for example, by paying them less money than other people; <i>age discrimination; racial/sexual discrimination</i>
<b>employee</b>	[ɪm'plɔɪi:]	a person who is paid to work for another person or a company
<b>employer</b>	[ɪm'plɔɪə]	the person or the company that you work for
<b>employment</b>	[ɪm'plɔɪmənt]	work that you are paid for
<b>equality</b>	[ɪ'kwɒləti]	the fair treatment of all the people in a group
<b>flexitime</b>	['fleksɪtɪm]	a system that allows employees to start or finish work at different times, provided that they work an agreed number of hours in total
<b>freelancer</b>	['fri:lɑːnsə]	someone who is not employed by an organization, and does work for more than one company
<b>human resources</b>	[ˌhjuːmən rɪ 'zɔːsɪz]	the department in a company that finds, trains and looks after the staff
<b>income</b>	['ɪnkʌm]	the money that a person earns or receives
<b>interview</b>	['ɪntəvjʊ:]	a formal meeting in which someone asks you questions to find out if you are the right person for a job; <i>ask someone for an interview</i>



<b>job</b>	[dʒɒb]	<b>1</b> the work that someone does to earn money; <i>get a good job</i> <b>2</b> a particular task; <i>do a good job</i>
<b>job centre</b>	[ˈdʒɒb ˌsentə]	a place where people can get advice on finding a job, and look at job advertisements
<b>maternity leave</b>	[məˈtɜːnɪti ˌliːv]	a period of time when a woman leaves her job to have a baby

---

### EXAMPLES

My former chauffeur is claiming unfair dismissal on the grounds of racial discrimination.

When I went for my first interview for this job I arrived early.

<b>minimum wage</b>	[,mɪnɪməm 'weɪdʒ]	the lowest wage that an employer is allowed to pay an employee; <i>on the minimum wage</i>
<b>notice</b>	['nəʊtɪs]	the act of telling your employer that you are going to leave your job; <i>give in/hand in your notice</i>
<b>occupation</b>	[,ɒkjʊ'peɪʃən]	someone's job; <i>What is your occupation?</i>
<b>overtime</b>	['əʊvətəɪm]	extra time that you spend doing your job
<b>paternity leave</b>	[pə'tɜːnɪti ,liːv]	a period of time when a man does not go to work because his child has just been born
<b>pay</b>	[peɪ]	to give someone money for the work that they do
<b>profession</b>	[prə'feʃən]	a type of job for which you need special education or training
<b>promotion</b>	[prə'məʊʃən]	a move to a more important job or rank in the organization that you work for; <i>get promotion</i>
<b>rate of pay</b>	[reɪt əv 'peɪ]	the money that workers can earn for a particular amount of work; <i>a higher/lower rate of pay</i>
<b>recruitment</b>	[rɪ'krʊɪtmənt]	the process of selecting people to work for an organization
<b>redundancy</b>	[rɪ'dʌndənsɪ]	a situation in which you lose your job

		because it is no longer necessary or because the organization can no longer afford to pay you; <i>redundancy pay</i>
<b>reference</b>	[ˈrefərəns]	a statement from someone who knows you, describing your character and your abilities
<b>retirement</b>	[rɪˈtaɪəmənt]	the period in someone's life after they retire
<b>rise</b>	[raɪz]	an increase in the money that you earn; <i>get a rise</i>

---

## EXAMPLES

These workers are not even on the minimum wage.

You have to give one month's notice.

Thousands of bank employees are facing redundancy as their employers cut costs.

Could you write me a reference?

<b>salary</b>	[ˈsæləri]	the money that you earn from your employer
<b>seasonal work</b>	[ˈsiːzənəl ˌwɜːk]	work that is only available at particular times of the year
<b>sick leave</b>	[ˈsɪk liːv]	the time that a person spends away from work because of illness or injury
<b>staff</b>	[stɑːf]	the people who work for an organization
<b>strike</b>	[straɪk]	a period of time when workers refuse to work, usually in order to try to get more money; <i>go on strike</i>
<b>temp</b>	[temp]	a temporary office worker
<b>temping agency</b>	[ˈtempɪŋ ˌeɪdʒənsi]	a company that finds jobs for people who want to work in different offices for short periods of time
<b>trade union</b>	[treɪd ˈjuːnjən]	an organization formed by workers in order to improve conditions for workers
<b>training</b>	[ˈtreɪnɪŋ]	the process of learning the skills that you need for a particular job; <i>a training course</i>
<b>the unemployed</b>	[ðə ˌʌnɪm ˈplɔɪd]	people who do not have a job
<b>unemployment</b>	[ˌʌnɪm ˈplɔɪmənt]	a situation in which people cannot work because there are not enough jobs
<b>wages</b>	[ˈweɪdʒɪz]	money that is paid to someone for the work that they do; <i>get your wages</i>

<b>work</b>	[wɜ:k]	1 a job that you do to earn money; <i>find work</i> 2 the place where you do your job; <i>go to work</i>
<b>working week</b>	[ˌwɜ:kɪŋ 'wi:k]	the total amount of time that you spend at work during the week; <i>a 35-hour working week</i>

## VERBS

<b>apply for a job</b>	to write a letter or write on a form in order to ask for a job
------------------------	--

---

## EXAMPLES

The staff at the hospital went on strike yesterday.  
 The government wants to create jobs for the unemployed.  
 I start work at 8.30 a.m. and finish at 5 p.m.  
 I'm not lucky. I can walk to work.

<b>discriminate</b>	[dɪs'krɪmɪneɪt]	to treat a person or a group of people unfairly
<b>dismiss</b>	[dɪs'mɪs]	to tell someone that they have to leave their job
<b>earn</b>	[ɜ:n]	to receive money for work that you do; <i>earn money</i>
<b>employ</b>	[ɪm'plɔɪ]	to pay someone to work for a person or a company
<b>fire</b>	[faɪə]	[INFORMAL] to tell someone that they have to leave their job; <i>She was fired from that job.</i>
<b>give someone the sack</b>		to tell someone that they must leave their job because they have done something wrong or because their work is not good enough
<b>hire</b>	[haɪə]	to pay someone to do a job for you
<b>interview</b>	['ɪntəvju:]	to ask someone questions to find out if they are the right person for a particular job
<b>pay</b>	[peɪ]	to give someone money for the work that they do; <i>well/badly paid</i>
<b>promote</b>	[prə'məʊt]	to give someone a more important job in the same organization
<b>recruit</b>	[rɪ'kru:t]	to choose people to work in an

		organization
<b>resign</b>	[rɪ'zain]	to tell your employer that you are leaving a job
<b>retire</b>	[rɪ'taɪə]	to leave your job and stop working, usually because of your age
<b>strike</b>	[straɪk]	to refuse to work, usually to try to get more money
<b>temp</b>	[temp]	to work as a temp
<b>work</b>	[wɜ:k]	to have a job and earn money for it

---

## EXAMPLES

Richard has just been promoted to general manager.

Workers have the right to strike.

Mrs Lee has been temping since losing her job.

Many people in the country are still working for less than the minimum wage.

## ADJECTIVES

<b>absent</b>	[ˈæbsənt]	not at work
<b>blue-collar</b>	[bluːˈkɒlə]	working in industry, doing physical work, rather than in offices
<b>freelance</b>	[ˈfriːlɑːns]	working alone for different companies, rather than being employed by one company that pays you regularly
<b>full-time</b>	[fʊlˈtaɪm]	working for the whole of each normal working week
<b>part-time</b>	[pɑːtˈtaɪm]	working for only part of each day or week
<b>permanent</b>	[ˈpɜːmənənt]	employed for an unlimited length of time
<b>redundant</b>	[rɪˈdʌndənt]	without a job because there is not enough work or money to keep you
<b>temporary</b>	[ˈtempərəri]	lasting or working for only a certain period of time; <i>a temporary job; temporary workers</i>
<b>unemployed</b>	[ʌnɪmˈplɔɪd]	able to work but without a job
<b>white-collar</b>	[waɪtˈkɒlə]	working in offices rather than doing physical work in industry

## PHRASE

**What do you do (for a**                      you ask ‘What do you do (for a living)?’



living)?

when you want to know what someone's job is

## IDIOMS

**a golden handshake**

a large sum of money that a company may give to an employee when he or she leaves

**get a foot in the door**

to manage to enter an organization that you hope to succeed in

**the rat race**

a job or way of life in which people compete aggressively with each other to be successful; *get out of the rat race*

---

## EXAMPLES

Have you been unemployed for over six months?

# environment

## NOUNS

<b>bottle bank</b>	[ˈbɒtəl bæŋk]	a large container where you can put empty bottles so that the glass can be recycled
<b>carbon dioxide</b>	[ˌkɑːbən daɪˈɒksaɪd]	a gas that is produced when animals and people breathe out, and by certain chemical processes
<b>carbon monoxide</b>	[ˌkɑːbən mɒˈnɒksaɪd]	a harmful gas that is produced by the engines of vehicles
<b>chemical</b>	[ˈkɛmɪkəl]	a substance that is made by changing or combining other substances
<b>climate change</b>	[ˈklaɪmət tʃeɪndʒ]	changes in the Earth's climate (= normal weather) over a long period of time
<b>conservation</b>	[ˌkɒnsəˈveɪʃən]	the activity of taking care of the environment; <i>a conservation group</i>
<b>crisis (PL)</b>	[ˈkraɪsɪs]	a situation that is very serious or
<b>crises</b>	[ˈkraɪsɪːz]	dangerous
<b>damage</b>	[ˈdæmɪdʒ]	physical harm that happens to something
<b>diesel</b>	[ˈdiːzəl]	a type of oil that is used in the engines of some vehicles instead of petrol

<b>disaster</b>	[dɪ'zɑːstə]	a very bad accident or event that may hurt many people
<b>Earth</b>	[ɜːθ]	the planet that we live on
<b>electric car</b>	[ɪˌlektrɪk 'kɑː]	a car that is powered by electricity
<b>endangered species</b>	[ɪn'deɪndʒəd 'spiːʃɪz]	a type of animal or plant that may soon disappear from the world
<b>energy</b>	['enədʒi]	the power that makes machines work or that provides heat
<b>the environment</b>	[ðɪ ɪn 'vaɪərənmənt]	the natural world, consisting of land, the seas, the air, plants and animals
<b>exhaust fumes</b>	[ɪg'zɔːst fjuːmz]	gases that cars give out as waste

---

## EXAMPLES

I'm going to take these bottles to the bottle bank.

Indians are an endangered species.

You can save energy by switching off your computer when you are not using it.

These gases are harmful to the environment.

<b>fuel</b>	[fju:əl]	a substance such as coal or oil that is burned to provide heat or power
<b>fumes</b>	[fju:mz]	the unpleasant and harmful gases that are produced by things such as chemicals and fuel
<b>global warming</b>	[,gləʊbəl 'wɔ:mɪŋ]	the slow rise in the Earth's temperature
<b>greenhouse effect</b>	['ɡri:nhaʊs ɪ ,fekt]	the rise in the Earth's temperature caused by a build-up of gases around the Earth
<b>habitat</b>	['hæbitæt]	the place where an animal or a plant lives or grows
<b>hydro-electric power</b>	[haɪdrəʊɪ ,lektrɪk'paʊə]	electricity that is produced by water power
<b>industrial waste</b>	[ɪn,dʌstriəl 'weɪst]	rubbish produced by factories
<b>landfill</b>	['lændfɪl]	<b>1</b> a method of disposing of a lot of rubbish by burying it in a large deep hole; <i>the cost of landfill</i> <b>2</b> a large deep hole that rubbish is buried in; <i>a landfill site</i>
<b>low-energy bulb</b>	[ləʊ ,enədʒi 'bʌlb]	a light bulb that uses less electricity than normal light bulbs
<b>nature</b>	['neɪtʃə]	all the animals and plants in the world, as well as the land and the sea

<b>nuclear power</b>	[,nju:kliə 'paʊə]	energy that is produced when the central part of an atom is split
<b>nuclear waste</b>	[,nju:kliə 'weɪst]	harmful material from nuclear plants
<b>oxygen</b>	['ɒksɪdʒən]	a colourless gas that people, plants and animals need to breathe in order to live
<b>ozone layer</b>	['əʊ zəʊn ,leɪə]	a part of the atmosphere that protects us from harmful rays from the sun; <i>a hole in the ozone layer</i>

---

## EXAMPLES

Scientists are trying to find a solution to global warming.  
 Air pollution of rivers destroys the habitats of many fish.  
 Millions of plastic bags go to landfill every day.

<b>planet</b>	[ˈplænɪt]	a large, round object in space that moves around a star. The Earth is a planet.
<b>pollution</b>	[pəˈluːʃən]	<b>1</b> the process of making water, air or land dirty and dangerous; <i>the pollution of our oceans</i> <b>2</b> harmful substances that make water, air or land dirty and dangerous; <i>high levels of pollution</i>
<b>population</b>	[ˌpɒpjʊˈleɪʃən]	all the people who live in a country or an area
<b>rainforest</b>	[ˈreɪnfɔːrɪst]	a thick forest of tall trees that grows in tropical areas where there is a lot of rain
<b>recycling</b>	[ˌriːˈsaɪklɪŋ]	processing things such as paper and glass so that they can be used again
<b>renewable energy</b>	[rɪˌnjuːəbəl ˈenədʒi]	power from wind, water and sunlight, which are always available
<b>sewage</b>	[ˈsuːɪdʒ]	waste material, especially from people's bodies, which flows away through underground pipes
<b>solar panel</b>	[ˌsəʊlə ˈpænəl]	a piece of equipment on a roof that collects energy from sunlight in order to heat water and produce electricity
<b>solar power</b>	[ˌsəʊlə ˈpaʊə]	energy from the sun that is used to heat water and produce electricity
<b>solution</b>	[səˈluːʃən]	a way of dealing with a problem

<b>unleaded petrol</b>	[ʌnˌledɪd 'petrəl]	petrol that contains less lead than normal petrol and causes less damage to the environment
<b>wildlife</b>	['waɪldlaɪf]	the animals and other living things that live in nature
<b>wind power</b>	['wɪnd paʊə]	energy from the wind that can be used to make electricity
<b>world</b>	[wɜːld]	the planet that we live on

---

### EXAMPLES

The government have plans to reduce air pollution.

The population of Bangladesh is rising every year.

We watched a programme about the destruction of the Amazon rainforest.

We installed solar panels on our roof last year.

His car runs on unleaded petrol.

## VERBS

<b>ban</b>	[bæn]	to say officially that something must not be done, shown or used; <i>ban the use of chemicals</i>
<b>damage</b>	['dæmɪdʒ]	to have a bad effect on something so that it is less strong or successful
<b>destroy</b>	[dɪ'strɔɪ]	to cause so much damage to something that it cannot be used any longer, or does not exist any longer
<b>dispose of something</b>		to get rid of something; <i>dispose of waste</i>
<b>dump</b>	[dʌmp]	to leave something somewhere quickly and carelessly
<b>harm</b>	[hɑ:m]	same as <b>damage</b>
<b>pollute</b>	[pə'lu:t]	to make water, air or land dirty
<b>preserve</b>	[prɪ'zɜ:v]	to take action to save something or protect it; <i>preserve nature</i>
<b>protect</b>	[prə'tekt]	to keep someone or something safe from harm or damage; <i>protect wildlife</i>
<b>recycle</b>	[ri:'saɪkəl]	to process things such as paper or bottles so that they can be used again
<b>save</b>	[seɪv]	<b>1</b> to protect something from harm; <i>save the rainforests</i>



**use something up**                      2 to use less of something; *save paper*  
to finish something so that none of it is left; *use up resources*

**ADJECTIVES**

**biodegradable** [ˌbaɪəʊdɪ 'greɪdəbəl]      able to decay naturally without harming the environment; *biodegradable packaging*  
**eco-friendly** [ˌi:kəʊ 'frendli]              same as **environmentally friendly**; *an eco-friendly product*

---

**EXAMPLES**

This book was printed on recycled paper.  
We should recycle our rubbish.  
They are developing a new kind of biodegradable plastic.  
These houses were built using eco-friendly materials.

<b>environmentally friendly</b>	[ɪnˌvaɪərənˌmentəli 'frendli]	not harmful to the environment, or less harmful to the environment
<b>extinct</b>	[ɪk'stɪŋkt]	not existing any more; <i>this species is extinct</i>
<b>green</b>	[ɡriːn]	relating to the protection of the environment; <i>green policies</i>
<b>harmful</b>	['hɑːmfʊl]	having a bad effect on someone or something
<b>organic</b>	[ɔː'ɡæniːk]	grown without using chemicals
<b>sustainable</b>	[sə'steɪnəbəl]	using natural products in a way that does not damage the environment; <i>sustainable farming; sustainable development</i>

---

## EXAMPLES

How can we make our company more environmentally friendly?  
 Many animals will soon be extinct.

We are trying to be greener by walking to work rather than driving.

This shop sells organic food.

All our furniture is made of wood from sustainable sources.

## feelings and personal qualities

### NOUNS

<b>anger</b>	[ˈæŋɡə]	the strong emotion that you feel when you think that someone has behaved badly or has treated you unfairly
<b>excitement</b>	[ɪkˈsaɪtmənt]	the feeling you have when you are excited
<b>fear</b>	[fɪə]	the unpleasant feeling you have when you think that you are in danger
<b>feeling</b>	[ˈfi:lɪŋ]	a state in which you feel something such as anger or happiness
<b>feelings</b>	[ˈfi:lɪŋz]	your emotions; <i>hurt someone's feelings</i>
<b>guilt</b>	[ɡɪlt]	an unhappy feeling that you have when you think that you have done something wrong
<b>happiness</b>	[ˈhæpɪnəs]	a feeling of being pleased and satisfied
<b>honesty</b>	[ˈɒnɪsti]	the quality of being honest
<b>intelligence</b>	[ɪnˈtelɪdʒəns]	the ability to understand and learn things quickly and well
<b>kindness</b>	[ˈkaɪndnəs]	the quality of being friendly and helpful
<b>mood</b>	[mu:d]	the way you are feeling at a particular

		time
<b>nature</b>	['neɪtʃə]	a person's character, which they show by the way they behave; <i>a friendly nature</i>
<b>personality</b>	[ˌpɜːsə'nælɪti]	the qualities that make you different from other people

---

### EXAMPLES

Everyone is in a state of great excitement.

My whole body was shaking with fear.

John has a fear of mice.

I have a feeling that everything will be all right.

They have strong feelings about politics.

She felt a lot of guilt about her children's unhappiness.

Tom is always in a good mood.

She is in a bad mood.

He is a very good-natured child.

<b>pride</b>	[praɪd]	<b>1</b> a feeling of satisfaction that you have because you have done something well; <i>a sense of pride</i> <b>2</b> a sense of dignity and self-respect
<b>quality</b>	['kwɒlɪti]	a particular characteristic that a person has
<b>regret</b>	[rɪ'gret]	a feeling of sadness caused by something that you have done or not done; <i>express regret</i>
<b>relief</b>	[rɪ'li:f]	the feeling of happiness that you get when something unpleasant has not happened or is no longer happening
<b>spite</b>	[spaɪt]	a feeling that makes you do something to hurt or upset someone; <i>He did it out of spite.</i>
<b>stupidity</b>	[stju:'pɪdɪti]	lack of intelligence or consideration
<b>surprise</b>	[sə'praɪz]	the feeling you have when something that you do not expect happens

## ADJECTIVES

<b>ambitious</b>	[æm'bɪʃəs]	having a strong feeling that you want to be successful, rich or powerful
<b>angry</b>	['æŋɡri]	feeling a strong emotion when someone has done something bad or has treated you

		unfairly
<b>annoyed</b>	[ə'noɪd]	angry about something
<b>anxious</b>	['æŋkʃəs]	nervous or worried
<b>ashamed</b>	[ə'seɪmd]	feeling embarrassed or guilty

---

## EXAMPLES

He takes great pride in his work.

His pride wouldn't allow him to ask for help.

She has lots of good qualities.

She had no regrets about leaving.

He breathed a sigh of relief.

To my surprise, I found I liked working hard.

He was ashamed of myself for getting so angry.

<b>bored</b>	[bɔ:d]	not interested in something, or having nothing to do; <i>get bored</i>
<b>calm</b>	[ka:m]	not worried, angry or excited; <i>Try to keep calm.</i>
<b>cheerful</b>	['tʃiəfʊl]	happy
<b>competent</b>	['kɒmpɪtənt]	able to do something well
<b>confident</b>	['kɒnfɪdənt]	feeling sure about your own abilities and ideas
<b>curious</b>	['kjʊəriəs]	wanting to know more about something
<b>depressed</b>	[dɪ'prest]	feeling very sad
<b>dishonest</b>	[dɪs'ɒnɪst]	not honest
<b>dissatisfied</b>	[dɪs'sætɪsfaɪd]	not happy about something; <i>dissatisfied customers</i>
<b>embarrassed</b>	[ɪm'bærəst]	feeling shy, ashamed or guilty about something
<b>enthusiastic</b>	[ɪn,θju:zi 'æstɪk]	showing how much you like or enjoy something
<b>envious</b>	['enviəs]	wanting something that someone else has
<b>excited</b>	[ɪk'saɪtɪd]	very happy or enthusiastic
<b>friendly</b>	['frendli]	behaving in a pleasant, kind way; <i>Samir was friendly to me.</i>
<b>frightened</b>	['fraɪtənd]	anxious or afraid
<b>frustrated</b>	[frʌ'streɪtɪd]	upset or angry because there is nothing you can do about a problem

<b>funny</b>	[ˈfʌni]	amusing and likely to make you smile or laugh
<b>furious</b>	[ˈfjʊəriəs]	extremely angry
<b>glad</b>	[glæd]	happy and pleased about something

---

### EXAMPLES

She was very depressed after her husband died.

She looked a bit embarrassed when he noticed his mistake.

Tom was not very enthusiastic about the idea.

I have to admit I was a little envious I was excited about playing football again.

She was frightened of making a mistake.

They seemed glad to see me.



<b>grateful</b>	[ˈɡreɪtful]	wanting to thank someone for something that they have given you or done for you
<b>guilty</b>	[ˈɡɪlti]	feeling unhappy because you think that you have done something wrong; <i>feel guilty</i>
<b>happy</b>	[ˈhæpi]	feeling pleased and satisfied; <i>a happy child</i>
<b>helpful</b>	[ˈhelpful]	helping you by doing something useful for you
<b>honest</b>	[ˈɒnɪst]	always telling the truth and not stealing or cheating
<b>hurt</b>	[hɜ:t]	upset because of something that someone has said or done
<b>impatient</b>	[ɪmˈpeɪʃənt]	<b>1</b> annoyed because you have to wait too long for something <b>2</b> becoming annoyed very quickly
<b>independent</b>	[ˌɪndɪˈpendənt]	able to take care of yourself without needing help or money from anyone else
<b>insecure</b>	[ˌɪnsɪˈkjʊə]	not confident
<b>intelligent</b>	[ɪnˈtelɪdʒənt]	able to understand and learn things quickly and well
<b>jealous</b>	[ˈdʒeləs]	<b>1</b> feeling angry because you think that another person is trying to take away someone or something that you love <b>2</b> feeling angry or unhappy because you do not have something that someone else

		has
<b>kind</b>	[kænd]	friendly and helpful
<b>lonely</b>	['ləʊnli]	unhappy because you are alone

---

### EXAMPLES

He was grateful to him for being so helpful.

He was deeply hurt by Ali's remarks.

People are impatient for the war to be over.

Try not to be impatient with your kids.

Children become more independent as they grow.

Most people are a little insecure about their looks.

She got jealous and there was a fight.

He was jealous of her sister's success.

<b>loving</b>	[ˈlʌvɪŋ]	feeling or showing love for other people; <i>a loving husband</i>
<b>mean</b>	[mi:n]	unkind or cruel
<b>miserable</b>	[ˈmɪzərəbəl]	very unhappy
<b>naughty</b>	[ˈnɔ:ti]	badly behaved, and not doing what someone tells you to do; <i>a naughty boy</i>
<b>nervous</b>	[ˈnɜ:vəs]	frightened or worried
<b>nice</b>	[naɪs]	friendly and pleasant
<b>optimistic</b>	[ˌɒptɪˈmɪstɪk]	hopeful about the success of something
<b>pessimistic</b>	[ˌpesɪˈmɪstɪk]	thinking that bad things are going to happen
<b>pleased</b>	[pli:zd]	happy about something or satisfied with something; <i>I am very pleased with your work.</i>
<b>polite</b>	[pəˈlaɪt]	behaving with respect towards other people
<b>proud</b>	[praʊd]	<b>1</b> pleased and satisfied about something good that you or other people close to you have done <b>2</b> thinking that you are better than other people
<b>relaxed</b>	[rɪˈlæksɪd]	calm and not worried
<b>relieved</b>	[rɪˈli:vɪd]	feeling happy because something unpleasant has not happened or is no

		longer happening
<b>rude</b>	[ru:d]	not polite
<b>sad</b>	[sæd]	unhappy
<b>satisfied</b>	['sætɪsfaɪd]	happy because you have what you wanted
<b>scared</b>	[skeəd]	frightened; <i>I'm not scared of him.</i>
<b>selfish</b>	['selfɪʃ]	caring only about yourself, and not about other people

---

### EXAMPLES

Don't be mean to your brother!  
 They were extremely nice to me.  
 His dad was very proud of him.  
 We are relieved to be back home.

<b>sensitive</b>	[ˈsensɪtv]	<b>1</b> showing that you understand other people's feelings <b>2</b> easily worried and offended about something when people talk about it
<b>serious</b>	[ˈsɪəriəs]	thinking a lot, and not smiling or laughing much
<b>shocked</b>	[ʃɒkt]	very upset because of something unpleasant that has happened
<b>shy</b>	[ʃaɪ]	nervous about talking to people that you do not know well
<b>stupid</b>	[ˈstjuːpɪd]	not intelligent, and not able to behave in a sensible way
<b>surprised</b>	[səˈpraɪzd]	having the feeling you get when something happens that you did not expect
<b>suspicious</b>	[səˈspɪʃəs]	not trusting someone or something
<b>thoughtful</b>	[ˈθɔːtfʊl]	thinking about other people's feelings
<b>thoughtless</b>	[ˈθɔːtləs]	not thinking about other people's feelings
<b>uncomfortable</b>	[ʌn ˈkʌmfətəbəl]	slightly worried or embarrassed
<b>unhappy</b>	[ʌnˈhæpi]	<b>1</b> sad <b>2</b> not satisfied with something
<b>upset</b>	[ʌpˈset]	unhappy because something bad has happened; <i>Marta looked upset.</i>

**well-behaved** [ˌwelbɪˈheɪvd] behaving in a way that other people think is polite and correct; *well-behaved little boys*

**worried** [ˈwʌrɪd] thinking about problems that you have or about unpleasant things that might happen

---

### EXAMPLES

The classroom teacher must be sensitive to a child's needs.

Young people can be sensitive about their appearance.

He was deeply shocked when she heard the news.

We were surprised by the play's success.

It was thoughtless of me to forget your birthday.

The request for money made them feel uncomfortable.

We were unhappy with the way we played on Friday.

When she did not come home, they became worried.

## VERBS

<b>become</b>	[bɪ'kʌm]	to start to feel a particular way; <i>become anxious</i>
<b>behave</b>	[bɪ'heɪv]	to do and say things in a particular way; <i>behave strangely</i>
<b>calm down</b>		to become less upset or excited
<b>enjoy</b>	[ɪn'dʒɔɪ]	to like doing something
<b>enjoy yourself</b>		to get pleasure from an experience
<b>feel</b>	[fi:l]	to experience a particular emotion; <i>How do you feel?</i>
<b>grow</b>	[grəʊ]	to begin to have a particular feeling; <i>Lisbet soon grew bored.</i>
<b>hurt</b>	[hɜ:t]	to say or do something that makes someone unhappy
<b>suffer</b>	['sʌfə]	to feel pain, sadness or worry
<b>upset</b>	[ʌp'set]	to make you feel worried or unhappy

## IDIOMS

<b>down in the dumps</b>	unhappy or depressed
<b>get on someone's nerves</b>	to annoy someone
<b>hit the roof</b>	to suddenly become very angry

over the moon

extremely happy and excited

---

**EXAMPLES**

enjoyed playing basketball.

am really sorry if I hurt your feelings.

his behaviour really upset me.



# food and drink

## NOUNS

**food** [fu:d] the things that people and animals eat

## MEAT AND FISH

**bacon** ['beɪkən] slices of salted or smoked meat that comes from a pig; *eggs and bacon for breakfast*

**beef** [bi:f] meat from a cow

**chicken** ['tʃɪkɪn] **1** a bird that is kept on a farm for its eggs and meat

**2** the meat of this bird; *chicken sandwiches*

**fish** [fɪʃ] an animal that lives and swims in water, that people eat as food

**gravy** ['ɡreɪvi] a sauce made from the juices that come from meat when it cooks

**ground beef** (*American English*) see **mince**

**ham** [hæm] meat from a pig that has been prepared with salt and spices; *ham sandwiches*

**hamburger** ['hæmbɜ:ɡə] a type of food made from small pieces of

		meat that have been shaped into a flat circle. Hamburgers are fried or grilled and are often eaten in a round bread roll
<b>lamb</b>	[læm]	the flesh of a young sheep eaten as food
<b>meat</b>	[mi:t]	the part of an animal that people cook and eat
<b>mince</b>	[mɪns]	meat that has been cut into very small pieces using a machine ( <i>In American English, use <b>ground beef</b></i> )
<b>pork</b>	[pɔ:k]	meat from a pig
<b>sausage</b>	['sɔ:sɪdʒ]	a mixture of very small pieces of meat, spices and other foods, inside a long thin skin
<b>seafood</b>	['si:fu:d]	fish and other small animals from the sea that you can eat; <i>a seafood restaurant</i>

---

## EXAMPLES

We had roast beef for lunch.

I don't eat meat or fish.

For supper, she served lamb and vegetables.

Put the mince in a frying pan.

They ate sausages for breakfast.

<b>steak</b>	[steɪk]	<b>1</b> a large flat piece of beef without much fat on it; <i>steak and chips</i> <b>2</b> a large piece of fish that does not contain many bones; <i>a salmon steak</i>
--------------	---------	--

## EGGS, CHEESE AND MILK PRODUCTS

<b>butter</b>	['bʌtə]	a soft yellow food made from cream that you spread on bread or use in cooking
<b>cheese</b>	[tʃi:z]	a solid food that is usually white or yellow and is made from milk
<b>cream</b>	[kri:m]	a thick liquid that is made from milk; <i>whipped cream</i>
<b>custard</b>	['kʌstəd]	a sweet yellow sauce made of milk, eggs and sugar
<b>egg</b>	[eg]	a hen's egg, that people eat as food in many countries; <i>a boiled egg; a hard-boiled egg; a poached egg; scrambled eggs</i>
<b>ice cream</b>	['aɪs kri:m]	<b>1</b> a frozen sweet food made from cream, sugar, and sometimes fruit or chocolate; <i>chocolate ice cream</i> <b>2</b> a portion of ice cream; <i>two ice creams</i>
<b>margarine</b>	[ma:dʒə'ri:n]	a yellow substance that is made from vegetable oil, and is similar to butter; <i>a tub of margarine</i>

<b>mayonnaise</b>	[meɪə'neɪz]	a cold, thick sauce made from eggs and oil
<b>omelette</b>	['ɒmlət]	a type of food made by mixing eggs and cooking them in a frying pan; <i>a cheese omelette</i>
<b>yoghurt</b>	['jɒgət]	a thick liquid food that is made from milk

## BREAD, CAKES AND BISCUITS

<b>biscuit</b>	['bɪskɪt]	a type of hard, dry cake that is usually sweet and round in shape; <i>a chocolate biscuit (In American English, use <b>cookie</b>)</i>
----------------	-----------	--

---

## EXAMPLES

I'd like to spread some butter on a roll.  
 We had apple pie and custard for dessert.  
 I'll break the eggs into a bowl.

<b>bread</b>	[bred]	a food made mostly from flour and water and baked in an oven; <i>a slice of bread</i>
<b>cake</b>	[keɪk]	a sweet food that you make from flour, eggs, sugar and butter; <i>a birthday cake</i>
<b>cookie</b> (mainly American English)		see <b>biscuit</b>
<b>loaf</b>	[ləʊf]	bread that has been shaped and baked in one large piece; <i>a loaf of bread</i>
<b>pancake</b>	['pæŋkeɪk]	a thin, round food made from milk, flour and eggs, cooked in a frying pan
<b>roll</b>	[rəʊl]	bread in a small round or long shape
<b>sandwich</b>	['sænwɪdʒ]	two slices of bread with another food such as cheese or meat between them; <i>a cheese sandwich; a toasted sandwich</i>
<b>toast</b>	[təʊst]	slices of bread that you have heated until they are hard and brown; <i>slices of toast</i>

## OTHER FOOD

<b>candy</b> (American English)		see <b>sweets</b>
<b>cereal</b>	['sɪəriəl]	<b>1</b> a food made from grain, that people eat

		with milk for breakfast; <i>a bowl of cereal</i>
		<b>2</b> a plant that produces grain for food; <i>cereal grains such as corn and wheat</i>
<b>chips</b>	[tʃɪps]	<b>1</b> long thin pieces of potato, cooked in oil and eaten hot; <i>fish and chips (In American English, use fries)</i>
		<b>2</b> (American English) <i>see crisps</i>
<b>chocolate</b>	[ˈtʃɒklət]	<b>1</b> a brown food eaten as a sweet; <i>a bar of chocolate</i>
		<b>2</b> a small sweet covered with chocolate; <i>a box of chocolates</i>
<b>crisps</b>	[krɪsps]	very thin slices of potato that have been cooked in oil and are eaten as a snack; <i>a bag of crisps (In American English, use chips)</i>

---

## EXAMPLES

Patricia put two pieces of bread on a plate and buttered them.  
 She spread some butter on a roll.  
 She blew out the candles and Mum sliced the cake.  
 They all ate a piece of chocolate cake.

<b>curry</b>	[ˈkʌri]	a dish, originally from Asia, that is cooked with hot spices; <i>vegetable curry</i>
<b>dish</b>	[dɪʃ]	food that is prepared in a particular way; a <i>chicken dish</i>
<b>fast food</b>	[faːst ˈfuːd]	hot food, such as hamburgers, that is served quickly after you order it; a <i>fast food restaurant</i>
<b>flour</b>	[ˈflaʊə]	a fine powder that is used for making bread, cakes and pastry; <i>wholemeal flour</i>
<b>fries</b> ( <i>American English</i> )		see <b>chips</b>
<b>honey</b>	[ˈhʌni]	a sweet, sticky food that is made by bees (= black-and-yellow insects); a <i>jar of honey</i>
<b>jam</b>	[dʒæm]	a sweet food containing soft fruit and sugar, that is usually spread on bread; <i>strawberry jam</i> ( <i>In American English, use jelly</i> )
<b>jelly</b>	[ˈdʒeli]	<b>1</b> a soft sweet food made from fruit juice and sugar that moves from side to side when you touch it; <i>jelly and ice cream</i> <b>2</b> ( <i>American English</i> ) see <b>jam</b>
<b>lasagne</b>	[ləˈsænjə]	a dish that consists of layers of pasta, sauce, and a filling such as meat or cheese,

		baked in an oven
<b>noodles</b>	[ˈnuːdəlz]	long, thin strips of pasta, used especially in Chinese and Italian cooking; <i>a bowl of noodles</i>
<b>oil</b>	[ɔɪl]	a smooth, thick liquid made from plants, that is often used for cooking; <i>vegetable oil</i>
<b>pasta</b>	[ˈpæstə]	a type of food made from a mixture of flour, eggs and water that is made into different shapes and then boiled

---

### EXAMPLES

What shall we go for a curry tonight?

My favourite dish is lasagne.

The pasta is cooked in a garlic and tomato sauce.



<b>pastry</b>	[ˈpeɪstri]	a food made from flour, fat and water that is often used for making pies
<b>pâté</b>	[ˈpæteɪ]	a mixture of meat, fish or vegetables that is mixed into a paste and eaten cold; <i>liver pâté</i>
<b>pepper</b>	[ˈpepə]	a brown or black spice with a hot taste that you put on food; <i>salt and pepper</i>
<b>pie</b>	[paɪ]	a dish consisting of meat, vegetables or fruit with a cover made of pastry
<b>pizza</b>	[ˈpi:tʃə]	a flat, round piece of bread that is covered with tomatoes, cheese and sometimes other foods, and then baked in an oven
<b>rice</b>	[raɪs]	white or brown grains from a plant that grows in warm, wet areas; <i>plain boiled rice</i>
<b>salad</b>	[ˈsæləd]	a mixture of foods, especially vegetables, that you usually serve cold; <i>a green salad; a mixed salad</i>
<b>salt</b>	[sɔ:lt]	a white substance that you use to improve the flavour of food
<b>sauce</b>	[sɔ:s]	a thick liquid that you eat with other food; <i>pasta sauce</i>
<b>snack</b>	[snæk]	a simple meal that is quick to prepare and eat; <i>have a snack</i>
<b>soup</b>	[su:p]	a liquid food made by boiling meat, fish or

		vegetables in water; <i>home-made soup</i>
<b>spaghetti</b>	[spə'geti]	a type of pasta that looks like long pieces of string
<b>stew</b>	[stju:]	a meal that you make by cooking meat and vegetables slowly in liquid
<b>sugar</b>	['ʃugə]	a sweet substance used for making food and drinks taste sweet; <i>a spoonful of sugar</i>

---

### EXAMPLES

1. I ordered a thin-crust pizza.

2. The children have a snack when they come home from school.

3. He gave him a bowl of beef stew.

4. Do you take sugar in your coffee?

<b>sweets</b>	[swi:ts]	small pieces of sweet food such as chocolates ( <i>In American English, use <b>candy</b></i> )
<b>vinegar</b>	['vɪnɪgə]	a sour, sharp-tasting liquid that is used in cooking

## DRINKS

<b>alcoholic drink</b>	[ælkə'hɒlɪk 'drɪŋk]	a drink that contains alcohol
<b>beer</b>	[bɪə]	an alcoholic drink made from grain
<b>cider</b>	['saɪdə]	an alcoholic drink made from apples
<b>coffee</b>	['kɒfi]	a drink made from boiling water and the beans of the coffee plant, made into a powder; <i>strong coffee; Two coffees, please.</i>
<b>hot chocolate</b>	[hɒt 'tʃɒklɪt]	a drink made by mixing chocolate powder with milk
<b>ice cube</b>	['aɪs kju:b]	a small block of ice that you put into a drink to make it cold
<b>juice</b>	[dʒu:s]	the liquid that comes from a fruit or a vegetable; <i>orange/apple/lemon/fruit juice</i>
<b>lemonade</b>	[lemə'neɪd]	a drink that is made from lemons, sugar and water
<b>milk</b>	[mɪlk]	the white liquid that cows and some other animals produce, which people drink
<b>mineral</b>	['mɪnərəl]	water that comes out of the ground

<b>water</b>	[ˌwɔːtə]	naturally and is considered healthy to drink
<b>soft drink</b>	[sɒft ˈdrɪŋk]	a cold non-alcoholic drink such as lemonade
<b>tap water</b>	[ˈtæp wɔːtə]	the water that comes out of a tap in a building such as a house or a hotel
<b>tea</b>	[tiː]	a drink that you make by pouring boiling water on the dry leaves of a plant called the tea bush; <i>a pot of tea</i>
<b>whisky</b>	[ˈwɪski]	a strong alcoholic drink made from grain
<b>wine</b>	[waɪn]	an alcoholic drink made from grapes (= small green or purple fruit); <i>red/white wine; a glass of wine</i>

---

## EXAMPLES

it more fruit and vegetables and fewer sweets.  
 e ordered a couple of beers and asked for the menu.

## ITEMS USED FOR EATING, DRINKING AND SERVING MEALS

<b>bottle</b>	[ˈbɒtəl]	a glass or plastic container in which drinks and other liquids are kept
<b>bowl</b>	[bəʊl]	a round container that is used for mixing and serving food
<b>chopsticks</b>	[ˈtʃɒpstɪks]	a pair of thin sticks that people in East Asia use for eating food
<b>cup</b>	[kʌp]	a small round container that you drink from; <i>a cup of coffee</i>
<b>dish</b>	[dɪʃ]	a shallow container for cooking or serving food; <i>a serving dish; a dish of hot vegetables</i>
<b>fork</b>	[fɔːk]	a tool with long metal points, used for eating food; <i>knives and forks</i>
<b>glass</b>	[glɑːs]	a container made from glass, which you can drink from
<b>jug</b>	[dʒʌg]	a container with a handle, used for holding and pouring liquids; <i>a milk jug</i>
<b>knife (PL)</b> <b>knives</b>	[naɪf] [naɪvz]	a sharp flat piece of metal with a handle, used for cutting things; <i>a sharp/blunt knife</i>
<b>mug</b>	[mʌg]	a deep cup with straight sides; <i>a mug of coffee</i>
<b>napkin</b>	[ˈnæpkɪn]	a square of cloth or paper that you use when you are eating to protect your

<b>plate</b>	[pleɪt]	clothes, or to wipe your mouth or hands a flat dish that is used for holding food; <i>a plate of sandwiches</i>
<b>saucer</b>	['sɔːsə]	a small curved plate that you put under a cup
<b>spoon</b>	[spuːn]	a long object with a round end that is used for eating, serving or mixing food; <i>a serving spoon</i>
<b>straw</b>	[strɔː]	a thin tube that you use to suck a drink into your mouth
<b>teapot</b>	['ti:pɒt]	a container that is used for making and serving tea

---

## EXAMPLES

Put the soup in a bowl.

Alice was drinking juice with a straw.

**teaspoon**      ['ti:spu:n]      a small spoon that you use for putting sugar into tea or coffee

## CAFÉS AND RESTAURANTS

**à la carte**      [ˌa: la: 'ka:t]      an à la carte menu in a restaurant is a list of dishes that each have a different price

**bar**              [ba:]              a place where you can buy and drink alcoholic drinks

**bill**              [bɪl]              a document that shows how much money you must pay for something (*In American English, use **check***)

**café**              [kæfeɪ]              a place where you can buy drinks and small meals

**check**              *see **bill***  
(*American English*)

**chef**              [ʃef]              a person who prepares and cooks food in a restaurant

**menu**              ['menju:]              a list of the food and drink that you can have in a restaurant

**order**              ['ɔ:də]              the food or drink that you ask for in a bar, café or restaurant

**pub**              [pʌb]              a building where people can buy and drink alcoholic drinks; *go to the pub*

<b>restaurant</b>	[ˈrestərɒnt]	a place where you can buy and eat a meal
<b>service</b>	[ˈsɜːvɪs]	the help that people in a restaurant or a shop give you; <i>give/get good/poor service</i>
<b>tip</b>	[tɪp]	money that you give to a waiter or waitress to thank them for a job they have done for you
<b>waiter</b>	[ˈweɪtə]	a man whose job is to serve food in a restaurant
<b>waitress</b>	[ˈweɪtrəs]	a woman whose job is to serve food in a restaurant
<b>wine list</b>	[ˈwaɪn lɪst]	a menu of wines that are available in a restaurant

---

## EXAMPLES

Can we have the bill please?

Is service included in the price?

I gave the waiter a tip.

The waitress brought our food and said, 'Enjoy your meal!'



## EXPERIENCING FOOD

<b>flavour</b>	[ˈflɛɪvə]	the taste of a food or drink
<b>hunger</b>	[ˈhʌŋgə]	the feeling that you get when you need something to eat
<b>smell</b>	[smel]	the quality of something that you notice when you breathe in through your nose; <i>a lovely smell</i>
<b>taste</b>	[teɪst]	<b>1</b> the particular quality that something has when you put it in your mouth, for example whether it is sweet or salty; <i>the taste of chocolate; a horrible taste</i> <b>2</b> a small amount of food or drink that you try in order to see what the flavour is like; <i>Have a taste of this.</i>
<b>thirst</b>	[θɜːst]	the feeling that you get when you want to drink something

## MEALS AND PARTS OF MEALS

<b>breakfast</b>	[ˈbrekfəst]	the first meal of the day; <i>have breakfast</i>
<b>course</b>	[kɔːs]	one part of a meal; <i>a three-course meal</i>
<b>dessert</b>	[dɪˈzɜːt]	something sweet that you eat at the end of a meal
<b>dinner</b>	[ˈdɪnə]	the main meal of the day, usually served

		in the evening; <i>have dinner; invite someone for dinner</i>
<b>lunch</b>	[lʌntʃ]	the meal that you have in the middle of the day; <i>have lunch</i>
<b>main course</b>	[ˈmeɪn kɔːs]	the most important course of a meal
<b>meal</b>	[miːl]	<b>1</b> an occasion when people sit down and eat <b>2</b> the food that you eat during a meal
<b>starter</b>	[ˈstɑːtə]	a small amount of food that you eat as the first part of a meal

---

## EXAMPLES

Added some pepper for extra flavour.

There was a horrible smell in the fridge.

I just love the smell of freshly baked bread.

The meal consisted of chicken, rice and vegetables.

<b>sweet</b>	[swi:t]	same as <b>dessert</b>
<b>tea</b>	[ti:]	a meal that some people eat in the late afternoon or the early evening

## VERBS

<b>drink</b>	[drɪŋk]	<p><b>1</b> to take liquid into your mouth and swallow it; <i>drink some water</i></p> <p><b>2</b> to drink alcohol; <i>I don't drink.</i></p>
<b>eat</b>	[i:t]	to put something into your mouth and swallow it
<b>order</b>	['ɔ:də]	to ask for food or drink in a bar, café or restaurant
<b>serve</b>	[sɜ:v]	to give people food and drinks in a restaurant or bar; <i>A waiter served us.</i>
<b>smell</b>	[smel]	<p><b>1</b> to have a quality that you notice by breathing in through your nose; <i>That cake smells delicious.</i></p> <p><b>2</b> to notice something when you breathe in through your nose; <i>I can smell garlic.</i></p>
<b>swallow</b>	['swɒləʊ]	to make something go from your mouth down into your stomach
<b>taste</b>	[teɪst]	<p><b>1</b> to have a particular flavour; <i>It tastes of lemons.</i></p> <p><b>2</b> to eat or drink a small amount of food or</p>

drink in order to see what the flavour is like; *Taste the soup.*

3 to be aware of the flavour of something that you are eating or drinking; *Can you taste the garlic?*

---

## **EXAMPLES**

John served me coffee and chocolate cake.

That smells good!

John took a bite of the apple and swallowed it.

The water tasted of metal.

Don't add salt until you've tasted the food.

The pizza tastes delicious.

## ADJECTIVES

<b>canned</b>		<i>see tinned</i>
<i>(American English)</i>		
<b>delicious</b>	[dɪ'liʃəs]	very good to eat
<b>disgusting</b>	[dɪs'gʌstɪŋ]	extremely unpleasant
<b>fizzy</b>	['fɪzi]	fizzy drinks contain small bubbles
<b>fresh</b>	[freʃ]	picked or prepared recently; <i>fresh vegetables</i>
<b>frozen</b>	['frəʊzən]	used for describing food that has been stored at a very low temperature; <i>frozen vegetables</i>
<b>hungry</b>	['hʌŋɡri]	wanting to eat
<b>juicy</b>	['dʒuːsi]	containing a lot of juice in a pleasant way
<b>off</b>	[ɒf]	food that is off tastes and smells bad because it is no longer fresh enough to be eaten; <i>gone off</i>
<b>organic</b>	[ɔː'ɡæɪnɪk]	grown without using chemicals
<b>raw</b>	[rɔː]	not cooked; <i>raw fish</i>
<b>salty</b>	['sɔːlti]	containing salt or tasting of salt
<b>savoury</b>	['seɪvəri]	having a salty flavour rather than a sweet one
<b>sour</b>	['sauə]	<b>1</b> with a sharp taste like the taste of a

		lemon
		2 tasting bad; not fresh; <i>sour milk</i>
<b>stale</b>	[steɪl]	no longer fresh; <i>stale bread</i>
<b>sweet</b>	[swi:t]	containing a lot of sugar
<b>thirsty</b>	['θɜ:sti]	wanting to drink something
<b>tinned</b>	[tɪnd]	tinned food lasts a long time because it is in a strong metal container (called a tin); <i>tinned tomatoes</i> ( <i>In American English, use canned</i> )

## PHRASES

<b>Can I take your order?</b>	used by a waiter to ask what you would like to eat
<b>Cheers!</b>	you say 'Cheers!' to each other as you lift up your glasses to drink
<b>Enjoy your meal!</b>	you say 'Enjoy your meal!' to someone just before they begin to eat
<b>Is everything all right?</b>	used by a waiter to ask if you are enjoying your food

# friends and family

## NOUNS

<b>acquaintance</b>	[ə'kweɪntəns]	someone you have met, but that you don't know well
<b>adult</b>	['ædʌlt]	a fully grown person or animal
<b>aunt</b>	[a:nt]	the sister of your mother or father, or the wife of your uncle
<b>aunty</b>	['ɒ:ntɪ]	[INFORMAL] aunt
<b>baby</b>	['beɪbi]	a very young child
<b>baby boy</b>	[beɪbi 'bɔɪ]	a very young boy
<b>baby girl</b>	[beɪbi 'gɜ:l]	a very young girl
<b>bachelor</b>	['bætʃələ]	a man who has never married
<b>boy</b>	[bɔɪ]	a male child
<b>boyfriend</b>	['bɔɪfrend]	a man or a boy that someone is having a romantic relationship with
<b>brother</b>	['brʌðə]	a boy or a man who has the same parents as you
<b>brother-in-law</b>	['brʌðərɪn,lɔ:]	the brother of your husband or wife, or the man who is married to your sister.
<b>child</b>	[tʃaɪld]	1 a young boy or girl

		2 someone's son or daughter
<b>Christian name</b>	[ˈkrɪstʃən neɪm]	same as <b>first name</b>
<b>couple</b>	[ˈkʌpəl]	two people who are married or having a romantic relationship
<b>cousin</b>	[ˈkʌzən]	the child of your uncle or your aunt
<b>dad</b>	[ˈdæd]	[INFORMAL]1 father; <i>This is my dad.</i> 2 a word you use when you are talking to your father; <i>Hi, Dad!</i>
<b>daughter</b>	[ˈdɔːtə]	a person's female child
<b>daughter-in-law</b>	[ˈdɔːtərɪn,lɔː]	the wife of your son

---

## EXAMPLES

e was just a casual acquaintance.  
 n going to stay with my aunty during the holidays.  
 annah is going to have a baby.  
 ongratulations on the birth of your baby boy!  
 o you have any brothers or sisters?  
 ave one brother and one sister.



<b>family</b>	[ˈfæmɪli]	a group of people who are related to each other, usually parents and their children
<b>father</b>	[ˈfɑːðə]	your male parent
<b>father-in-law</b>	[ˈfɑːðərɪn,lɔː]	the father of your husband or wife
<b>fiancé</b>	[fiˈɒnseɪ]	the man that a woman is going to marry
<b>fiancée</b>	[fiˈɒnseɪ]	the woman that a man is going to marry
<b>first name</b>	[ˈfɜːst neɪm]	the name that you were given when you were born
<b>friend</b>	[frend]	someone who you like and know well
<b>girl</b>	[gɜːl]	a female child
<b>girlfriend</b>	[ˈgɜːlfrend]	a girl or woman who someone is having a romantic relationship with
<b>grandchild</b>	[ˈgræntʃaɪld]	the child of your son or daughter
<b>granddaughter</b>	[ˈgrændɔːtə]	the daughter of your son or daughter
<b>grandfather</b>	[ˈgrænfɑːðə]	the father of your father or mother
<b>grandma</b>	[ˈgrænmaː]	[INFORMAL] <b>1</b> grandmother; <i>My grandma lives with us.</i> <b>2</b> a word you use when you are talking to your grandmother; <i>Look, Grandma!</i>
<b>grandmother</b>	[ˈgrænməðə]	the mother of your father or mother
<b>grandpa</b>	[ˈgrænpaː]	[INFORMAL] <b>1</b> grandfather; <i>My</i>

*grandpa is nearly 70.*

**2** a word you use when you are talking to your grandfather; *Hello, Grandpa!*

**grandparents** ['grænpeərənts] the parents of your mother or father

**grandson** ['grænsʌn] the son of your son or daughter

**grown-up** ['grəʊnʌp] a child's word for an adult

**husband** ['hʌzbənd] the man that a woman is married to

**maiden name** ['meɪdəneɪm] a woman's surname before she married

---

### EXAMPLES

May I introduce my fiancée, Cheryl Ferguson?

How many grandchildren have you got?

I visit my grandma every weekend.

My grandmother is dead.

<b>mother</b>	[ˈmʌðə]	your female parent
<b>mother-in-law</b>	[ˈmʌðərɪn,lɔː]	the mother of your husband or wife
<b>mum</b>	[ˈmʌm]	[INFORMAL] <b>1</b> mother; <i>This is my mum.</i> <b>2</b> a word you use when you are talking to your mother; <i>Can I go out, Mum?</i>
<b>name</b>	[neɪm]	the word or words that you use to talk to a particular person, or to talk about them
<b>neighbour</b>	[ˈneɪbə]	someone who lives near you
<b>nephew</b>	[ˈnefjuː]	the son of your sister or brother
<b>nickname</b>	[ˈnɪkneɪm]	an informal name that people use for a particular person
<b>niece</b>	[niːs]	the daughter of your sister or brother
<b>old age</b>	[əʊldˈeɪdʒ]	the period of years towards the end of your life
<b>only child</b>	[ˈəʊnli tʃaɪld]	a child who does not have any brothers or sisters
<b>orphan</b>	[ˈɔːfən]	a child whose parents are dead
<b>parents</b>	[ˈpeərənts]	your mother and father
<b>relative</b>	[ˈrelətɪv]	a member of your family
<b>single man</b>	[ˌsɪŋɡəl ˈmæn]	a man who is not married
<b>single parent</b>	[ˌsɪŋɡəl ˈpeərənt]	someone who looks after their children alone, because the other parent does not live with them

<b>single</b>	[ˌsɪŋɡəl]	a woman who is not married
<b>woman</b>	ˈwʊmən]	
<b>sister</b>	[ˈsɪstə]	a girl or woman who has the same parents as you
<b>sister-in-law</b>	[ˈsɪstərɪnˌlɔː]	the sister of your husband or wife, or the woman who is married to your brother

---

### EXAMPLES

'What is your name?' — 'Daniela.'  
 His name is Paolo.  
 I'm an only child.  
 I get on well with my parents.  
 I don't have any brothers or sisters.  
 My older sister is at university.

<b>son</b>	[sʌn]	your male child
<b>son-in-law</b>	[ˈsʌnɪn,lɔː]	the husband of your daughter
<b>stepbrother</b>	[ˈstepbrʌðə]	the son of your stepfather or stepmother
<b>stepdaughter</b>	[ˈstepdɔːtə]	a daughter who was born to your husband or wife during a previous relationship
<b>stepfather</b>	[ˈstepfaːðə]	the man who has married someone's mother but who is not their father
<b>stepmother</b>	[ˈstepmʌðə]	the woman who has married someone's father but who is not their mother
<b>stepsister</b>	[ˈstepsɪstə]	the daughter of your stepfather or stepmother
<b>stepson</b>	[ˈstepsʌn]	a son who was born to your husband or wife during a previous relationship
<b>surname</b>	[ˈsɜːneɪm]	the name that you share with other members of your family
<b>teenager</b>	[ˈtiːneɪdʒə]	someone who is between thirteen and nineteen years old
<b>triplets</b>	[ˈtrɪpləts]	three children who were born at the same time to the same mother
<b>twins</b>	[ˈtwɪnz]	two children who were born at the same time to the same mother
<b>uncle</b>	[ˈʌŋkəl]	the brother of your mother or father, or the husband of your aunt
<b>widow</b>	[ˈwɪdəʊ]	a woman whose husband has died

**widower**      ['wɪdəʊə]      a man whose wife has died  
**wife**            [waɪf]            the woman a man is married to

## VERBS

**adopt**            [ə'dɒpt]            to take someone else's child into your own family and make them legally your son or daughter; *adopt a child*

---

## EXAMPLES

I have three stepsisters.  
'What is your surname?' — 'Smith.'  
My father is a widower.

<b>be born</b>		when a baby is born, it comes out of its mother's body at the beginning of its life
<b>break up</b>		<p>1 if two people break up, their relationship ends; <i>Marianne and Pierre broke up last year.</i></p> <p>2 if a marriage or relationship breaks up, it ends; <i>Their marriage broke up.</i></p> <p>3 if you break up with your boyfriend, girlfriend, husband or wife, your relationship with that person ends; <i>I've broken up with Jamie.</i></p>
<b>die</b>	[daɪ]	to stop living
<b>divorce</b>	[dɪ'vɔ:s]	if one person divorces another, their marriage is legally ended
<b>fall out</b>		<p>1 if two people fall out, they have an argument; <i>We fell out.</i></p> <p>2 if you fall out with someone, you have an argument and stop being friendly with them; <i>Chris fell out with Mike.</i></p>
<b>foster</b>	['fɒstə]	to take a child into your family for a period of time, without becoming its legal parent; <i>foster a child</i>
<b>get divorced</b>		if a man and woman get divorced, their marriage is legally ended
<b>get married</b>		1 when two people get married they

become husband and wife in a special ceremony; *John and Linda got married.*

**2** when you get married to someone, you become their husband or wife in a special ceremony; *John got married to Linda.*

<b>live</b>	[lɪv]	to stay alive until you are a particular age; <i>live to the age of 94</i>
<b>marry</b>	['mæri]	to legally become someone's husband or wife in a special ceremony

---

### EXAMPLES

was born in 1990.

he died in 1995.

fell out with my girlfriend last week, but we've made up now.

he married David Nichols in 2008.



<b>give birth</b>	when a woman gives birth, she produces a baby from her body
<b>go out with someone</b>	to have a romantic or sexual relationship with someone
<b>grow up</b>	to gradually change from a child into an adult
<b>make friends</b>	<b>1</b> when two people make friends, they begin a friendship <b>2</b> when you make friends with someone, you begin a friendship with them
<b>make up</b>	to become friends again after an argument
<b>split up</b>	same as <b>break up</b>

## ADJECTIVES

<b>dead</b>	[ded]	not alive
<b>divorced</b>	[dɪ'vɔ:st]	no longer legally married to your former husband or wife
<b>engaged</b>	[ɪn'geɪdʒd]	if two people are engaged, they have agreed to marry each other
<b>grown-up</b>	[grəʊn'ʌp]	mature, and no longer dependent on your parents or another adult
<b>married</b>	['mærid]	having a husband or wife
<b>pregnant</b>	['pregnənt]	having a baby or babies developing in your body

<b>separated</b>	[ˈsepəreɪtɪd]	living apart from your husband or wife, but not divorced
<b>single</b>	[ˈsɪŋɡəl]	not married

---

### EXAMPLES

Are you going out with John? — ‘No; we’re just good friends.’

I grew up in France.

We’ve just split up with my boyfriend.

My parents are divorced.

## IDIOMS

<b>get on like a house on fire</b>	if two people get on like a house on fire, they quickly become close friends
<b>go back a long way</b>	if two people go back a long way, they have known each other for a long time
<b>just good friends</b>	used to say that two people are not having a romantic relationship
<b>your nearest and dearest</b>	your close relatives and friends
<b>something runs in the family</b>	used to say that a characteristic or medical condition is often found in members of a particular family
<b>a tower of strength</b>	a person that you can rely on to help and protect you
<b>you would not give someone the time of day</b>	used to say that you do not like someone at all

---

## EXAMPLES

Something runs in the family.

Edith was a tower of strength when my mum died.

# fruit, nuts and vegetables

## NOUNS

### FRUIT

<b>apple</b>	[ˈæpəl]	a firm round fruit with green, red or yellow skin; <i>apple pie; cooking apples</i>
<b>apricot</b>	[ˈeɪprɪkɒt]	a small, soft, round fruit with yellow flesh and a large seed inside; <i>apricot jam</i>
<b>avocado</b>	[ˌævəˈkɑːdəʊ]	a fruit that does not taste sweet, with dark green skin and a large seed in the middle
<b>banana</b>	[bəˈnɑːnə]	a long curved fruit with yellow skin; <i>a bunch of bananas</i>
<b>berry</b>	[ˈberi]	a small, round fruit that grows on a bush or a tree
<b>cherry</b>	[ˈtʃeri]	a small, round fruit with red skin
<b>coconut</b>	[ˈkəʊkənʌt]	<b>1</b> a very large nut with a hairy shell and white flesh <b>2</b> the white flesh of a coconut
<b>date</b>	[deɪt]	a small, dark-brown, sticky fruit with a stone inside

<b>fig</b>	[fɪg]	a soft sweet fruit full of tiny seeds
<b>fruit</b>	[fru:t]	the part of a plant that contains seeds, covered with a substance that you can often eat; <i>a piece of fruit; fresh fruit and vegetables</i>
<b>grapefruit</b>	['greɪpfru:t]	a large, round, yellow fruit that has a slightly sour taste
<b>grapes</b>	[greɪps]	small green or purple fruits that grow in bunches and are used to make wine; <i>a bunch of grapes</i>
<b>lemon</b>	['lemən]	a yellow fruit with a very sour taste
<b>mango</b>	['mæŋgəʊ]	a large, sweet, yellow or red fruit that grows on trees in hot countries; <i>a mango smoothie</i>

---

## EXAMPLES

I always have a piece of fruit in my lunchbox.

He squeezed the lemon over his fish.

She like a slice of lemon in my tea.

<b>melon</b>	[ˈmelən]	a large fruit with soft, sweet flesh and a hard green or yellow skin
<b>nectarine</b>	[ˈnektəriːn]	a red and yellow fruit with a smooth skin
<b>orange</b>	[ˈɒrɪndʒ]	a round, juicy fruit with a thick, orange-coloured skin
<b>peach</b>	[pi:tʃ]	a round fruit with a soft red and orange skin
<b>pear</b>	[peə]	a juicy fruit that is narrow at the top and wider at the bottom. Pears have white flesh and green, yellow or brown skin.
<b>peel</b>	[pi:l]	the skin of a fruit such as a lemon or an apple, especially when it has been removed
<b>pineapple</b>	[ˈpaɪnæpəl]	a large fruit with sweet, yellow flesh and thick, rough, brown skin
<b>pip</b>	[pɪp]	one of the small, hard seeds in a fruit such as an apple or an orange
<b>plum</b>	[plʌm]	a small, sweet fruit with a smooth purple, red or yellow skin and a large seed in the middle
<b>raisin</b>	[ˈreɪzən]	a dried grape
<b>raspberry</b>	[ˈrɑːzbri]	a small, soft, red fruit that grows on bushes; <i>raspberry jam</i>
<b>rhubarb</b>	[ˈruːbɑːb]	a plant with large leaves and long red

		stems that are cooked with sugar to make jam or desserts
<b>skin</b>	[skɪn]	the outer part that covers a fruit
<b>stone</b>	[stəʊn]	the large hard seed in the middle of a fruit such as a plum or a cherry; <i>a cherry stone</i>
<b>strawberry</b>	['strɔ:bri]	a small soft red fruit that has a lot of very small seeds on its skin; <i>strawberries and cream</i>

---

### EXAMPLES

I like a kilo of oranges, please.  
 This was a very sweet and juicy pear.  
 How much do you have? I have half a kilo of plums, please?

<b>tomato</b>	[tə'mɑ:təʊ]	a soft red fruit that you can eat raw in salads or cook like a vegetable; <i>sliced/chopped tomatoes; sun-dried tomatoes; tomato sauce/soup/juice; tomato puree/paste; tomato ketchup</i>
---------------	-------------	--

## NUTS

<b>brazil nut</b>	[brə'zɪl nʌt]	a curved nut with a hard dark-brown shell with three sides
<b>cashew nut</b>	['kæʃu: nʌt]	a small curved nut that is often eaten salted
<b>chestnut</b>	['tʃesnʌt]	a reddish-brown nut with a shell that has points on it; <i>roasted chestnuts</i>
<b>hazelnut</b>	['heɪzəl nʌt]	a round nut with a hard shell
<b>peanut</b>	['pi:nʌt]	a small round nut often eaten roasted and salted; <i>a packet of salted peanuts</i>
<b>walnut</b>	['wɔ:l nʌt]	a nut that is hard and round, with a rough texture

## VEGETABLES

<b>aubergine</b>	['əʊbəʒi:n]	a vegetable with a smooth, dark purple skin ( <i>In American English, use <b>eggplant</b></i> )
<b>beans</b>	[bi:nz]	seeds or seed cases of a climbing plant, that are usually cooked before eating;



*baked beans; green beans; broad beans; soya beans*

**beet**

*see* **beetroot**

*(American English)*

**beetroot**

[ˈbi:tru:t]

a dark red root, eaten as a vegetable and in salads; *pickled beetroot* (In American English, use **beet**)

**broccoli**

[ˈbrɒkəli]

a vegetable with thick green stems and small green flowers on top

**cabbage**

[ˈkæbɪdʒ]

a round vegetable with white, green or purple leaves; *red cabbage; spring cabbages*

**carrot**

[ˈkærət]

a long, thin, orange-coloured vegetable; *grated carrot; raw carrot; carrot cake*

---

## EXAMPLES

ld the fruit and sprinkle with the chopped hazelnuts.

<b>cauliflower</b>	[ˈkɒlɪflaʊə]	a large, round, white vegetable surrounded by green leaves; <i>cauliflower cheese</i>
<b>celery</b>	[ˈseləri]	a vegetable with long, pale-green sticks that you can cook or eat raw; <i>a stick of celery; celery sticks/stalks</i>
<b>courgette</b>	[kʊəˈzɛt]	a long, thin vegetable with a dark green skin ( <i>In American English, use <b>zucchini</b></i> )
<b>cucumber</b>	[ˈkjuːkʌmbə]	a long dark-green vegetable that you eat raw; <i>sliced cucumber; tomatoes and cucumber; cucumber sandwiches</i>
<b>eggplant</b> ( <i>American English</i> )		<i>see <b>aubergine</b></i>
<b>garlic</b>	[ˈgɑːlɪk]	a plant like a small onion with a strong flavour, that you use in cooking; <i>garlic bread; chopped/crushed garlic</i>
<b>herb</b>	[hɜːb]	a plant whose leaves are used in cooking to add flavour to food; <i>dried/fresh herbs; mixed herbs</i>
<b>leek</b>	[liːk]	a long, thin vegetable that is white at one end and has long green leaves
<b>lentils</b>	[ˈlentɪlz]	round flat seeds that are dried and then soaked and cooked before eating; <i>red/green lentils; lentil soup</i>
<b>lettuce</b>	[ˈletɪs]	a plant with large green leaves that is

		eaten mainly in salads; <i>lettuce leaves</i>
<b>mushroom</b>	[ˈmʌʃru:m]	a plant with a short stem and a round top that you can eat; <i>sliced mushrooms; wild mushrooms; button mushrooms</i>
<b>olive</b>	[ˈɒlɪv]	a small green or black fruit with a bitter taste; <i>olive oil; green/black olives</i>
<b>onion</b>	[ˈʌnjən]	a round vegetable with many layers, that has a strong, sharp smell and taste; <i>sliced/chopped onion; fried onion; red onions; pickled onions</i>

---

## EXAMPLES

When the oil is hot, add a clove of garlic.

Put the mushrooms in a little olive oil and add the chopped herbs.

<b>parsley</b>	[ˈpɑːsli]	a herb with small green leaves that you use in cooking; <i>chopped parsley</i>
<b>peas</b>	[piːz]	very small round green seeds that grow in long narrow cases (called pods) and are cooked and eaten as a vegetable; <i>frozen green peas</i>
<b>pepper</b>	[ˈpepə]	a hollow green, red or yellow vegetable with seeds inside it; <i>chopped/roasted peppers; sweet/chilli peppers</i>
<b>potato</b>	[pəˈteɪtəʊ]	a hard, round, white vegetable with brown or red skin, that grows under the ground; <i>roast potatoes; baked/jacket potatoes; mashed/boiled/fried potatoes</i>
<b>pumpkin</b>	[ˈpʌmpkɪn]	a large, round, orange vegetable with a thick skin; <i>pumpkin seeds; pumpkin pie; pumpkin soup</i>
<b>spinach</b>	[ˈspɪnɪdʒ]	a vegetable with large dark green leaves
<b>squash</b>	[skwɒʃ]	a large vegetable with thick skin and hard flesh
<b>sweetcorn</b>	[ˈswiːtkɔːn]	a long round vegetable covered in small yellow seeds. The seeds are also called sweetcorn.
<b>turnip</b>	[ˈtɜːnɪp]	a round white vegetable that grows under the ground
<b>vegetable</b>	[ˈvedʒtəbəl]	a plant that you can cook and eat; <i>roasted</i>

**zucchini**  
(*American  
English*)

*vegetables; fruit and vegetables; vegetable oil*  
*see courgette*

## ADJECTIVES

<b>ripe</b>	[raɪp]	used for describing fruit that is ready to eat
<b>vegetarian</b>	[ˌvedʒɪ 'teəriən]	not containing meat or fish; <i>a vegetarian diet/dish/meal</i>

---

## EXAMPLES

Thinly slice two red or green peppers.  
Choose firm but ripe fruit.

# health

## NOUNS

<b>accident</b>	[ˈæksɪdənt]	an occasion when something bad happens to a person by chance, causing injury or death
<b>A&amp;E</b>	[eɪ ənd ˈi:]	short for ‘Accident and Emergency’: the part of a hospital where people who have severe injuries or sudden illness go for emergency treatment
<b>ache</b>	[eɪk]	a steady pain in a part of your body
<b>AIDS</b>	[eɪdz]	a disease that destroys the body’s ability to fight other diseases
<b>ambulance</b>	[ˈæmbjʊləns]	a vehicle for taking people to hospital; <i>call an ambulance</i>
<b>appointment</b>	[əˈpɔɪntmənt]	an arrangement to see someone such as a doctor at a particular time
<b>aspirin</b>	[ˈæspɪrɪn]	a mild drug that reduces pain; <i>take an aspirin</i>
<b>bandage</b>	[ˈbændɪdʒ]	a long piece of cloth that is wrapped around an injured part of your body to

		protect or support it
<b>bruise</b>	[bru:z]	a purple mark that appears on a part of your body when you injure it
<b>cancer</b>	['kænsə]	a serious disease that makes groups of cells in the body grow when they should not
<b>chickenpox</b>	['tʃɪkɪnpɒks]	a disease that gives you a high temperature and red spots that itch
<b>cold</b>	[kəʊld]	an illness that makes liquid flow from your nose, and makes you cough

---

### EXAMPLES

The boy was injured in an accident at a swimming pool.

She made an appointment with her doctor.

How did you get that bruise on your arm?

She was diagnosed with breast cancer.

We got a cold.

<b>condom</b>	[ˈkɒndəm]	a rubber covering that a man wears on his penis during sex to stop a woman from becoming pregnant and to protect against disease; <i>use a condom</i>
<b>cough</b>	[kɒf]	an illness that makes you cough
<b>crutch</b>	[krʌtʃ]	a stick that you put under your arm to help you to walk if you have hurt your leg or your foot
<b>dentist</b>	[ˈdentɪst]	a person whose job is to examine and treat people's teeth
<b>the dentist's</b>	[ðə ˈdentɪsts]	the place where a dentist works
<b>diarrhoea</b>	[ˌdaɪəˈriːə]	an illness that makes all the waste products come out of your body as liquid
<b>diet</b>	[ˈdaɪət]	the type of food that you regularly eat; <i>a balanced diet; a healthy diet</i>
<b>doctor</b>	[ˈdɒktə]	a person whose job is to treat people who are ill or injured
<b>the doctor's</b>	[ðə ˈdɒktəz]	the place where a doctor works
<b>drug</b>	[drʌg]	a chemical that is used as a medicine
<b>earache</b>	[ˈɪərəɪk]	a pain inside your ear
<b>first aid kit</b>	[fɜːst ˈeɪd kɪt]	a collection of bandages and medicines for giving first aid when someone has an injury
<b>flu</b>	[fluː]	short for 'influenza': an illness that is like a



		very bad cold
<b>germ</b>	[dʒɜ:m]	a very small living thing that can cause disease or illness
<b>headache</b>	['hedeɪk]	a pain in your head
<b>health</b>	[helθ]	the condition of a person's body; <i>in good health; health problems</i>

---

### EXAMPLES

I've got a bad cough.  
 I can't walk without crutches now.  
 I'm going to the dentist's after work.  
 I've just been to the doctor's today.  
 This chemical is used for killing germs.  
 I've got a headache.

<b>heart attack</b>	[ˈhɑːt əˌtæk]	an occasion when someone's heart begins to beat irregularly or stops completely; <i>have a heart attack</i>
<b>hospital</b>	[ˈhɒspɪtəl]	a place where doctors and nurses care for people who are ill or injured
<b>illness</b>	[ˈɪlnəs]	<b>1</b> a particular disease or a period of bad health <b>2</b> the state of being ill
<b>injection</b>	[ɪnˈdʒekʃən]	medicine that is put into your body using a special type of needle; <i>have an injection</i>
<b>measles</b>	[ˈmiːzəlz]	an illness that gives you a high fever and red spots on your skin
<b>medicine</b>	[ˈmedsən]	<b>1</b> the treatment of illness and injuries by doctors and nurses; <i>a career in medicine</i> <b>2</b> a substance that you use to treat or cure an illness; <i>take medicine</i>
<b>nurse</b>	[nɜːs]	a person whose job is to care for people who are ill or injured
<b>ointment</b>	[ˈɔɪntmənt]	a smooth, thick substance that you put on sore or damaged skin
<b>operation</b>	[ˌɒpəˈreɪʃən]	the process of cutting open a patient's body in order to remove, replace or repair a part
<b>pain</b>	[peɪn]	an unpleasant feeling that you have in a part of your body, because of illness or an

		injury; <i>chest/back pain</i>
<b>patient</b>	[ˈpeɪʃənt]	a person who receives medical treatment from a doctor
<b>pharmacy</b>	[ˈfɑːməsi]	a place where you can get medicines
<b>pill</b>	[pɪl]	a small, solid, round piece of medicine that you swallow; <i>take a pill</i>
<b>plaster</b>	[ˈplɑːstə]	a piece of sticky material used for covering small cuts on your body

---

## EXAMPLES

He is recovering from a serious illness.

She was away from work because of illness.

The medicine saved his life.

Where do you feel the pain?

<b>poison</b>	[ˈpɔɪzən]	a substance that harms or kills people if they swallow or touch it
<b>pregnancy</b>	[ˈpregnənsi]	the condition of having a baby or babies developing in your body
<b>prescription</b>	[prɪˈskrɪpʃən]	a piece of paper on which a doctor writes an order for medicine
<b>pulse</b>	[pʌls]	the regular beat of your heart that you can feel when you touch your wrist
<b>scar</b>	[skaː]	a mark that is left on the skin by an old wound
<b>scratch</b>	[skrætʃ]	a small cut made by a sharp object
<b>sling</b>	[slɪŋ]	a piece of cloth that you wear around your neck and arm, to hold up your arm when it is broken or injured
<b>sore throat</b>	[sɔː ˈθrəʊt]	a pain in your throat
<b>splinter</b>	[ˈsplɪntə]	a thin, sharp piece of wood or glass that has broken off from a larger piece
<b>spoonful</b>	[ˈspuːnfəl]	an amount of food that a spoon holds; <i>a spoonful of medicine</i>
<b>stomach-ache</b>	[ˈstʌməkeɪk]	a pain in your stomach
<b>stress</b>	[stres]	an unpleasant feeling of worry caused by difficulties in life; <i>suffer from stress</i>
<b>sunburn</b>	[ˈsʌnbɜːn]	pink sore skin caused by too much time in

		the sun; <i>suffer sunburn</i>
<b>surgery</b>	['sɜ:dʒəri]	a process in which a doctor cuts open a patient's body in order to repair, remove or replace a diseased or damaged part; <i>knee surgery; heart surgery</i>

---

### EXAMPLES

e keep a record of your weight gain during pregnancy.  
 ess very gently until you can feel the pulse.  
 ie's got her arm in a sling.  
 re got a sore throat.  
 re got a splinter in my toe.  
 re got a stomach-ache.  
 iad a terrible stomach-ache.  
 will need surgery.

<b>tablet</b>	[ˈtæblət]	a small solid piece of medicine that you swallow; <i>take a sleeping tablet</i>
<b>temperature</b>	[ˈtemprətʃə]	how hot someone's body is
<b>thermometer</b>	[θəˈmɒmɪtə]	an instrument that measures your body's temperature
<b>wheelchair</b>	[ˈwi:lʃeə]	a chair with wheels that you use if you cannot walk very well
<b>wound</b>	[wu:nd]	damage to part of your body caused by a gun or something sharp like a knife; <i>head wounds</i>
<b>X-ray</b>	[ˈeksreɪ]	<b>1</b> a process in which a picture is taken of the bones or organs inside your body.; <i>have an X-ray</i> <b>2</b> a picture of the bones or organs inside your body

## VERBS

<b>be ill</b>		to not be in good health
<b>be on a diet</b>		to eat special types of food, or eat less food than usual
<b>bleed</b>	[bli:d]	if a part of your body bleeds, you lose blood from it
<b>break</b>	[breɪk]	to make a bone in your body separate into pieces, by hitting it or falling on it

<b>breathe</b>	[bri:ð]	to take air into your lungs and let it out again
<b>bruise</b>	[bru:z]	to injure a part of your body so that a purple mark appears there
<b>burn</b>	[bɜ:n]	if you burn a part of your body, you injure it with something hot

---

### EXAMPLES

The baby's temperature continued to rise.

The wound is healing well.

He was too ill to go to work.

His nose was bleeding heavily.

He's broken his arm.

I've burnt myself.

<b>catch</b>		to become ill with a cold
<b>cold/catch a cold</b>		
<b>cough</b>	[kɒf]	to suddenly force air out of your throat with a noise
<b>cure</b>	[kjʊə]	to make someone become well again
<b>cut</b>	[kʌt]	if you cut a part of your body, you injure it with something sharp, such as a knife
<b>die</b>	[daɪ]	to stop living
<b>faint</b>	[feɪnt]	to become unconscious for a short time
<b>feel better</b>		to feel less ill than before
<b>feel sick</b>		to feel as if you are going to vomit
<b>get better</b>		to recover from an illness
<b>have a temperature</b>		to have a temperature that is higher than it should be
<b>hurt</b>	[hɜ:t]	to damage a part of your body, causing pain
<b>itch</b>	[ɪtʃ]	to have an unpleasant feeling on your skin that makes you want to scratch it
<b>look after someone</b>		to take care of someone who is ill
<b>lose weight</b>		to become thinner
<b>pass out</b>		to become unconscious for a short time
<b>put on</b>		to become fatter



**weight**

**rest**            [rest]            to spend some time relaxing after doing something tiring

**scratch**        [skrætʃ]        to rub your fingernails against the skin on a part of your body

---

### **EXAMPLES**

Wash your hair so you don't catch cold.

Scratched my finger when I was preparing vegetables.

He is feeling much better today.

The thought of food made him feel sick.

Doctors have said that he may not get better.

Fell over and hurt myself.

Ouch! That hurts!

Put on a lot of weight and my symptoms got worse.

<b>sneeze</b>	[sni:z]	to suddenly take in your breath and then blow it down your nose noisily, for example, because you have a cold
<b>take someone's temperature</b>		to use a thermometer to measure the temperature of someone's body
<b>treat</b>	[tri:t ]	to try to make a patient well again
<b>twist</b>	[twɪst]	to injure a part of your body by turning it too suddenly
<b>vomit</b>	['vɒmɪt]	if you vomit, food and drink comes up from your stomach and out through your mouth

## ADJECTIVES

<b>bleeding</b>	['bli:dɪŋ]	losing blood as a result of injury or illness; <i>bleeding gums</i>
<b>cold</b>	[kəʊld]	feeling uncomfortable because you are not warm enough
<b>feverish</b>	['fi:vəriʃ]	feeling ill and very hot
<b>fit</b>	[fɪt]	healthy and strong; <i>keep fit</i>
<b>healthy</b>	['helθi]	<b>1</b> well, and not often ill <b>2</b> good for your health
<b>ill</b>	[ɪl]	not in good health
<b>injured</b>	['ɪndʒəd]	if you are injured, part of your body is

		damaged
<b>in plaster</b>	[ɪn 'plɑːstə]	with a hard white cover around your leg or arm to protect a broken bone
<b>off sick</b>	[ɒf 'sɪk]	not at work because you are ill
<b>painful</b>	['peɪnfʊl]	causing pain; <i>painful joints</i>
<b>pregnant</b>	['pregnənt]	having a baby or babies developing in your body

---

### EXAMPLES

Doctors treated the boy for a minor head wound.

He twisted an ankle playing football.

His headache was accompanied by nausea and vomiting.

People need to exercise to be healthy.

Try to eat a healthy diet.

My brother was seriously injured.

I had my arm in plaster for two months.

<b>sick</b>	[sɪk]	ill; <i>a sick child</i>
<b>sore</b>	[sɔː]	painful and uncomfortable
<b>sweaty</b>	[ˈsweti]	covered with sweat (= liquid that forms on your body when you are hot)
<b>tired</b>	[taɪəd]	feeling that you want to rest or sleep
<b>uncomfortable</b>	[ʌn 'kʌmfətəbəl]	feeling slight pain or discomfort
<b>unconscious</b>	[ʌn'kɒnʃəs]	not awake and not aware of what is happening around you because of illness or a serious injury
<b>wounded</b>	[ˈwuːndɪd]	injured by an attack

## IDIOMS

<b>(as) right as rain</b>	completely well or healthy again after an illness
<b>off-colour</b>	slightly ill; <i>feel off-colour</i>
<b>on the mend</b>	recovering from an illness or injury
<b>under the weather</b>	feeling slightly ill

---

## EXAMPLES

ometimes feel uncomfortable after eating in the evening.  
 ie baby had been poorly but seemed to be on the mend.  
 was still feeling a bit under the weather.

# hotels

## NOUNS

<b>alarm call</b>	[ə'la:m kɔ:l]	a telephone call that is intended to wake you up
<b>baggage</b>	['bæɡɪdʒ]	same as <b>luggage</b>
<b>bar</b>	[bɑ:]	a place where you can buy and drink alcoholic drinks; <i>the hotel bar</i>
<b>bath</b>	[bɑ:θ]	a long container that you fill with water and sit or lie in to wash your body; <i>I'd like a room with a bath. (In American English, use <b>bathtub</b>)</i>
<b>bathroom</b>	['bɑ:θru:m]	a room that contains a bath, a washbasin and often a toilet
<b>bathtub</b> ( <i>American English</i> )		see <b>bath</b>
<b>bed and breakfast</b>	[bed ənd 'brekfəst]	<b>1</b> a small hotel offering rooms and breakfast, but not lunch or dinner <b>2</b> if the price at a hotel includes bed and breakfast, it includes breakfast, but not lunch or dinner

<b>bellhop</b>		<i>see porter</i>
	( <i>American English</i> )	
<b>bill</b>	[bɪl]	a document that shows how much money you must pay for something
<b>breakfast</b>	['brekfəst]	the first meal of the day
<b>chambermaid</b>	['tʃeɪmbəmeɪd]	a woman who cleans and tidies the bedrooms in a hotel
<b>complaint</b>	[kəm'pleɪnt]	when you say that you are not satisfied; <i>make a complaint</i>
<b>deposit</b>	[dɪ'pɒzɪt]	a part of the full price of something that you pay when you agree to buy it

---

## EXAMPLES

Could I have an alarm call at 5.30 tomorrow morning, please?  
 Double rooms cost £180 per night for bed and breakfast.  
 We stayed in a small bed and breakfast by the sea.  
 They paid the bill and left the hotel.  
 What time is breakfast served?  
 The chambermaid came to clean the room.  
 No booking will be accepted unless the deposit is paid.

<b>double room</b>	[, dʌbəl 'ru:m]	a bedroom for two people
<b>elevator</b> ( <i>American English</i> )		see <b>lift</b>
<b>en-suite bathroom</b>	[ɒn ,swi:t 'ba:θru:m]	a bathroom that is joined to a bedroom and can only be reached by a door in the bedroom
<b>entrance</b>	['entrəns]	the door or gate that you use to go into a place; <i>the main entrance; the hotel entrance</i>
<b>facilities</b>	[fə'sɪlɪtɪz]	something such as rooms, buildings or pieces of equipment that are used for a particular purpose
<b>fire escape</b>	['faɪə ɪ,skeɪp]	a metal staircase on the outside of a building, which can be used to escape from the building if there is a fire
<b>floor</b>	[flɔ:]	one of the levels of a building; <i>the ground/first/second/third floor</i>
<b>foyer</b>	['fɔɪeɪ]	the large area inside the doors of a hotel where people meet or wait
<b>full board</b>	[fʊl 'bɔ:d]	if the price at a hotel includes full board, it includes all your meals
<b>guest</b>	[gest]	someone who is staying in a hotel; <i>hotel guests</i>

<b>guest house</b>	[ˈɡest haʊs]	a small hotel; <i>stay in a guest house</i>
<b>half board</b>	[hɑːf ˈbɔːd]	if the price at a hotel includes half board, it includes breakfast and evening meal, but not lunch
<b>hotel</b>	[həʊˈtel]	a building where people pay to sleep and eat meals

---

### EXAMPLES

Would you like a single or a double room?

Every room has an en-suite bathroom.

The hotel has excellent sports facilities.

All rooms have tea and coffee-making facilities.

Our hotel room was on the third floor.

The price includes six nights' full board.

Prices start from £121 per person for half board.

I stayed the night in a small hotel near the harbour.



<b>key</b>	[ki:]	a specially shaped piece of metal that opens or closes a lock
<b>key card</b>	['ki: ka:d]	a small plastic card that you can use instead of a key to open a door in some hotels
<b>lift</b>	[lɪft]	a machine that carries people or things up and down inside tall buildings; <i>take/use the lift (In American English, use <b>elevator</b>)</i>
<b>luggage</b>	['lʌgɪdʒ]	the bags that you take with you when you travel
<b>manager</b>	['mænɪdʒə]	a person who controls all or part of a business or organization; <i>a hotel manager</i>
<b>minibar</b>	['mɪnɪbɑ:]	a small fridge containing drinks in a hotel room
<b>passport</b>	['pɑ:spɔ:t]	an official document that you have to show when you enter or leave a country
<b>porter</b>	['pɔ:tə]	a person whose job is to carry people's luggage ( <i>In American English, use <b>bellhop</b></i> )
<b>price</b>	[praɪs]	the amount of money that you have to pay for something
<b>rate</b>	[reɪt]	the amount of money that goods or services cost
<b>reception</b>	[rɪ'sepʃən]	the desk in a hotel that you go to when you first arrive

<b>receptionist</b>	[rɪˈsepʃənɪst]	in a hotel, a person whose job is to answer the telephone and deal with guests
<b>restaurant</b>	[ˈrestərɒnt]	a place where you can buy and eat a meal; <i>the hotel restaurant</i>
<b>room</b>	[ru:m]	a separate area inside a building that has its own walls

---

### EXAMPLES

Do you have any luggage?  
 Is that price inclusive of VAT?  
 Does the hotel offer a special weekend rate?  
 I've checked in at reception.  
 I prefer a room overlooking the sea.

<b>room number</b>	[ˈru:m ˌnʌmbə]	the number given to a bedroom in a hotel
<b>room service</b>	[ˈru:m ˌsɜ:vɪs]	in a hotel, a service that provides meals or drinks for guests in their room; <i>order room service</i>
<b>safe</b>	[seɪf]	a strong metal box with a lock, where you keep money or other valuable things
<b>single room stay</b>	[ˌsɪŋɡəl ˈsteɪ]	a room for one person a period of living in a place for a short time
<b>suitcase</b>	[ˈsu:tkeɪs]	a case for carrying your clothes when you are travelling
<b>swimming pool</b>	[ˈswɪmɪŋ pu:l]	a large hole filled with water that people can swim in; <i>the hotel swimming pool</i>
<b>tip</b>	[tɪp]	money that you give someone to thank them for a job they have done for you
<b>twin room</b>	[twin ˈru:m]	a room containing two single beds
<b>view</b>	[vju:]	everything that you can see from a place
<b>youth hostel</b>	[ˈju:θ ˌhɒstəl]	a cheap place where people can stay when they are travelling

## VERBS

<b>book</b>	[bʊk]	to arrange to stay in a hotel room
<b>make a</b>		to make an arrangement for a room in a

<b>reservation</b>		hotel to be kept for you
<b>stay</b>	[steɪ]	to live somewhere for a short time
<b>tip</b>	[tɪp]	to give someone some money to thank them for a job they have done for you

---

## EXAMPLES

You are advised to deposit valuables in the hotel safe.  
 Please contact the hotel reception if you have any problems during your stay.  
 She handed the bellboy a tip.  
 From our hotel room we had a spectacular view of the sea.  
 I like to book a room.  
 Amir made a reservation for two rooms at the hotel.  
 Wolfgang stayed at The Park Hotel, Milan.  
 Marina tipped the porter.

## ADJECTIVES

<b>accessible</b>	[æk'sesɪbəl]	easy for people to reach or enter
<b>luxury</b>	['lʌkʃəri]	comfortable, beautiful and expensive; a <i>luxury hotel</i>
<b>three-/four- /five- etc. star</b>		used for talking about the quality of a hotel, which is indicated by a number of star-shaped symbols

## PHRASES

<b>Do not disturb</b>	if a sign on a hotel room door says 'Do not disturb', it means that the person inside does not want to be interrupted
<b>Vacancies</b>	if a sign outside a hotel says 'Vacancies', it means that there are some rooms available

---

## EXAMPLES

The hotel is wheelchair accessible.  
They own a three-star hotel.

## houses and homes

### NOUNS

<b>accommodation</b>	[ə,kɒmə 'deɪʃən]	buildings or rooms where people live or stay; <i>rented accommodation</i>
<b>address</b>	[ə'dres]	the number of the building, the name of the street, and the town or city where you live or work; <i>postal address</i>
<b>apartment</b> ( <i>mainly American English</i> )		<i>see flat</i>
<b>apartment block</b> ( <i>mainly American English</i> )		<i>see block of flats</i>
<b>attic</b>	['ætɪk]	a room at the top of a house, just under the roof
<b>balcony</b>	['bælkəni]	a place where you can stand or sit on the outside of a building, above the ground
<b>basement</b>	['beɪsmənt]	a part of a building below ground level; <i>a basement flat</i>

<b>bathroom</b>	[ˈbɑːθru:m]	a room that contains a bath, a washbasin and often a toilet
<b>bedroom</b>	[ˈbedru:m]	a room that is used for sleeping in
<b>block of flats</b>	[blɒk əv ˈflæts]	a residential building consisting of several flats ( <i>In American English, use <b>apartment block</b></i> )
<b>building</b>	[ˈbɪldɪŋ]	a structure that has a roof and walls; <i>an office building</i>
<b>ceiling</b>	[ˈsi:lɪŋ]	the top inside part of a room; <i>low/high ceilings</i>
<b>cellar</b>	[ˈselə]	a room under a building; <i>a wine cellar</i>
<b>chimney</b>	[ˈtʃɪmni]	a pipe above a fire that lets the smoke travel up and out of the building
<b>conservatory</b>	[kənˈsɜːvətəri]	a glass room built onto a house
<b>cottage</b>	[ˈkɒtɪdʒ]	a small house, usually in the country
<b>detached house</b>	[dɪˈtætʃt ˌhaus]	a house that is not joined to any other building
<b>dining room</b>	[ˈdaɪnɪŋ ru:m]	the room in a house where people have their meals

---

## EXAMPLES

ease give your full name and address.

‘What’s your address?’ — ‘It’s 24 Cherry Road, Cambridge, CB15 2AW’.

<b>door</b>	[dɔː]	a piece of wood, glass or metal that fills an entrance
<b>doorbell</b>	['dɔːbel]	a button next to a door that makes a noise when you press it to tell the people inside that you are there
<b>doorstep</b>	['dɔːstep]	a step in front of a door outside a building
<b>driveway</b>	['draɪvweɪ]	a small road that leads from the street to the front of a building
<b>elevator</b> ( <i>American English</i> )		<i>see lift</i>
<b>entrance</b>	['entrəns]	the door or gate where you go into a place
<b>estate agent</b>	[ɪ'steɪt ,eɪdʒənt]	someone who works for a company selling houses and land ( <i>In American English, use <b>realtor</b></i> )
<b>flat</b>	[flæt]	a set of rooms for living in, usually on one floor and part of a larger building ( <i>In American English, use <b>apartment</b></i> )
<b>floor</b>	[flɔː]	<b>1</b> the part of a room that you walk on <b>2</b> all the rooms that are on a particular level of a building; <i>the ground/first/second floor</i>
<b>front door</b>	[frʌnt 'dɔː]	the main door of a house or other building, that is usually in the wall that faces a street



<b>garage</b>	['gærɑ:ʒ]	a building where you keep a car
<b>garden</b>	['gɑ:dən]	the part of the land by your house where you grow flowers and vegetables; <i>the front/ back garden</i> (In American English, use <b>yard</b> )
<b>gate</b>	[geɪt]	a type of door that you use to enter the area around a building
<b>hall</b>	[hɔ:l]	the area inside the main door of a house that leads to other rooms
<b>home</b>	[həʊm]	the house or flat where someone lives

---

## EXAMPLES

knocked at the front door, but there was no answer.  
 the doorbell rang.  
 went and sat on the doorstep.  
 they are renting a two-bedroom flat.  
 there were no seats, so we sat on the floor.  
 the bathroom was on the second floor.  
 they have a lovely home in the Scottish countryside.

<b>house</b>	[haʊs]	a building where people live
<b>kitchen</b>	['kɪtʃɪn]	a room that is used for cooking
<b>landing</b>	['lændɪŋ]	the flat area at the top of the stairs in a house
<b>landlady</b>	['lændleɪdi]	a woman who owns a building and allows people to live there in return for rent
<b>landlord</b>	['lændlɔ:d]	a man who owns a building and allows people to live there in return for rent
<b>lavatory</b>	['lævətəri]	[FORMAL] a toilet
<b>lift</b>	[lɪft]	a machine that carries people or things up and down inside tall buildings ( <i>In American English, use <b>elevator</b></i> )
<b>living room</b>	['lɪvɪŋ ru:m]	a room where people sit together and talk or watch television
<b>owner</b>	['əʊnə]	the person that something belongs to; <i>property owners</i>
<b>patio</b>	['pætiəʊ]	a flat area next to a house, where people can sit and relax or eat
<b>porch</b>	[pɔ:tʃ]	a covered area with a roof and sometimes walls at the entrance to a building
<b>property</b>	['prɒpəti]	a building and the land around it; <i>buy/sell property; private property</i>
<b>realtor</b>		<i>see <b>estate agent</b></i>
<i>(American</i>		

*English)*

<b>rent</b>	[rent]	money that you pay to live in a house or flat that is owned by someone else
<b>roof</b>	[ru:f]	the top surface that covers a building
<b>room</b>	[ru:m]	a separate area inside a building that has its own walls
<b>semi-detached house</b>	[semidɪ'tætʃt ,haus]	a house that is joined to another house on one side by a shared wall
<b>shutters</b>	['ʃʌtəz]	wooden or metal covers fitted on the outside of a window; <i>open/close the shutters</i>

---

## **EXAMPLES**

live in a three-bedroom house.

am having a party at my house tomorrow night.

we have meals on the patio in the summer.

my parents worked hard to pay the rent on the flat.

<b>sitting room</b>	[ˈsɪtɪŋ ru:m]	same as <b>living room</b>
<b>spare room</b>	[speə ˈru:m]	a bedroom that is kept especially for visitors to sleep in
<b>stairs</b>	[steəz]	a set of steps inside a building that go from one level to another; <i>climb the stairs</i>
<b>step</b>	[step]	a raised flat surface that you put your feet on in order to walk up or down to a different level; <i>go up/down the steps</i>
<b>storey</b>	[ˈstɔ:ri]	one of the different levels of a building; <i>the top storey</i>
<b>study</b>	[ˈstʌdi]	a room in a house that is used for reading, writing and studying
<b>tenant</b>	[ˈtenənt]	someone who pays money to use a house
<b>terraced house</b>	[terɪst ˈhaʊs]	one of a row of houses that are joined together by both of their side walls
<b>wall</b>	[wɔ:l]	one of the sides of a building or a room
<b>window</b>	[ˈwɪndəʊ]	a space in the wall of a building that has glass in it
<b>yard</b> ( <i>American English</i> )		<i>see garden</i>

## VERBS

<b>decorate</b>	[ˈdekəreɪt]	to put paint or paper on the walls of a
-----------------	-------------	---

		room
<b>live</b>	[lɪv]	to have your home in a particular place
<b>move house</b>		to change the place where you live
<b>own</b>	[əʊn]	to have something that belongs to you
<b>rent</b>	[rent]	to pay the owner of a house or flat in order to be able to live in it yourself

---

### EXAMPLES

houses must not be more than two storeys high.

They were decorating Claude's bedroom.

Where do you live?

When Dad got a new job, we had to move house.

He owns a flat in Paris.

She rents a house with three other women.

## ADJECTIVES

<b>downstairs</b>	[ˈdaʊnsteəz]	on a lower floor of a building; <i>a downstairs toilet</i>
<b>furnished</b>	[ˈfɜːnɪʃt]	containing furniture; <i>a furnished flat; elegantly furnished rooms</i>
<b>homeless</b>	[ˈhəʊmləs]	having nowhere to live; <i>homeless people</i>
<b>residential</b>	[ˌreziˈdenʃəl]	containing houses rather than offices or shops; <i>a residential area</i>
<b>upstairs</b>	[ˈʌpsteəz]	on a higher floor of a building; <i>an upstairs window</i>

## ADVERBS

<b>at home</b>	[ət ˈhəʊm]	in the place where you live
<b>downstairs</b>	[daʊnˈsteəz]	on or to a lower floor of a building
<b>home</b>	[həʊm]	in or to the house or flat where you live
<b>next door</b>	[nekst ˈdɔː]	in the next room or building
<b>upstairs</b>	[ʌpˈsteəz]	on or to a higher floor of a building

## PHRASES

<b>Make yourself at home</b>	used for telling someone that you want them to relax and feel comfortable in your home
------------------------------	--

**There's no place like home.**

used for saying that your home is the place where you feel happiest and most comfortable

---

### **EXAMPLES**

At least 100,000 people were left homeless by the earthquake.

He wasn't at home.

Nobody lives downstairs.

He went downstairs to the kitchen.

He wasn't feeling well and she wanted to go home.

Hi Mum! I'm home!

Who lives next door?

His children are upstairs.

He went upstairs and changed his clothes.

## in the home

### NOUNS

#### FURNITURE

<b>armchair</b>	[ˈɑːmtʃeə]	a big comfortable chair that supports your arms
<b>bed</b>	[bed]	a piece of furniture that you lie on when you sleep; <i>a double/single bed</i>
<b>bookcase</b>	[ˈbʊkkeɪs]	a piece of furniture with shelves that you keep books on
<b>chair</b>	[tʃeə]	a piece of furniture for one person to sit on, with a back and four legs
<b>chest of drawers</b>	[tʃest əv ˈdrɔːəz]	a piece of furniture with drawers in which you keep clothes
<b>cot</b>	[kɒt]	a bed for a baby; <i>a travel cot</i>
<b>cupboard</b>	[ˈkʌbəd]	a piece of furniture with doors and shelves for storing things like food or dishes; <i>a kitchen cupboard</i>
<b>desk</b>	[desk]	a table that you sit at to write or work
<b>drawer</b>	[ˈdrɔːə]	the part of a desk, for example, that you



		can pull out and put things in; <i>open/close a drawer; a kitchen drawer; a desk drawer</i>
<b>fireplace</b>	[ˈfaɪəpleɪs]	the place in a room where you can light a fire
<b>furniture</b>	[ˈfɜːnɪtʃə]	large objects in a room such as tables, chairs or beds; <i>a piece of furniture</i>
<b>lampshade</b>	[ˈlæmpʃeɪd]	a covering that is fitted round an electric light bulb
<b>mattress</b>	[ˈmætrəs]	the thick, soft part of a bed that you lie on
<b>shelf</b>	[ʃelf]	a long flat piece of wood on a wall or in a cupboard that you can keep things on
<b>sofa</b>	[ˈsəʊfə]	a long, comfortable seat with a back, that two or three people can sit on
<b>stool</b>	[stuːl]	a seat with legs and no support for your arms or back

---

## EXAMPLES

He went to bed at about 10 p.m.

His wife was already in bed.

His wife had rearranged all the furniture.

<b>table</b>	[ˈteɪbəl]	a piece of furniture with a flat top that you put things on; <i>a wooden table; a kitchen table; a dining table</i>
<b>wardrobe</b>	[ˈwɔːdrəʊb]	a cupboard where you hang your clothes

## APPLIANCES

<b>appliance</b>	[əˈplaɪəns]	a machine that you use to do a job in your home; <i>a kitchen appliance</i>
<b>computer</b>	[kəmˈpjʊ:tə]	an electronic machine that can store and deal with large amounts of information; <i>computer software</i>
<b>cooker</b>	[ˈkʊkə]	a piece of kitchen equipment that is used for cooking food; <i>an electric cooker; a gas cooker</i>
<b>dishwasher</b>	[ˈdɪʃwɒʃə]	a machine that washes and dries dishes; <i>load/unload the dishwasher</i>
<b>freezer</b>	[ˈfriːzə]	a large container used for freezing food
<b>fridge</b>	[frɪdʒ]	a large container that is used for keeping food cool and fresh
<b>hairdryer</b>	[ˈheədraɪə]	a machine that you use to dry your hair
<b>heater</b>	[ˈhiːtə]	a piece of equipment that is used for making a room warm; <i>an electric heater; a gas heater</i>
<b>iron</b>	[ˈaɪən]	a piece of electrical equipment with a flat

		metal base that you heat and move over clothes to make them smooth
<b>ironing board</b>	[ˈaɪəniŋ bɔːd]	a long board covered with cloth on which you iron clothes
<b>kettle</b>	[ˈketəl]	a metal container with a lid and a handle, that you use for boiling water; <i>put the kettle on</i>
<b>lamp</b>	[læmp]	a light that works using electricity or by burning oil or gas; <i>a bedside lamp</i>

---

## EXAMPLES

She shut the dishwasher and switched it on.

My mother put the kettle on for a cup of tea.

He switched on the lamp.

<b>microwave oven</b>	[ˈmaɪkrəʊweɪv ˌɒvən]	an oven that cooks food very quickly using electric waves
<b>oven</b>	[ˈɒvən]	a piece of equipment for cooking that is like a large metal box with a door
<b>phone</b>	[fəʊn]	same as <b>telephone</b> ; <i>The phone rang</i> ; <i>make a phone call</i> ; <i>a phone number</i>
<b>radio</b>	[ˈreɪdiəʊ]	a piece of equipment that you use in order to listen to radio programmes; <i>listen to the radio</i> ; <i>a radio programme</i>
<b>stereo</b>	[ˈsteriəʊ]	a machine that plays music, with two parts (= speakers) that the sound comes from
<b>telephone</b>	[ˈtelɪfəʊn]	a piece of equipment that you use for speaking to someone who is in another place
<b>television</b>	[ˈtelɪvɪʒən]	a piece of electrical equipment with a screen on which you watch moving pictures with sound; <i>a television programme</i> ; <i>a television show</i>
<b>tumble-dryer</b>	[ˌtʌmbəl ˈdraɪə]	a machine that uses hot air to dry clothes
<b>vacuum cleaner</b>	[ˈvækjuːm ˌkliːnə]	an electric machine that sucks up dust and dirt from carpets
<b>washing machine</b>	[ˈwɒʃɪŋ mə ˌʃiːn]	a machine that you use for washing clothes

## OTHER THINGS IN THE HOME

**bath** [ba:θ] a long container that you fill with water and sit or lie in to wash your body; *a hot bath* (In American English, use **bathtub**)

**bathtub** see **bath**

(American English)

**bin** [bɪn] a container that you put rubbish in

---

## EXAMPLES

Put the potatoes in the oven for thirty minutes.

He never answers his phone.

Can I use your phone?

Who's always on the phone.

What's on television tonight?

Take the letter and throw it in the bin.

<b>blanket</b>	[ˈblæŋkɪt]	a large, thick piece of cloth that you put on a bed to keep you warm
<b>blinds</b>	[blaɪndz]	pieces of cloth or other material that you can pull down over a window to cover it; <i>close/open the blinds</i>
<b>brush</b>	[brʌʃ]	an object with a lot of bristles or hairs attached to it that you use for cleaning things
<b>bucket</b>	[ˈbʌkɪt]	a round metal or plastic container with a handle, used for holding water; <i>a plastic bucket</i>
<b>carpet</b>	[ˈkɑːpɪt]	a thick, soft covering for the floor; <i>a patterned carpet</i>
<b>central heating</b>	[ˌsentrəl ˈhiːtɪŋ]	a heating system in which water or air is heated and passed round a building through pipes and radiators; <i>gas central heating</i>
<b>clock</b>	[klɒk]	an object that shows you what time it is
<b>curtain</b>	[ˈkɜːtən]	a piece of material that hangs from the top of a window to cover it at night; <i>open/close the curtains</i>
<b>cushion</b>	[ˈkʊʃən]	a bag of soft material that you put on a seat to make it more comfortable
<b>dust</b>	[dʌst]	a fine powder of dry earth or dirt

<b>duster</b>	[ˈdʌstə]	a cloth that you use for removing dust from furniture
<b>duvet</b>	[ˈduːveɪ]	a thick warm cover for a bed
<b>key</b>	[kiː]	a specially shaped piece of metal that opens or closes a lock; <i>a door key</i>
<b>laundry</b>	[ˈlɔːndri]	<b>1</b> clothes and other things that you are going to wash; <i>dirty laundry</i> <b>2</b> clothes and other things that you have just washed; <i>clean laundry</i>

---

## EXAMPLES

She blinds were drawn to shut out the sun.

She filled the bucket with water.

She could hear the hall clock ticking.

She closed her bedroom curtains.

She folded the laundry neatly after washing and drying it.

<b>laundry</b>	[ˈlɔːndri]	liquid soap for washing laundry
<b>liquid</b>	[ˈlɪkwɪd]	
<b>light</b>	[laɪt]	something such as an electric lamp that produces light; <i>switch on/off the light</i>
<b>light bulb</b>	[ˈlaɪt bʌlb]	the round glass part of an electric light that light shines from
<b>lock</b>	[lɒk]	the part of a door or a container that you use to make sure that no-one can open it. You can open a lock with a key.
<b>mirror</b>	[ˈmɪrə]	a flat piece of special glass that you can see yourself in; <i>look in the mirror; a full-length mirror</i>
<b>ornament</b>	[ˈɔːnəmənt]	an attractive object that you use to decorate your home
<b>pillow</b>	[ˈpɪləʊ]	a soft object that you rest your head on when you are in bed
<b>plug</b>	[plʌg]	<b>1</b> the plastic object with metal pins that connects a piece of electrical equipment to the electricity supply <b>2</b> a round object that you use to block the hole in a bath or a sink
<b>radiator</b>	[ˈreɪdiətə]	a metal object that is full of hot water or steam, and is used for heating a room
<b>rubbish</b>	[ˈrʌbɪʃ]	things you do not want any more ( <i>In American English, use <b>trash</b></i> )



<b>rug</b>	[rʌg]	a piece of thick cloth that you put on a small area of a floor
<b>sheet</b>	[ʃi:t]	a large piece of cloth that you sleep on or cover yourself with in bed
<b>shower</b>	[ˈʃaʊə]	a piece of equipment that covers you with water when you stand under it to wash yourself

---

### **EXAMPLES**

He turned on all the lights and drew the curtains.  
He turned the key in the lock.  
He put the plug in and turned on the taps.

<b>sink</b>	[sɪŋk]	a large fixed container in a kitchen or a bathroom that you can fill with water; <i>a kitchen sink; a bathroom sink</i>
<b>soap</b>	[səʊp]	a substance that you use with water for washing yourself or for washing clothes; <i>Wash with soap and water.</i>
<b>socket</b>	['sɒkɪt]	a small hole in a wall where you can connect electrical equipment to the power supply
<b>switch</b>	[swɪtʃ]	a small control for turning electricity on or off
<b>tablecloth</b>	['teɪbəlklɒθ]	a cloth that you use to cover a table
<b>tap</b>	[tæp]	an object that controls the flow of a liquid or a gas from a pipe; <i>turn on/off a tap</i>
<b>tea towel</b>	['tiː ˌtauəl]	a cloth that you use to dry dishes after they have been washed
<b>toilet</b>	['tɔɪlət]	a large bowl with a seat that you use when you want to get rid of waste from your body; <i>go to the toilet</i>
<b>toothpaste</b>	['tuːθpeɪst]	a thick substance that you put on a toothbrush and use for cleaning your teeth
<b>toy</b>	[tɔɪ]	an object that children play with
<b>trash</b>		<i>see rubbish</i>
<i>(American</i>		

English)

<b>tray</b>	[treɪ]	a flat piece of wood, plastic or metal that is used for carrying and serving food and drinks
<b>vase</b>	[va:z]	a container that is used for holding flowers
<b>wallpaper</b>	['wɔ:lpeɪpə]	coloured or patterned paper that is used for decorating the walls of rooms
<b>washing-up liquid</b>	[ˌwɒʃɪŋˈlɪd]	liquid soap for cleaning dirty dishes

## VERBS

<b>clean</b>	[kli:n]	to remove the dirt from something; <i>clean the windows</i>
--------------	---------	---

---

## EXAMPLES

She turned the bath taps on.  
She brought soapy water and brushes to clean the floor.

<b>do housework</b>		to do work in your home such as cleaning, washing and ironing
<b>do the laundry</b>		to wash dirty clothes, towels, <i>etc.</i>
<b>draw the curtains</b>		to pull the curtains across a window in order to open or close them
<b>dust</b>	[dʌst]	to remove dust from furniture with a cloth
<b>have/take a bath</b>		to sit or lie in a bath filled with water to wash your body
<b>have/take a shower</b>		to wash yourself by standing under the water that comes from a shower
<b>iron</b>	['aɪən]	to make clothes smooth using an iron; <i>an ironed shirt</i>
<b>lock</b>	[lɒk]	to close a door or a container with a key
<b>plug something in</b>		to connect a piece of electrical equipment to the electricity supply
<b>sweep</b>	[swi:p]	to push dirt away from an area using a brush with a long handle; <i>sweep the floor</i>
<b>switch something off</b>		to stop electrical equipment from working by operating a switch
<b>switch something on</b>		to make electrical equipment start working by operating a switch

<b>throw something in the bin</b>		to get rid of something that you do not want by putting it in the bin
<b>tidy things away</b>		to organize a place by putting things in their proper places
<b>vacuum</b>	[ˈvækju:m]	to clean a room or a surface using a piece of electrical equipment that sucks up dirt (called a vacuum cleaner)

---

## EXAMPLES

I'm doing more housework nowadays.  
 He got out of bed and drew the curtains.  
 They had forgotten to lock the front door.  
 He plugged in the telephone.  
 He switched off the television.  
 He switched on the TV.  
 It's time for the children to tidy away their toys.

# industry

## NOUNS

<b>assembly line</b>	[ə'sembli laɪn]	an arrangement of workers and machines in a factory where a product passes from one worker to another until it is finished
<b>banking</b>	['bæŋkɪŋ]	the business activity of banks and similar institutions
<b>call centre</b>	['kɔ:l sɛntə]	an office where people work answering or making telephone calls for a company
<b>catering</b>	['keɪtərərɪŋ]	the activity or business of providing food for people; <i>a catering business</i>
<b>clothing industry</b>	['kləʊðɪŋ ɪndəstri]	an industry that makes and sells clothes
<b>construction</b>	[kən'strʌkʃən]	the business of building things such as houses, roads and bridges
<b>engineering</b>	[,endʒɪ'nɪərɪŋ]	the business of designing and constructing machines or structures such as roads and bridges
<b>export</b>	['ekspɔ:t]	a product that one country sells to another country

<b>factory</b>	[ˈfæktri]	a large building where people use machines to make goods
<b>farming</b>	[ˈfɑ:mɪŋ]	the business of growing crops or keeping animals on a farm
<b>film industry</b>	[ˈfɪlm ˌɪndəstri]	an industry that produces and sells films
<b>fishing</b>	[ˈfɪʃɪŋ]	the business of catching fish
<b>forestry</b>	[ˈfɔ:ristri]	the science of growing trees in forests
<b>goods</b>	[gʊdz]	things that you can buy or sell

---

## EXAMPLES

She works on an assembly line.

He wants a career in banking.

Italy's clothing industry is one of the most successful in the world.

John was an engineer with a large construction company.

Ghana's main export is cocoa.

They invested £1 million in the British film industry.

Money can be exchanged for goods or services.

<b>heavy industry</b>	[ˌhevi 'ɪndəstri]	industry that uses large machines to produce raw materials or to make large objects
<b>hospitality industry</b>	[hɒspɪ'tælɪti ,ɪndəstri]	an industry that provides food, drink and entertainment
<b>import</b>	['ɪmpɔ:t]	a product bought from another country for use in your own country
<b>industrial sector industry</b>	[ɪn'dʌstriəl ,sektə] ['ɪndəstri]	the part of a country's economy that produces things from raw materials <b>1</b> the work of making things in factories; <i>Industry is growing.</i> <b>2</b> all the people and activities involved in making a particular product or providing a particular service; <i>the Scottish tourist industry</i>
<b>insurance industry</b>	[ɪn'ʃʊərəns ,ɪndəstri]	an industry that provides insurance (= money given to someone if something bad happens to them, in return for regular payments)
<b>invention</b>	[ɪn'venʃən]	<b>1</b> something that someone has invented; <i>a new invention</i> <b>2</b> an occasion when something is invented; <i>the invention of the telephone</i>
<b>leisure industry</b>	['leɪzə ,ɪndəstri]	an industry that provides activities for people to do when they are not working



<b>light</b>	[ˌlaɪt	industry in which only small items are
<b>industry</b>	'ɪndəstri]	made, for example household goods and clothes
<b>machinery</b>	[məʃiːnəri]	large pieces of electrical equipment that do a particular job

---

## EXAMPLES

John works in the hospitality industry.

Farmers are angry about cheap imports of grain.

Portugal has a small industrial sector producing clothing and electronic equipment.

The insurance industry lost billions of pounds because of the floods.

<b>manufacturer</b>	[ˌmænjʊ 'fæktʃərə]	a company that makes large amounts of things
<b>manufacturing</b>	[ˌmænjʊ 'fæktʃərɪŋ]	the business of making things in factories
<b>mass production</b>	[ˌmæs prə 'dʌkʃən]	the production of something in large quantities, usually using machinery
<b>mining</b>	['maɪnɪŋ]	the business of getting valuable substances such as coal and gold from the ground; <i>coal mining</i>
<b>oil drilling</b>	['ɔɪl drɪlɪŋ]	the business of getting oil from under the ground by making deep holes in the bottom of the sea
<b>output</b>	['aʊtpʊt]	the amount that a person or a thing produces
<b>plant</b>	[plɑːnt]	1 a factory; <i>a clothes manufacturing plant</i> 2 a place where power is produced; <i>a nuclear power plant</i>
<b>private sector</b>	[ˌpraɪvɪt 'sektə]	the part of a country's economy that the government does not control or own
<b>processing</b>	['prəʊsesɪŋ]	the business of preparing raw materials before they are sold
<b>product</b>	['prɒdʌkt]	something that you make or grow in order to sell it
<b>production</b>	[prə'dʌkʃən]	1 the process of making or growing

something in large amounts; *the production of oil*

**2** the quantity of goods that you make or grow; *the volume of production*

<b>production line</b>	[prə'dʌkʃən ,laɪn]	an arrangement of machines in a factory where the products pass from one machine to another until they are finished
<b>public sector</b>	[ˌpʌblɪk 'sektə]	the part of a country's economy that the government controls or gives money to

---

## EXAMPLES

He works for the world's largest doll manufacturer.

During the 1980s, 300,000 workers in the manufacturing industry lost their jobs.

This equipment allows the mass production of baby food.

Industry output has decreased.

<b>raw materials</b>	[ˌrɔː mə 'tɪəriəlz]	substances that have not been processed
<b>research and development</b>	[rɪˌsɜːtʃənd dɪ 'veləpmənt]	the activity of improving products and making new products
<b>retailing</b>	[ˈriːteɪlɪŋ]	the activity of selling goods directly to the public
<b>service</b>	[ˈsɜːvɪs]	something that the public needs, such as transport, hospitals or energy supplies
<b>service sector</b>	[ˈsɜːvɪs ˌsektə]	the part of a country's economy that provide services
<b>shipping</b>	[ˈʃɪpɪŋ]	the business of transporting goods, especially by ship; <i>the international shipping industry</i>
<b>supplier</b>	[səˈplaɪə]	a company that sells something such as goods or equipment to customers
<b>textile industry</b>	[ˈtekstaɪl ,ɪndəstri]	an industry that makes cloth
<b>tourism</b>	[ˈtʊərɪzəm]	the business of providing hotels, restaurants, and activities for people who are on holiday
<b>trade</b>	[treɪd]	the activity of buying and selling goods
<b>transportation</b>	[ˌtrænsˈpɔː 'teɪʃən]	the activity of taking goods or people somewhere in a vehicle

## VERBS

<b>assemble</b>	[ə'sembəl]	to fit the different parts of something together
<b>deliver</b>	[dɪ'lɪvə]	to take something to a particular place
<b>export</b>	[ɪk'spɔ:t]	to sell products to another country

---

## EXAMPLES

They import raw materials and export industrial products.  
They are campaigning for better nursery and school services.  
They are one of the U.K.'s biggest food suppliers.  
Another 75,000 jobs will be lost in the textile industry.  
Tourism is very important for the Spanish economy.  
Workers were assembling aeroplanes.  
Canada exports beef to the U.S.

<b>import</b>	[ɪm'pɔ:t]	to buy goods from another country for use in your own country
<b>invent</b>	[ɪn'vent]	to be the first person to think of something or to make it
<b>manufacture</b>	[,mænʃu 'fæktʃə]	to make something in a factory
<b>produce</b>	[prə'dju:s]	to make or grow something
<b>provide</b>	[prə'vaɪd]	to make available something that people need or want
<b>ship</b>	[ʃɪp]	to send goods somewhere
<b>subcontract</b>	[sʌbkən 'trækt]	to pay another company to do part of the work that you have been employed to do; <i>subcontract work to someone</i>
<b>supply</b>	[sə'plai]	to give someone an amount of something

## ADJECTIVES

<b>corporate</b>	['kɔ:prət]	relating to large companies; <i>the corporate sector</i>
<b>domestic</b>	[də'mestɪk]	happening or existing within one particular country
<b>economic</b>	[,i:kə'nɒmɪk]	relating to the organization of the money and industry of a country
<b>financial</b>	[faɪ'nænʃəl]	relating to money
<b>foreign</b>	['fɔ:rɪn]	coming from a country that is not your

own; a *foreign import*

**industrial** [ɪn'dʌstriəl] 1 relating to industry; *industrial machinery*  
2 used to describe a city or a country in which industry is very important; *an industrial country*

---

### EXAMPLES

The U.S. imports over half of its oil.

The company produces about 2.3 billion tons of steel a year.

We provide a wide range of products and services.

They supply many cities with gas.

We need to increase domestic oil production.

<b>international</b>	[,ɪntə 'næʃənəl]	involving different countries; <i>international trade</i>
<b>modern</b>	['mɒdən]	new, or relating to the present time
<b>private</b>	['praɪvɪt]	not owned by the government; <i>a private company</i>
<b>public</b>	['pʌblɪk]	owned or controlled by the government; <i>a public company</i>



## jobs and careers

<b>accountant</b>	[ə'kaʊntənt]	someone whose job is to keep financial records
<b>architect</b>	['ɑ:kɪtekt]	someone whose job is to design buildings
<b>attorney</b> ( <i>American English</i> )		<i>see lawyer</i>
<b>builder</b>	['bɪldə]	someone whose job is to build or repair houses and other buildings
<b>businessman</b> (PL)	['bɪznɪsmən]	a man who works in business
<b>businessmen</b>	['bɪznɪsmən]	
<b>businesswoman</b>	['bɪznɪswɪmɪn]	a woman who works in business
(PL) <b>businesswomen</b>	['bɪznɪswʊmən]	
<b>carer</b>	['keərə]	someone whose job is to look after another person
<b>carpenter</b>	['kɑ:pɪntə]	someone whose job is to make and repair wooden things
<b>cashier</b>	[kæ'ʃɪə]	someone whose job is to take customers' money in shops or banks

<b>chef</b>	[ʃef]	someone whose job is to cook in a restaurant
<b>cleaner</b>	[ˈkli:nə]	someone whose job is to clean the rooms and furniture inside a building
<b>clerk</b>	[kla:k]	someone whose job is to work with numbers or documents in an office
<b>cook</b>	[kʊk]	someone who prepares and cooks food
<b>decorator</b>	[ˈdekəreɪtə]	someone whose job is to paint houses and put wallpaper on walls
<b>dentist</b>	[ˈdentɪst]	someone whose job is to examine and treat people's teeth
<b>doctor</b>	[ˈdɒktə]	someone whose job is to treat people who are ill or injured
<b>editor</b>	[ˈedɪtə]	someone whose job is to check and correct texts
<b>electrician</b>	[ɪlekˈtrɪʃən, ,elek-]	someone whose job is to repair electrical equipment

---

## EXAMPLES

She's a successful businesswoman who manages her own company.

Henry Harris is head chef at The Fifth Floor Restaurant in London.

He is a doctor.

<b>engineer</b>	[ˌendʒɪˈnɪə]	someone who designs, builds and repairs machines, or structures such as roads, railways and bridges
<b>factory worker</b>	[ˈfæktri wɜ:kə]	someone who works in a factory (= a large building where machines are used to make things)
<b>farmer</b>	[ˈfɑ:mə]	someone who owns or works on a farm
<b>firefighter</b>	[ˈfaɪəfaɪtə]	someone whose job is to put out fires
<b>hairdresser</b>	[ˈheədresə]	someone whose job is to cut and style people's hair
<b>housewife (PL)</b>	[ˈhaʊswaɪvz]	a woman who does not have a paid job, but spends most of her time looking after her house and family
<b>housewives</b>	[ˈhaʊswaɪf]	
<b>journalist</b>	[ˈdʒɜ:nəlɪst]	someone whose job is to write about news stories for newspapers, magazines, television or radio
<b>judge</b>	[dʒʌdʒ]	the person in a court of law who decides how criminals should be punished
<b>lawyer</b>	[ˈlɔ:ə]	someone whose job is to advise people about the law and to represent them in court ( <i>In American English, use attorney</i> )
<b>lecturer</b>	[ˈlektʃərə]	a teacher at a university or college

<b>librarian</b>	[laɪ'breəriən]	someone who works in a library (= a place where people can borrow books)
<b>mailman,(PL)</b>		<i>see postman</i>
<b>mailmen</b> ( <i>American English</i> )		
<b>manager</b>	['mænidʒə]	someone who controls all or part of a business or organization
<b>mechanic</b>	[mi'kænik]	someone whose job is to repair machines and engines, especially car engines
<b>miner</b>	['maɪnə]	someone whose job is to work underground to obtain materials such as coal
<b>monk</b>	[mɒŋk]	a member of a group of religious men who live together in a special building
<b>musician</b>	[mju:'zɪʃən]	someone who plays a musical instrument
<b>nanny</b>	['næni]	someone whose job is to look after children in the children's own home
<b>nun</b>	[nʌn]	a member of a group of religious women who often live together in a special building
<b>nurse</b>	[nɜ:s]	someone whose job is to care for people who are ill or injured
<b>optician</b>	[ɒp'tɪʃən]	someone whose job is to make and sell

		glasses
<b>painter</b>	[ˈpeɪntə]	<b>1</b> someone whose job is to paint walls, doors or other parts of buildings <b>2</b> an artist who paints pictures
<b>pilot</b>	[ˈpaɪlət]	someone whose job is to control an aircraft
<b>plumber</b>	[ˈplʌmə]	someone whose job is to put in and repair things like water and gas pipes, toilets and baths
<b>police officer</b>	[pəˈliːsˈɒfɪsə]	a member of the police force
<b>porter</b>	[ˈpɔːtə]	someone whose job is to carry things, for example, people's luggage
<b>postman(PL)</b>	[ˈpəʊ stmən]	a man who collects and delivers letters
<b>postmen</b>	[ˈpəʊstmən]	and packages ( <i>In American English, use mailman</i> )
<b>priest</b>	[priːst]	someone who has religious duties in a place where people worship
<b>programmer</b>	[ˈprəʊgræmə]	someone whose job is to write programs for computers
<b>publisher</b>	[ˈpʌblɪʃə]	someone whose job is to prepare and print copies of books, newspapers or magazines
<b>rabbi</b>	[ˈræbɪ]	a Jewish religious leader
<b>receptionist</b>	[rɪˈsepʃənɪst]	someone in a hotel or a large building whose job is to answer the telephone

		and deal with visitors
<b>sales clerk</b>		<i>see shop assistant</i>
<i>(American English)</i>		
<b>sales representative</b>	[ˈseɪlz ˌreprɪ ˈzentətɪv]	someone whose job is to travel around an area and sell the goods of a particular company
<b>salesman(PL)</b>	[ˈseɪlzmən]	a man whose job is to sell things
<b>salesmen</b>	[ˈseɪlzmən]	
<b>saleswoman(PL)</b>	[ˈseɪlzwɪmɪn]	a woman whose job is to sell things
<b>saleswomen</b>	[ˈseɪlzwʊmən]	
<b>secretary</b>	[ˈsekrətəri]	someone whose job is to type letters, answer the telephone, and do other office work
<b>shop assistant</b>	[ˌʃɒp ə ˈsɪstənt]	someone who works in a shop selling things to customers ( <i>In American English, use sales clerk</i> )
<b>social worker</b>	[ˈsəʊʃəl ˌwɜːkə]	someone whose job is to give help and advice to people who have serious family problems or financial problems
<b>soldier</b>	[ˈsəʊldʒə]	a member of an army
<b>solicitor</b>	[səˈlɪsɪtə]	a lawyer who gives legal advice, prepares legal documents, and arranges for people to buy and sell land
<b>surgeon</b>	[ˈsɜːdʒən]	a doctor who is specially trained to perform operations

<b>surveyor</b>	[sə'veɪjə]	someone whose job is to examine the condition of a house, usually in order to give information to people who want to buy the house
<b>teacher</b>	['ti:tʃə]	someone whose job is to teach (= give lessons on a subject), usually in a school
<b>technician</b>	[tek'nɪʃən]	someone who works with scientific or medical equipment or machines
<b>vet</b>	[vet]	someone whose job is to treat ill or injured animals
<b>waiter</b>	['weɪtə]	a man whose job is to serve food in a restaurant
<b>waitress</b>	['weɪtrəs]	a woman whose job is to serve food in a restaurant
<b>writer</b>	['raɪtə]	someone whose job is to write books, stories or articles

---

## EXAMPLES

was a teacher for 20 years.

# law

## NOUNS

<b>accident</b>	[ˈæksɪdənt]	an occasion when something bad happens to a person by chance, sometimes causing injury or death
<b>assault</b>	[əˈsɔːlt]	a physical attack on a person
<b>attorney</b> <i>(American English)</i>		<i>see lawyer</i>
<b>burglar</b>	[ˈbɜːglə]	someone who enters a building by force in order to steal things
<b>burglary</b>	[ˈbɜːgləri]	the crime of entering a building by force and stealing things
<b>charge</b>	[tʃɑːdʒ]	a formal accusation that someone has committed a crime
<b>corpse</b>	[kɔːps]	a dead body
<b>court</b>	[kɔːt]	a place where a judge and a jury decide if someone has done something wrong <i>(In American English, use courthouse)</i>
<b>courthouse</b>		<i>see court</i>



(American  
English)

<b>crime</b>	[kraɪm]	an illegal act; <i>commit a crime</i>
<b>criminal</b>	['krɪmɪnəl]	someone who does something illegal
<b>drug</b>	[drʌg]	a type of illegal substance that some people take because they enjoy its effects
<b>drug dealer</b>	[,drʌg 'di:lə]	someone who sells illegal drugs
<b>evidence</b>	['eɪdɪdəns]	information that is used in a court in order to try to show that something really happened
<b>fault</b>	[fɔ:lt]	if something bad is your fault, you made it happen
<b>fine</b>	[faɪn]	money that someone has to pay because they have done something wrong; <i>pay a fine</i>

---

## EXAMPLES

The police say the man's death was an accident.  
At the police station, he was charged with assault.  
They faced charges of murder.  
He will appear in court later this month.  
There is no evidence that he stole the money.  
It's not my fault.  
He got a fine for speeding.  
She got a 100-euro fine.

<b>fraud</b>	[frɔ:d]	the crime of getting money by not telling the truth
<b>gang</b>	[gæŋ]	an organized group of criminals
<b>gun</b>	[gʌn]	a weapon that shoots bullets
<b>homicide</b> (mainly American English)		<i>see murder</i>
<b>hostage</b>	['hɒstɪdʒ]	someone who is kept as a prisoner by someone who refuses to let them go until they get what they want
<b>identity</b>	[aɪ'dentɪti]	who you are
<b>jail</b>	[dʒeɪl]	same as <b>prison</b>
<b>judge</b>	[dʒʌdʒ]	the person in a court who decides how criminals should be punished
<b>jury</b>	['dʒʊəri]	the group of people in a court who listen to the facts about a crime and decide if a person is guilty or not
<b>law</b>	[lɔ:]	<b>1</b> a system of rules that a society or government develops to deal with things like crime; <i>break the law</i> <b>2</b> one of the rules in a system of law; <i>a new law</i>
<b>lawyer</b>	['lɔɪə]	someone whose job is to advise people

		about the law and to represent them in court ( <i>In American English, use <b>attorney</b></i> )
<b>murder</b>	[ˈmɜːdə]	the crime of deliberately killing a person ( <i>In American English, use <b>homicide</b></i> )
<b>murderer</b>	[ˈmɜːdərə]	someone who deliberately kills a person
<b>passport</b>	[ˈpɑːspɔːt]	an official document that you have to show when you enter or leave a country
<b>police</b>	[pəˈliːs]	<b>1</b> the organization that is responsible for making sure that people obey the law <b>2</b> men and women who are members of the police

---

## EXAMPLES

He used a different name to hide his identity.  
 Driving too fast is against the law.  
 The police are looking for the stolen car.

<b>police officer</b>	[pə'li:s ,ɒfɪsə]	a member of the police force
<b>police station</b>	[pə'li:s ,steɪʃən]	the local office of a police force in a particular area
<b>prison</b>	['prɪzən]	a building where criminals are kept as punishment; <i>send someone to prison</i>
<b>prisoner</b>	['prɪzənə]	someone who is in prison
<b>proof</b>	[pru:f]	something that shows that something else is true
<b>reward</b>	[rɪ'wɔ:d]	something that someone gives you because you have done something good
<b>robbery</b>	['rɒbəri]	the crime of stealing money or property from a place
<b>sentence</b>	['sentəns]	the punishment that a person receives in a law court
<b>shoplifter</b>	['ʃɒplɪftə]	someone who steals money from a shop
<b>solicitor</b>	[sə'lɪsɪtə]	a lawyer who gives legal advice, prepares legal documents, and arranges for people to buy and sell land
<b>spy</b>	[spaɪ]	someone whose job is to find out secret information about another country or organization
<b>statement</b>	['steɪtmənt]	something that you say or write that gives information in a formal way; <i>make a statement</i>

<b>suspect</b>	[ˈsʌspekt]	someone who the police think may be guilty of a crime
<b>terrorism</b>	[ˈterəˌrɪzəm]	the use of violence to force a government to do something
<b>terrorist</b>	[ˈterərɪst]	someone who uses violence to achieve their aims
<b>theft</b>	[θeft]	the crime of stealing

---

### EXAMPLES

There wasn't enough proof to charge them.

The firm offered a £10,000 reward for information about the killer.

He was given a four-year sentence.

Three suspects were arrested in connection with the assault.

<b>thief (PL)</b>	[θi:f] [θi:vz]	someone who steals something from another person
<b>thieves</b>		
<b>trial</b>	['traɪəl]	a formal meeting in a court, at which people decide whether someone is guilty of a crime
<b>vandal</b>	['vændəl]	someone who deliberately damages property
<b>victim</b>	['vɪktɪm]	someone who has been hurt or killed
<b>will</b>	[wɪl]	a legal document that says who will receive someone's money when they die
<b>witness</b>	['wɪtnəs]	someone who appears in a court to say what they know about a crime or other event

## VERBS

<b>arrest</b>	[ə'rest]	to take someone to a police station, because they may have broken the law
<b>assault</b>	[ə'sɔ:lt]	to attack a person physically
<b>break the law</b>		to do something illegal
<b>burglarize</b> ( <i>American English</i> )		<i>see</i> <b>burgle</b>
<b>burgle</b>	['bɜ:gəl]	to enter a building by force and steal

things (*In American English, use  
burglarize*)

<b>charge</b>	[tʃɑ:dʒ]	to formally tell someone that they have done something wrong
<b>commit</b>	[kə'mɪt]	to do something illegal; <i>commit a crime; commit murder</i>
<b>confess</b>	[kən'fes]	to admit that you have done something wrong

---

### EXAMPLES

He is on trial for murder.

The driver apologised to the victim's family.

Police arrested five young men in connection with the robbery.

Her house was burgled last year.

Police charged Mr Bell with murder.

He confessed to seventeen murders.

<b>convict</b>	[kən'vɪkt]	to find someone guilty of a crime in a court
<b>escape</b>	[ɪ'skeɪp]	to manage to get away from a place; <i>escape from prison</i>
<b>fine</b>	[faɪn]	to order someone to pay a sum of money because they have done something illegal
<b>forge</b>	[fɔ:dʒ]	to make illegal copies of paper money, a document or a painting in order to cheat people
<b>hold something up</b>		to point a gun at someone in a place such as a bank or a shop, in order to get their money; <i>hold up a bank</i>
<b>kidnap</b>	['kɪdnæp]	to take someone away by force and keep them as a prisoner, often until their friends or family pay a ransom (= a large amount of money)
<b>mug</b>	[mʌg]	to attack someone and steal their money
<b>murder</b>	['mɜ:də]	to kill someone deliberately
<b>prove</b>	[pru:v]	to show that something is true
<b>rape</b>	[reɪp]	to force someone to have sex when they do not want to
<b>rob</b>	[rɒb]	to steal money or property from someone
<b>sentence</b>	['sentəns]	to say in court what a person's punishment will be



<b>solve</b>	[sɒlv]	to find out who committed a crime; <i>solve a crime</i>
<b>steal</b>	[sti:l]	to take something from someone without their permission
<b>suspect</b>	[sə'spekt]	to believe that someone probably did something wrong
<b>vandalize</b>	['vændə,laɪz]	to damage something on purpose
<b>witness</b>	['wɪtnəs]	to see something happen

---

### EXAMPLES

He was convicted of manslaughter.

He was fined £300.

He was sentenced to nine years in prison.

Someone has stolen my wallet!

Police suspect him of fraud.

Anyone who witnessed the attack should call the police.

## ADJECTIVES

<b>criminal</b>	[ˈkrɪmɪnəl]	connected with a crime; <i>criminal charges</i>
<b>guilty</b>	[ˈɡɪlti]	having committed a crime or an offence
<b>illegal</b>	[ɪˈliːɡəl]	not allowed by law
<b>innocent</b>	[ˈɪnəsənt]	not guilty of a crime
<b>legal</b>	[ˈliːɡəl]	<b>1</b> used for describing things that relate to the law; <i>the legal system</i> <b>2</b> allowed by law
<b>violent</b>	[ˈvaɪələnt]	using physical force to hurt or kill other people

---

## EXAMPLES

He was found guilty.  
He was proved innocent.  
Is this legal?

# materials

## NOUNS

<b>acrylic</b>	[æ'krɪlɪk]	a soft artificial material that feels like wool
<b>aluminium</b>	[,ælu:'mɪniəm]	a light metal used for making things such as cooking equipment and cans for food and drink ( <i>In American English, use <b>aluminum</b></i> )
<b>aluminum</b> ( <i>American English</i> )		<i>see aluminium</i>
<b>brass</b>	[brɑ:s]	a yellow-coloured metal
<b>brick</b>	[brɪk]	a rectangular block used in the building of walls; <i>a brick wall</i>
<b>bronze</b>	[brɒnz]	a yellowish-brown metal that is a mixture of copper and tin
<b>canvas</b>	[ˈkænvəs]	a strong, heavy material that is used for making tents and bags
<b>cardboard</b>	[ˈkɑ:dbɔ:d]	thick, stiff paper that is used for making boxes; <i>a cardboard box</i>

<b>cement</b>	[sɪ'ment]	a grey powder that is mixed with sand and water in order to make concrete
<b>china</b>	['tʃaɪnə]	a hard white substance that is used for making expensive cups and plates
<b>clay</b>	[kleɪ]	a type of earth that is soft when it is wet and hard when it is dry. Clay is used for making things such as pots and bricks.; <i>a clay pot</i>
<b>coal</b>	[kəʊl]	a hard black substance that comes from under the ground and is burned to give heat
<b>concrete</b>	['kɒŋkri:t]	a hard substance made by mixing cement with sand and water. Concrete is used for building.
<b>copper</b>	['kɒpə]	a soft reddish-brown metal
<b>cotton</b>	['kɒtən]	cloth or thread that is made from the soft fibres of a plant called a cotton plant

---

## EXAMPLES

He ate from small bowls made of china.

He put some more coal on the fire.

<b>crystal</b>	[ˈkrɪstəl]	<p><b>1</b> a small, hard piece of a natural substance; <i>ice crystals</i></p> <p><b>2</b> a clear rock used in jewellery; <i>a crystal necklace</i></p> <p><b>3</b> high-quality glass; <i>a crystal vase</i></p>
<b>denim</b>	[ˈdenɪm]	a thick cotton cloth, usually blue, that is used for making clothes; <i>a denim jacket</i>
<b>elastic</b>	[ɪˈlæstɪk]	a rubber material that stretches when you pull it, and then returns to its original size and shape
<b>fabric</b>	[ˈfæbrɪk]	cloth that you use for making things like clothes and bags
<b>fur</b>	[fɜː]	the thick hair that grows on the bodies of many animals; <i>a fur coat</i>
<b>glass</b>	[glɑːs]	a hard, transparent substance that is used for making things such as windows and bottles
<b>glue</b>	[gluː]	a sticky substance that is used for joining things together
<b>gold</b>	[gəʊld]	a valuable, yellow-coloured metal that is used for making jewellery, ornaments and coins
<b>iron</b>	[ˈaɪən]	a hard, dark grey metal; <i>an iron gate</i>
<b>lace</b>	[leɪs]	a delicate cloth with a design made of fine threads; <i>lace curtains</i>

<b>lead</b>	[led]	a soft, grey, heavy metal; a <i>lead pipe</i>
<b>leather</b>	['leðə]	animal skin that is used for making shoes, clothes, bags and furniture
<b>linen</b>	['lɪnɪn]	a type of strong cloth
<b>liquid</b>	['lɪkwɪd]	a substance, for example water or oil, that flows and can be poured

---

### EXAMPLES

The documents were rolled up and held together with an elastic band.

We sell our tablecloths in plain or printed fabric.

This ring is made of solid gold.

She was wearing a white linen suit.

<b>marble</b>	[ˈmɑːbəl]	a type of very hard rock that people use to make parts of buildings or statues (= models of people)
<b>material</b>	[məˈtɪəriəl]	<b>1</b> any solid substance <b>2</b> cloth <b>3</b> the things that you need for a particular activity; <i>building materials</i>
<b>metal</b>	[ˈmetəl]	a hard, usually shiny substance such as iron, steel or gold
<b>nylon</b>	[ˈnaɪlɒn]	a strong, artificial substance that is used for making cloth and plastic
<b>paper</b>	[ˈpeɪpə]	a material that you write on or wrap things with; <i>a piece of paper</i>
<b>plaster</b>	[ˈplɑːstə]	a substance that is used for making a smooth surface on the inside of walls and ceilings
<b>plastic</b>	[ˈplæstɪk]	a light but strong material that is produced by a chemical process; <i>a plastic bag</i>
<b>pottery</b>	[ˈpɒtəri]	pots, dishes and other objects made from clay
<b>rubber</b>	[ˈrʌbə]	a strong substance that is used for making tyres, boots and other products
<b>satin</b>	[ˈsætɪn]	a smooth, shiny cloth that is made of silk or other materials

<b>silk</b>	[sɪlk]	a smooth, shiny cloth that is made from very thin threads from an insect called a silkworm
<b>silver</b>	['sɪlvə]	a valuable pale grey metal that is used for making jewellery
<b>steel</b>	[sti:l]	a very strong metal that is made mainly from iron
<b>stone</b>	[stəʊn]	<b>1</b> a hard solid substance that is found in the ground and is often used for building; <i>a stone wall</i> <b>2</b> a piece of beautiful and valuable rock that is used in making jewellery; <i>a precious stone</i>

---

## EXAMPLES

The thick material of her skirt was too warm for summer.



<b>straw</b>	[strɔ:]	the dried, yellow stems of crops; <i>a straw hat</i>
<b>string</b>	[striŋ]	very thin rope that is made of twisted threads
<b>textile</b>	['tekstail]	any type of cloth
<b>thread</b>	[θred]	a long, very thin piece of cotton, nylon or silk that you use for sewing
<b>timber</b>	['tɪmbə]	wood that is used for building and making things
<b>tin</b>	[tɪn]	a type of soft metal
<b>velvet</b>	['velvɪt]	soft cloth that is thick on one side; <i>velvet curtains</i>
<b>wax</b>	[wæks]	a solid, slightly shiny substance that is used for making candles (= sticks that you burn for light) and polish for furniture
<b>wire</b>	[waɪə]	a long, thin piece of metal; <i>a wire fence</i>
<b>wood</b>	[wʊd]	the hard material that trees are made of
<b>wool</b>	[wʊl]	a material made from the hair that grows on sheep and on some other animals

## ADJECTIVES

<b>hard</b>	[hɑ:d]	not easily bent, cut or broken
<b>man-made</b>	[mæn'meɪd]	created by people, rather than occurring naturally; <i>man-made fibres</i>

<b>natural</b>	['nætʃərəl]	existing in nature and not created by people
<b>raw</b>	[rɔ:]	used for describing materials or substances that are in their natural state; <i>raw materials</i>
<b>rough</b>	[rʌf]	not smooth or even

---

## EXAMPLES

ie works in the textile industry.

<b>smooth</b>	[smu:ð]	flat, with no rough parts, lumps or holes
<b>soft</b>	[sɒft]	<b>1</b> pleasant to touch, and not rough or hard <b>2</b> changing shape easily when pressed
<b>solid</b>	['sɒlɪd]	<b>1</b> hard; not like liquid or gas <b>2</b> with no holes or space inside; <i>solid rock</i>
<b>synthetic</b>	[sɪn'θetɪk]	made from chemicals or artificial substances rather than from natural ones
<b>transparent</b>	[træns 'pærənt]	used for describing an object or a substance that you can see through
<b>wooden</b>	['wʊdən]	made of wood; <i>a wooden chair</i>
<b>woollen</b>	['wʊlən]	made from wool; <i>a woollen jumper</i>

---

## EXAMPLES

Shoes made from synthetic materials can be washed easily.  
The ball fell on the hard wooden floor.

# maths

## NOUNS

<b>addition</b>	[ə'dɪʃən]	the process of calculating the total of two or more numbers
<b>algebra</b>	['ældʒɪbrə]	a type of maths in which letters and signs are used to represent numbers
<b>angle</b>	['æŋɡəl]	the space between two lines or surfaces that meet in one place; <i>a 30° angle</i>
<b>area</b>	['eəriə]	the amount of flat space that a surface covers, measured in square units
<b>arithmetic</b>	[ə'riθmɪtɪk]	basic number work, for example adding or multiplying
<b>average</b>	['ævərɪdʒ]	the result that you get when you add two or more amounts together and divide the total by the number of amounts you added together; <i>The average of 1, 2 and 6 is 3.</i>
<b>axis(PL) axes</b>	['æksɪs] ['æksi:s]	one of the two lines on a graph on which you mark points to show measurements or amounts

<b>bar chart</b>	[ˈbɑː tʃɑːt]	a chart that shows amounts as thick lines of different heights
<b>bar graph</b>	[ˈbɑː ɡrɑːf]	same as <b>bar chart</b>
<b>calculator</b>	[ˈkælkjʊleɪtə]	a small electronic machine that you use to calculate numbers
<b>chart</b>	[tʃɑːt]	a diagram or graph that shows information
<b>circle</b>	[ˈsɜːkəl]	a round shape
<b>circumference</b>	[səˈkʌmfərəns]	the distance around the edge of a circle
<b>column</b>	[ˈkɒləm]	a section in a table that you read from top to bottom
<b>compasses</b>	[ˈkʌmpəsɪz]	a piece of equipment that you use for drawing circles; <i>a pair of compasses</i>

---

## EXAMPLES

ie can count to 100, and do simple addition problems.

hat's the area of this triangle?

e can label the axes: time is on the vertical axis and money is on the horizontal one.

<b>cone</b>	[kəʊn]	a solid shape with one flat round end and one pointed end
<b>cube</b>	[kju:b]	1 a solid object with six square surfaces 2 the number that you get if you multiply a number by itself twice
<b>cylinder</b>	['sɪlɪndə]	a shape with circular ends and long straight sides
<b>decimal</b>	['desɪmə]	a part of a whole number that is written in the form of a dot followed by one or more numbers, for example 0.25 or 10.6
<b>decimal point</b>	['desɪmə ,pɔɪnt]	the dot in front of a decimal
<b>degree</b>	[dɪ'ɡri:]	1 a unit for measuring temperatures that is often written as °; <i>180° Celsius</i> 2 a unit for measuring angles that is often written as °; <i>a 45° angle</i>
<b>diameter</b>	[daɪ'æmɪtə]	the length of a straight line that can be drawn across a round object, passing through the middle of it
<b>digit</b>	['dɪdʒɪt]	a written symbol for any of the ten numbers from 0 to 9
<b>division</b>	[dɪ'vɪʒən]	the process of dividing one number by another number
<b>figure</b>	['fɪɡə]	1 one of the symbols from 0 to 9 that you use to write numbers

**2** an amount or a price expressed as a number

<b>formula</b> (PL)	[ˈfɔːmjʊlə]	a group of letters, numbers or other
<b>formulas,</b> <b>formulae</b>	[ˈfɔːmjʊliː]	symbols that represents a scientific rule
<b>fraction</b>	[ˈfrækʃən]	a part of a whole number, such as $\frac{1}{2}$ or $\frac{1}{3}$

---

### EXAMPLES

The cube of 2 is 8.

The waiter forgot to put a decimal point in their £45.00 bill and they were charged £4500.

They put the figures in the wrong column.

The mathematical formula describes the distances of the planets from the Sun.

<b>geometry</b>	[dʒi'ɒmɪtri]	a type of maths relating to lines, angles, curves and shapes
<b>graph</b>	[gra:f]	a picture that shows information about sets of numbers or measurements
<b>half(PL)</b> <b>halves</b>	[ha:f][ha:vz]	one of two equal parts of a number, an amount or an object
<b>height</b>	[haɪt]	the amount that something measures from the bottom to the top
<b>hexagon</b>	[ˈheksəɡən]	a shape with six straight sides
<b>length</b>	[leŋθ]	the amount that something measures from one end to the other, along the longest side
<b>math</b> ( <i>American English</i> )		see <b>maths</b>
<b>mathematics</b>	[ˌmæθə 'mætɪks]	same as <b>maths</b>
<b>maths</b>	[mæθs]	the study of numbers, quantities or shapes ( <i>In American English, use <b>math</b></i> )
<b>multiplication</b>	[ˌmʌltɪplɪ 'keɪʃən]	the process of calculating the total of one number multiplied by another
<b>number</b>	[ˈnʌmbə]	a word such as ‘two’, ‘nine’ or ‘twelve’ or a symbol such as 1, 3 or 47 that is used in counting
<b>numeral</b>	[ˈnju:mərəl]	a written symbol that represents a



		number; <i>The Roman numeral for 7 is VII.</i>
<b>oblong</b>	[ˈɒblɒŋ]	a shape that has two long sides and two short sides
<b>pentagon</b>	[ˈpentəɡɒn]	a shape with five straight sides
<b>per cent</b>	[pə ˈsent]	used for talking about an amount as part of 100, often written as %
<b>percentage</b>	[pəˈsentɪdʒ]	an amount of something, considered as part of 100

---

## EXAMPLES

The graph shows that prices went up about 20 per cent last year.

More than half of all U.S. houses are heated with gas.

The table is about one metre in length.

Only ten per cent of our customers live in this city.

A large percentage of the population speaks English.

<b>perimeter</b>	[pə'ɹɪmɪtə]	the total distance around the edge of a flat shape
<b>pie chart</b>	['paɪ tʃɑ:t]	a circle that is divided into sections to show something divided into different amounts
<b>pyramid</b>	['pɪrə,mɪd]	a solid shape with a flat base and flat sides that form a point where they meet at the top
<b>quarter</b>	['kwɔ:tə]	one of four equal parts of something
<b>radius(PL)</b>	['reɪdiəs]	the distance from the centre of a circle to
<b>radiuses,</b>	['reɪdiɑ:]	its outside edge
<b>radii</b>		
<b>ratio</b>	['reɪʃiəʊ]	a relationship between two things when it is expressed in numbers or amounts
<b>rectangle</b>	['rektæŋɡəl]	a shape with four straight sides and four 90° angles
<b>right angle</b>	['raɪt,æŋɡəl]	an angle of 90°
<b>row</b>	[rəʊ]	a section in a table that you read from one side to the other
<b>ruler</b>	['ru:lə]	a long, flat object that you use for measuring things and for drawing straight lines
<b>scale</b>	[skeɪl]	a set of levels or numbers that you use to measure things

<b>semicircle</b>	['semi,sɜ:kəl]	one half of a circle
<b>shape</b>	[ʃeɪp]	something such as a circle, a square or a triangle
<b>sphere</b>	['sfɪə]	an object that is completely round, like a ball
<b>square</b>	[skweə]	a shape with four straight sides that are all the same length
<b>square root</b>	['skweə ,ru:t]	a number that you multiply by itself to produce another number; <i>The square root of 36 is 6.</i>

---

## EXAMPLES

› work out the perimeter of a rectangle, you need to know its length and width.

quarter of the residents are over 55 years old.

the adult to child ratio is one to six.

the earthquake measured 5.5 on the Richter scale.

<b>subtraction</b>	[səb'trækʃən]	the process of taking one number away from another number
<b>sum</b>	[sʌm]	<b>1</b> the number that you get when you add two or more numbers together; <i>Fourteen is the sum of six and eight.</i> <b>2</b> a simple calculation; <i>do a sum</i>
<b>table</b>	['teɪbəl]	a set of numbers that you arrange in neat rows and columns
<b>triangle</b>	['traɪæŋɡəl]	a shape with three straight sides
<b>unit</b>	['ju:nɪt]	a fixed measurement such as a litre or a centimetre
<b>volume</b>	['vɒljʊ:m]	the amount of space that an object contains
<b>width</b>	[wɪdθ]	the amount that something measures from one side to the other

## VERBS

<b>add</b>	[æd]	to calculate the total of various numbers or amounts
<b>calculate</b>	['kælkjʊleɪt]	to find out an amount by using numbers
<b>count</b>	[kaʊnt]	<b>1</b> to say all the numbers in order up to a particular amount; <i>count to 20</i> <b>2</b> to see how many there are in a group; <i>count the money</i>

<b>divide</b>	[dɪ'vaɪd]	to find out how many times one number can fit into another bigger number
<b>equal</b>	['iːkwəl]	to be the same as a particular number or amount; <i>Nine minus two equals seven.</i>
<b>multiply</b>	['mʌltɪplaɪ]	to add a number to itself a certain number of times; <i>If you multiply 3 by 4, you get 12.</i>
<b>subtract</b>	[səb'trækt]	to take one number away from another number; <i>If you subtract 3 from 5, you get 2.</i>

---

### EXAMPLES

What is the volume of a cube with sides 3cm long?  
 Add all the numbers together, and divide by three.  
 Have you calculated the cost of your trip?  
 Measure the floor area and divide it by six.

take something away

same as **subtract**

work something out

same as **calculate**

## ADJECTIVES

**circular**

[ˈsɜ:kjʊlə]

shaped like a circle

**diagonal**

[daɪˈæɡənəl]

going from one corner of a square across to the opposite corner

**even**

[ˈi:vən]

used for describing numbers that can be divided exactly by two, for example 4, 8 and 24

**mathematical**

[ˌmæθə  
ˈmæɪtɪkəl]

involving numbers and calculating; *a mathematical formula*

**negative**

[ˈnegətɪv]

less than zero; *a negative number*

**odd**

[ɒd]

used for describing numbers such as 3 and 17, that cannot be divided exactly by two

**parallel**

[ˈpærəlel]

used for describing two lines that are the same distance apart along their whole length; *parallel lines*

**positive**

[ˈpɒzɪtɪv]

higher than zero; *a positive number*

**rectangular**

[rekˈtæŋɡjʊlə]

shaped like a rectangle

**square**

[skweə]

**1** used for describing a shape that has four straight sides that are all the same length; *a square table*

**2** used for talking about the area of

something; *30 square metres*

**triangular** [traɪ'æŋɡjʊlə] shaped like a triangle

---

### EXAMPLES

ld up the bills for each month. Take this away from the income.  
took me some time to work out the answer to the sum.  
ie screen showed a pattern of diagonal lines.

## PREPOSITIONS

<b>minus</b>	[ˈmɪnəs]	used when you are taking one number away from another number; <i>Ten minus two is eight.</i>
<b>plus</b>	[plʌs]	used for showing that one number is being added to another; <i>Three plus four equals seven.</i>
<b>times</b>	[taɪmz]	used when you are multiplying one number by another; <i>Five times two is ten.</i>



# money

## NOUNS

<b>allowance</b>	[ə'laʊəns]	<b>1</b> money that is given regularly to someone <b>2</b> ( <i>American English</i> ) <i>see pocket money</i>
<b>ATM</b> ( <i>mainly American English</i> )		<i>see cash machine</i>
<b>balance</b>	['bæləns]	the amount of money you have in your bank account; <i>check your balance</i>
<b>bank</b>	[bæŋk]	a place where people can keep their money
<b>bank account</b>	['bæŋk əkaʊnt]	an arrangement with a bank where they look after your money for you; <i>open/close a bank account</i>
<b>bill</b>	[bɪl]	a document that shows how much money you must pay for something; <i>pay the bill</i>
<b>billfold</b> ( <i>American English</i> )		<i>see wallet</i>

<b>breadwinner</b>	[ˈbredwɪnə]	the person in a family who earns the money that the family needs
<b>budget</b>	[ˈbʌdʒɪt]	the amount of money that you have available to spend; <i>a low-budget film</i>
<b>building society</b>	[ˈbɪldɪŋ səˌsaɪti]	a business that lends people money to buy houses and that provides savings accounts
<b>cash</b>	[kæʃ]	money in the form of notes and coins; <i>two thousand pounds in cash</i>
<b>cashier</b>	[kæˈʃɪə]	a person whose job is to take your money in a shop or a bank
<b>cash machine</b>	[ˈkæʃ məˌʃiːn]	a machine, usually outside a bank, from which you can get money using a special plastic card ( <i>In American English, use ATM</i> )
<b>change</b>	[tʃeɪndʒ]	<b>1</b> the money that you get back when you pay with more money than something costs <b>2</b> coins; <i>change for the parking meter</i>
<b>change purse</b> ( <i>American English</i> )		see <b>purse</b>
<b>charge</b>	[tʃɑːdʒ]	an amount of money that you have to pay for a service; <i>a small charge</i>

## EXAMPLES

They couldn't afford to pay their bills.  
 He always paid the bills and been the breadwinner.

<b>checking account</b> <i>(American English)</i>		<i>see current account</i>
<b>cheque</b>	[tʃek]	a printed piece of paper from a bank that you write an amount of money on and use to pay for things; <i>pay by cheque</i>
<b>chequebook</b>	[ˈtʃekbʊk]	a book containing cheques
<b>coin</b>	[kɔɪn]	a small round piece of metal money
<b>cost</b>	[kɒst]	the amount of money you need in order to buy, do, or make something; <i>the high cost of housing</i>
<b>credit</b>	[ˈkredɪt]	an arrangement that allows someone to buy something and pay for it later; <i>They bought it on credit.</i>
<b>credit card</b>	[ˈkredɪt kɑːd]	a plastic card that you use to buy goods on credit; <i>pay by credit card</i>
<b>currency</b>	[ˈkʌrənsi]	the money that is used in a particular country; <i>pay in a different currency</i>
<b>current account</b>	[ˌkʌrənt əˈkaʊnt]	a bank account that you can take money out of at any time ( <i>In American English, use <b>checking account</b></i> )
<b>debit card</b>	[ˈdeɪt ˌkɑːd]	a bank card that you can use to pay for things; <i>pay by debit card</i>

<b>debt</b>	[det]	an amount of money that you owe someone; <i>get into debt</i>
<b>deposit</b>	[dɪ'pɒzɪt]	<b>1</b> a sum of money that is part of the full price of something, and that you pay when you agree to buy it; <i>a 10% deposit</i> <b>2</b> an amount of money that you put into a bank account; <i>make a deposit</i>
<b>direct debit</b>	[daɪ'rekt 'deɪbɪt]	an arrangement that you make with a company, allowing them to take money that you owe them from your bank account every month

---

## EXAMPLES

She gave me a cheque for £1500.

She counted out the coins into her hand.

The cost of a loaf of bread has gone up.

There will be an increase in the cost of posting a letter.

He is trying to pay off his debts.

<b>economy</b>	[ɪ'kɒnəmi]	the system for organizing the money and industry of the world, a country, or local government
<b>expenses</b>	[ɪk'spensɪz]	money that you spend on things
<b>income</b>	['ɪnkʌm]	the money that a person earns or receives
<b>inheritance</b>	[ɪn'herɪtəns]	money or property that you receive from someone who has died
<b>insurance</b>	[ɪn'ʃʊərəns]	an agreement that you make with a company in which you pay money to them regularly, and they pay you if something bad happens to you or your property; <i>travel insurance</i>
<b>interest</b>	['ɪntrəst, - tərəst]	the extra money that you pay if you have borrowed money, or the extra money that you receive if you have money in some types of bank account
<b>loan</b>	[ləʊn]	an amount of money that you borrow
<b>money</b>	['mʌni]	the coins or notes that you use to buy things
<b>mortgage</b>	['mɔːgɪdʒ]	a loan of money that you get from a bank or building society in order to buy a house
<b>payment</b>	['peɪmənt]	<b>1</b> an amount of money that is paid to someone; <i>weekly payments</i> <b>2</b> the act of paying money or of being paid; <i>immediate payment</i>

**pension**      ['penʃən]      money that you regularly receive from a business or the government after you stop working because of your age

---

### EXAMPLES

The Indian economy is changing fast.

Her hotel expenses were paid by the company.

She used her inheritance to buy a house.

How much interest do you have to pay on the loan?

How much interest do you earn on that account?

I had to sell my home because I couldn't afford the mortgage payments.

<b>PIN</b>	[pɪn]	short for ‘Personal Identification Number’: a secret number that you can use, for example, with a bank card to get money from a cash machine; <i>key in your PIN</i>
<b>pocket money</b>	[ˈpɒkɪt mʌni]	a small amount of money that parents regularly give their children ( <i>In American English, use allowance</i> )
<b>poverty</b>	[ˈpɒvəti]	the state of being very poor; <i>living in poverty</i>
<b>price</b>	[praɪs]	the amount of money that you have to pay in order to buy something
<b>profit</b>	[ˈprɒfɪt]	the amount of money that you gain when you sell something for more than you paid for it
<b>purse</b>	[pɜːs]	a very small bag used for carrying money, especially by women ( <i>In American English, use change purse</i> )
<b>rent</b>	[rent]	money that you pay to someone so that you can use something that belongs to them; <i>pay the rent</i>
<b>salary</b>	[ˈsæləri]	the money that you earn from your employer
<b>savings</b>	[ˈseɪvɪŋz]	all the money that you have saved, especially in a bank
<b>savings</b>	[ˈseɪvɪŋz]	a bank account that gives you interest on

<b>account</b>	əkaʊnt]	your money
<b>share</b>	[ʃeə]	one of the equal parts that the value of a company is divided into, which people can buy so that they own a part of the company and have a part of its profit
<b>standing order</b>	[ˌstændɪŋ 'ɔːdə]	an instruction to your bank to pay a fixed amount of money to someone at regular times

---

### EXAMPLES

- › use the service you'll need a PIN number.
- › we have seen huge changes in the price of gas.
- › they expect house prices to rise.
- › the lawyer was paid a huge salary.
- › I bought shares in my brother's new company.



<b>statement</b>	[ˈsteɪtmənt]	a printed document showing how much money you have paid into, and taken out of, your bank account
<b>tax</b>	[tæks]	an amount of money that you have to pay to the government so that it can pay for public services such as roads and schools; <i>raise/lower taxes</i>
<b>VAT</b>	[ˌvi: eɪ ˈti:, væt]	short for ‘value added tax’: a tax that is added to the price of goods or services
<b>wages</b>	[ˈweɪdʒɪz]	the amount of money that is paid to someone for the work that they do
<b>wallet</b>	[ˈwɒlɪt]	a small case that you can keep money and cards in ( <i>In American English, use <b>billfold</b></i> )

## VERBS

<b>borrow</b>	[ˈbɒrəʊ]	to get money from someone and agree to pay it back some time in the future
<b>buy</b>	[baɪ]	to get something by paying money for it
<b>charge</b>	[tʃɑ:dʒ]	to ask someone to pay money for something
<b>cost</b>	[kɒst]	to have as a price; <i>cost a lot</i>
<b>deposit</b>	[dɪˈpɒzɪt]	to put an amount of money into a bank account
<b>donate</b>	[dəʊˈneɪt]	to give something to an organization

<b>earn</b>	[ɜ:n]	to receive money for work that you do
<b>inherit</b>	[ɪn'herɪt]	to receive money or property from someone who has died

---

### **EXAMPLES**

His wages have gone up.

I've lost my wallet.

We could not afford to buy a house.

My aunt bought herself a bike.

The driver charged us only £2 each.

How much do you charge for printing photos?

He often donates large amounts of money to charity.

He has no children to inherit his house.

<b>invest</b>	[ɪn'vest]	to put money into a business or a bank, in order to try to make a profit from it
<b>lend</b>	[lend]	to give someone money that they must give back after a certain amount of time
<b>make money</b>		to get money for doing something
<b>owe</b>	[əʊ]	to have to pay money to someone
<b>pay</b>	[peɪ]	<p><b>1</b> to give someone an amount of money for something that you are buying; <i>pay for the food</i></p> <p><b>2</b> to give someone an amount of money for something such as a bill or a debt; <i>pay the bill</i></p> <p><b>3</b> to give someone money for the work that they do; <i>We can pay you every week.</i></p> <p><b>4</b> to give someone the money that you owe them; <i>I haven't paid him back yet.</i></p>
<b>pay something in</b>		to put money into a bank account
<b>pay up</b>		to give someone the money that you owe them, even though you would prefer not to
<b>save</b>	[seɪv]	to gradually collect money by spending less than you get
<b>sign</b>	[saɪn]	to write your name on a document; <i>sign a cheque</i>

<b>spend</b>	[spend]	to pay money for things that you want or need; <i>spend money</i>
<b>withdraw</b>	[wɪð'drɔ:]	to take money out of a bank account

---

### EXAMPLES

He made a lot of money from his first book.

The company owes money to more than 60 banks.

John owed him £50.

Tom and Barbara are saving for a house.

She was saving money to go to college.

## ADJECTIVES

<b>bankrupt</b>	[ˈbæŋkrʌpt]	without enough money to pay your debts
<b>cheap</b>	[tʃi:p]	costing little money, or less than you expected
<b>expensive</b>	[ɪkˈspensɪv]	costing a lot of money
<b>generous</b>	[ˈdʒenərəs]	giving you more than you expect of something; <i>a generous gift</i>
<b>mean</b>	[mi:n]	not willing to spend much money
<b>poor</b>	[pʊə, pɔ:]	having very little money and few possessions
<b>rich</b>	[rɪtʃ]	having a lot of money or valuable possessions
<b>thrifty</b>	[ˈθrɪfti]	saving money, not buying unnecessary things, and not wasting things
<b>valuable</b>	[ˈvæljuəbəl]	worth a lot of money
<b>wealthy</b>	[ˈwelθi]	having a large amount of money, property, or valuable possessions

## IDIOMS

<b>be rolling in it</b>	[INFORMAL] to have a lot of money
<b>cheap and cheerful</b>	[INFORMAL] not costing much, but pleasing or enjoyable

<b>in the red</b>	[INFORMAL] owing money to a bank
<b>make ends meet</b>	to manage to live on your income
<b>money doesn't grow on trees</b>	used for saying that money is not freely available
<b>save something for a rainy day</b>	to keep money to use if an unexpected need arises
<b>tighten your belt</b>	to spend less money than you usually do

---

### EXAMPLES

I want to rent a cheap room near the university.  
 He was always dressed in the most expensive silk and cashmere.  
 My mother taught me to be thrifty.  
 Do not leave any valuable items in your hotel room.  
 The company is £5 million in the red.

# music

## NOUNS

- music**      ['mju:zɪk]      **1** the pleasant sound that you make when you sing or play instruments; *listen to music*  
**2** the symbols that you write on paper to tell people what to sing or play; *read music*

## TYPES OF MUSIC

- classical music**      a traditional type of music, written in a standard form
- country music**      ['kʌntri  
,mju:zɪk]      a type of music in the style of the traditional music of the southern and western US
- folk music**      ['fəʊk  
,mju:zɪk]      music that is traditional or typical of a particular group of people or country
- jazz**      [dʒæz]      a style of music that has strong rhythms. It was invented by African-American musicians in the early part of the twentieth century.
- pop music**      ['pɒp]      modern popular music, usually with a

	,mjuzɪk]	strong rhythm and simple tunes
<b>rap</b>	[ræp]	a type of modern music in which the words are spoken
<b>rock and roll</b>	[, rɒk ənd 'rəʊl]	a type of pop music developed in the 1950s which has a strong beat for dancing

## MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS

<b>cello</b>	['tʃeləʊ]	a musical instrument that is like a large violin. You sit behind it and rest it on the floor.
<b>clarinet</b>	[,klærɪ'net]	a musical instrument that you blow. It is a long black wooden tube with keys on it that you press, and a single reed (= small flat part that moves and makes a sound when you blow).

---

## EXAMPLES

his is a collection of traditional folk music from nearly 30 countries.

ie club plays live jazz on Sundays.

vis Presley was known as the King of Rock and Roll.



<b>drum</b>	[drʌm]	a simple musical instrument that you hit with sticks or with your hands
<b>flute</b>	[flu:t]	a musical instrument that you play by blowing. You hold it sideways to your mouth.
<b>guitar</b>	[gɪ'ta:]	a musical instrument that has six strings and a long neck
<b>harp</b>	[hɑ:p]	a large musical instrument that has strings stretched from the top to the bottom of a frame. You play the harp with your fingers.
<b>horn</b>	[hɔ:n]	a musical instrument with a long metal tube that you play by blowing into it
<b>keyboard</b>	['ki:bɔ:d]	<b>1</b> the set of black and white keys that you press when you play a piano <b>2</b> an electronic musical instrument that has a keyboard
<b>musical instrument</b>	[,mjuzɪkəl 'ɪnstrəmənt]	an object such as a piano, guitar, or violin that you use for playing music
<b>oboe</b>	['əʊ bəʊ]	a musical instrument that you blow. It is a long black wooden tube with keys on it that you press, and a double reed (= small flat part that moves and makes a sound when you blow).
<b>organ</b>	['ɔ:gən]	a large musical instrument that is like a

<b>piano</b>	[pi'ænəʊ]	piano a large musical instrument that you play by pressing black and white bars (= keys)
<b>recorder</b>	[rɪ'kɔ:də]	a wooden or plastic musical instrument in the shape of a pipe. You play it by blowing down one end and covering holes with your fingers.
<b>saxophone</b>	['sæksəfəʊn]	a musical instrument made of metal that you play by blowing into it
<b>sitar</b>	[sɪ'tɑ:]	an Indian musical instrument with two layers of strings, a long neck, and a round body

---

## EXAMPLES

Tom is a great guitar player.

<b>tambourine</b>	[ˌtæmbəˈriːn]	a round musical instrument that has small bells around its edge. You shake it or hit it with your hand.
<b>trumpet</b>	[ˈtrʌmpɪt]	a metal musical instrument that you blow
<b>violin</b>	[ˌvaɪəˈlɪn]	a musical instrument made of wood with four strings. You hold it under your chin, and play it by moving a long stick (= a bow) across the strings
<b>xylophone</b>	[ˈzaɪləˌfəʊn]	a musical instrument with a row of wooden bars of different lengths that you play with special hammers

## PEOPLE

<b>band</b>	[bænd]	a group of people who play music together; <i>play in a band</i>
<b>choir</b>	[ˈkwaɪə]	a group of people who sing together
<b>composer</b>	[kəmˈpəʊzə]	a person who writes music
<b>conductor</b>	[kənˈdʌktə]	a person who stands in front of a group of musicians and directs their performance
<b>drummer</b>	[ˈdrʌmə]	a person who plays a drum or a drum kit
<b>guitarist</b>	[gɪˈtɑːrɪst]	a person who plays the guitar
<b>musician</b>	[mjuːˈzɪʃən]	a person who plays a musical instrument as their job or hobby
<b>orchestra</b>	[ˈɔːkɪstrə]	a large group of musicians who play

		different instruments together
<b>pianist</b>	[ˈpiːənɪst]	a person who plays the piano
<b>singer</b>	[ˈsɪŋə]	a person who sings, especially as a job

## PIECES AND PARTS OF MUSIC

<b>chord</b>	[kɔːd]	a number of musical notes played or sung at the same time; <i>a chord of G major</i>
<b>chorus</b>	[ˈkɔːrəs]	a part of a song that you repeat several times
<b>duet</b>	[djuːˈet]	a piece of music performed by two people; <i>a duet for two guitarists</i>

---

## EXAMPLES

He sang in his church choir for ten years.

<b>harmony</b>	[ˈhɑ:məni]	the pleasant combination of different notes of music played at the same time; <i>play in harmony</i>
<b>key</b>	[ki:]	a particular scale of musical notes; <i>the key of C</i>
<b>lyrics</b>	[ˈlɪrɪks]	the words of a song
<b>melody</b>	[ˈmelədi]	a group of musical notes that make a tune
<b>note</b>	[nəʊt]	<b>1</b> one particular musical sound; <i>a wrong note</i> <b>2</b> a symbol that represents this sound
<b>octave</b>	[ˈɒktɪv]	a series of eight notes in music, or the difference between the first and last notes in the series
<b>piece of music</b>	[pi:s əv ˈmju:zɪk]	a complete musical work; <i>an orchestral piece</i>
<b>rhythm</b>	[ˈrɪðəm]	a regular pattern of sounds or movements
<b>scale</b>	[skeɪl]	a set of musical notes that are played in a fixed order
<b>solo</b>	[ˈsəʊ ləʊ]	a piece of music performed by one person
<b>song</b>	[sɒŋ]	words and music sung together
<b>verse</b>	[vɜ:s]	one of the groups of lines in a poem or song

## RECORDING, PERFORMING AND LISTENING TO MUSIC

<b>album</b>	[ˈælbəm]	a collection of songs on a CD
<b>CD</b>	[ˌsi: ˈdi:]	short for ‘compact disc’: a disc for storing music
<b>concert</b>	[ˈkɒnsət]	a performance of music
<b>iPod™</b>	[ˈaɪpɒd]	a small piece of electronic equipment that stores music, photos, and movies
<b>karaoke</b>	[ˌkæriˈəʊki]	a form of entertainment in which a machine plays songs, and you sing the words

---

## EXAMPLES

He has a deep voice so she can't sing high notes.

He raised his sticks and beat out the rhythm of the song.

The band released their new album on July 1.

The weekend began with an outdoor rock concert.

<b>MP3 player</b>	[,em pi: 'θri: 'pleɪə]	a small piece of electronic equipment that stores and plays music
<b>microphone</b>	['maɪkrə'fəʊn]	a piece of electronic equipment that you use to make sounds louder or to record them onto a machine
<b>record</b>	['rekɔ:d]	a round, flat piece of black plastic on which sound, especially music, is stored. A record can be played on a record player.

## VERBS

<b>compose</b>	[kəm'pəʊz]	to write a piece of music
<b>conduct</b>	[kən'dʌkt]	to stand in front of musicians and direct their performance
<b>perform</b>	[pə'fɔ:m]	to play a piece of music in front of an audience
<b>play</b>	[pleɪ]	<b>1</b> to produce music from a musical instrument <b>2</b> to put a CD into a machine and listen to it
<b>practise</b>	['præktɪs]	to do something regularly in order to do it better
<b>record</b>	[rɪ'kɔ:d]	to store something such as a speech or a performance in a computer file or on a disk so that it can be heard or seen again

		later
<b>sing</b>	[sɪŋ]	to make music with your voice
<b>tune</b>	[tju:n]	to adjust a musical instrument so that it produces the right notes

## ADJECTIVES

<b>acoustic</b>	[ə'ku:stɪk]	an acoustic musical instrument is one which is not electric; <i>an acoustic guitar</i>
<b>classical</b>	['klæsɪkəl]	traditional in form, style, or content; <i>classical music</i>

---

## EXAMPLES

The Orchestra of Welsh National Opera conducted by Carlo Rizzi  
 They will be performing works by Bach and Scarlatti.  
 Anna was playing the piano.  
 She played her CDs too loudly.  
 My brother and I used to sing this song.



<b>flat</b>	[flæt]	used for describing a note that is slightly lower than another note
<b>major</b>	['meɪdʒə]	used for talking about a scale with half steps in sound between the third and fourth and the seventh and eighth notes; <i>a scale of G major</i>
<b>minor</b>	['maɪnə]	used in music for talking about a scale in which the third note is one half step lower than the related major scale
<b>musical</b>	['mju:zɪkəl]	<b>1</b> relating to playing or studying music; <i>musical training</i> <b>2</b> having a natural ability and interest in music; <i>musical children</i>
<b>sharp</b>	[ʃɑ:p]	used for describing a note that is slightly higher than another note

## ADVERBS

<b>in tune</b>	[,ɪn 'tju:n]	singing or playing the correct musical notes; <i>sing in tune</i>
<b>loudly</b>	['laʊdli]	easily heard because the level of sound is very high; <i>playing loudly</i>
<b>out of tune</b>	[,aʊt əv 'tju:n]	not singing or playing the correct musical notes; <i>sing out of tune</i>
<b>softly</b>	['sɒftli]	quietly or gently; <i>singing softly</i>

# the office

## NOUNS

<b>binder</b>	[ˈbaɪndə]	a cover for holding loose sheets of paper together
<b>briefcase</b>	[ˈbriːfkeɪs]	a small suitcase for carrying business papers in; <i>a leather briefcase</i>
<b>bulletin board</b> ( <i>American English</i> )		<i>see</i> <b>noticeboard</b>
<b>business card</b>	[ˈbɪznɪs kɑːd]	a small card printed with your name, job, business address, and other contact information; <i>give someone your business card</i>
<b>calculator</b>	[ˈkælkjʊleɪtə]	a small electronic machine that you use to calculate numbers
<b>department</b>	[dɪˈpɑːtmənt]	one of the sections in an organization
<b>desk</b>	[desk]	a table that you sit at to write or work
<b>fax machine</b>	[ˈfæks məʃiːn]	a special machine that you use to send and receive documents electronically

<b>file</b>	[faɪl]	<p><b>1</b> a box or a type of envelope that you keep papers in</p> <p><b>2</b> a collection of information that you keep on your computer; <i>open a file; a computer file</i></p>
<b>filing cabinet</b>	[ˈfaɪlɪŋ kæbɪnɪt]	a tall piece of office furniture with deep drawers for documents
<b>folder</b>	[ˈfəʊldə]	<p><b>1</b> a folded piece of cardboard or plastic that you keep papers in; <i>a work folder</i></p> <p><b>2</b> a group of files that are stored together on a computer</p>
<b>highlighter</b>	[ˈhaɪlaɪtə]	a brightly coloured pen that is used for marking important parts of a document
<b>ink cartridge</b>	[ˈɪŋk kɑːtrɪdʒ]	a small container holding ink, that you put into a printer
<b>meeting room</b>	[ˈmiːtɪŋ ˌruːm]	a room in an office building where people have meetings
<b>notepad</b>	[ˈnəʊtpæd]	<p><b>1</b> a pad of paper for writing notes on</p> <p><b>2</b> a pocket-sized personal computer</p>

---

## EXAMPLES

He works in the accounts department.  
 The file contained letters and reports.

<b>noticeboard</b>	[ˈnəʊtɪs,bɔːd]	a board on a wall for notices giving information ( <i>In American English, use <b>bulletin board</b></i> )
<b>office</b>	[ˈɒfɪs]	a place where people work sitting at a desk; <i>work in an office</i>
<b>overhead projector</b>	[ˌəʊvəhed prəˈdʒektə]	a piece of equipment that you use to make an image on a plastic sheet appear large on a screen
<b>pair of scissors</b>	[ˌpeə əvˈsɪzəz]	a small tool for cutting, with two sharp parts that are joined together
<b>paperclips</b>	[ˈpeɪpəkliːps]	small metal clips used for holding sheets of paper together
<b>pen</b>	[pen]	a long thin object that you use for writing with ink (= coloured liquid)
<b>pencil</b>	[ˈpensəl]	a thin piece of wood with a black or coloured substance through the middle that you use to write or draw with
<b>photocopier</b>	[ˈfəʊtəʊˌkɒpiə]	a machine that copies documents by photographing them
<b>photocopy</b>	[ˈfəʊtəʊˌkɒpi]	a copy of a document that you make using a photocopier; <i>make a photocopy</i>
<b>printer</b>	[ˈprɪntə]	a machine for printing copies of computer documents on paper
<b>reception</b>	[rɪˈsepʃən]	the desk in an office building that you go

		to when you first arrive
<b>receptionist</b>	[rɪˈsepʃənɪst]	a person who works in a reception
<b>safe</b>	[seɪf]	a strong metal box with a lock, where you keep money or other valuable things
<b>sellotape™</b>	[ˈseləteɪp]	clear plastic sticky tape that is used for sticking things together; <i>a roll of sellotape</i>
<b>stapler</b>	[ˈsteɪplə]	a small piece of equipment that is used for attaching sheets of paper together with staples

---

## EXAMPLES

ɜr telephone number was pinned to the noticeboard.

<b>staples</b>	[ˈsteɪpəlz]	pieces of thin wire that attach sheets of paper together
<b>toner</b>	[ˈtəʊnə]	a black or coloured powder used as ink in a printer or a photocopier
<b>vending machine</b>	[ˈvendɪŋ məʃiːn]	a machine that you can buy small articles from, such as food, drinks, or cigarettes

## VERBS

<b>photocopy</b>	[ˈfəʊtəʊ,kɒpi]	to make a copy of a document using a photocopier; <i>photocopy a document</i>
<b>scan</b>	[skæn]	to make an electronic copy of a picture or a document using a special piece of equipment (called a scanner)
<b>type</b>	[taɪp]	to write something using a machine like a computer

## personal items

### NOUNS

**billfold**

*see wallet*

*(American  
English)*

**bracelet**

[ˈbreɪslɪt]

a piece of jewellery that you wear around your wrist; *a silver bracelet*

**brush**

[brʌʃ]

an object with a lot of hairs attached to it that you use for making your hair tidy

**change purse**

*see purse*

*(American  
English)*

**comb**

[kəʊm]

a thin piece of plastic or metal with narrow, pointed parts (called teeth). You use a comb to make your hair tidy.

**cotton wool**

[ˈkɒtən ˌwʊl]

soft fluffy cotton, often used for applying creams to your skin

**dental floss**

[ˈdentəl ˌflɒs]

a type of thread that is used to clean between your teeth

**deodorant**

[diˈəʊdərənt]

a substance that you can put on your skin

		to hide or prevent bad smells
<b>diamond</b>	[ˈdaɪəmənd]	a hard, clear stone that is very expensive, and is used for making jewellery; <i>diamond earrings</i>
<b>earring</b>	[ˈɪərɪŋ]	a piece of jewellery that you wear on your ear
<b>face cream</b>	[ˈfeɪs ˌkri:m]	a thick substance that you can rub into your face to keep it soft
<b>face powder</b>	[ˈfeɪs ˌpaʊdə]	a very fine soft powder that you can put on your face to make it look smoother
<b>flannel</b>	[ˈflænəl]	a small cloth that you use for washing yourself ( <i>In American English, use washcloth</i> )
<b>gel</b>	[dʒel]	a thick substance like jelly, used for keeping your hair in a particular style or for washing your body; <i>shower gel</i>
<b>hairdryer</b>	[ˈheədraɪə]	a machine that you use to dry your hair
<b>hairspray</b>	[ˈheəsprɛɪ]	a sticky substance that you spray out of a can onto your hair in order to hold it in place

## EXAMPLES

Salinda was wearing gold earrings.



<b>handbag</b>	[ˈhændbæg]	a small bag that a woman uses for carrying things such as money and keys <i>(In American English, use <b>purse</b>)</i>
<b>handkerchief</b>	[ˈhæŋkətʃɪf]	a small square piece of cloth that you use for blowing your nose
<b>jewellery</b>	[ˈdʒuːəlri]	decorations that you wear on your body, such as a ring that you wear on your finger; <i>a jewellery box</i>
<b>key-ring</b>	[ˈkiːrɪŋ]	a metal ring that you use to keep your keys together
<b>lipstick</b>	[ˈlɪpstɪk]	a coloured substance that women sometimes put on their lips
<b>make-up</b>	[ˈmeɪkʌp]	the creams and powders that you can put on your face to make yourself look more attractive; <i>put on make-up; take off make-up</i>
<b>mirror</b>	[ˈmɪrə]	a flat piece of special glass that you can see yourself in
<b>mouthwash</b>	[ˈmaʊθwɔʃ]	a liquid that you put in your mouth to clean it and make your breath smell pleasant
<b>nail file</b>	[ˈneɪl ˌfaɪl]	a small rough strip that you rub across the ends of your nails to shorten them or shape them
<b>nail varnish</b>	[ˈneɪl vɑːnɪʃ]	a thick liquid that you can paint on your nails

<b>necklace</b>	[ˈneɪklɪs]	a piece of jewellery that you wear around your neck
<b>perfume</b>	[ˈpɜːfjuːm]	a liquid with a pleasant smell that you put on your skin
<b>purse</b>	[pɜːs]	<b>1</b> a very small bag used for carrying money, especially by women ( <i>In American English, use <b>change purse</b></i> ) <b>2</b> ( <i>American English</i> ) see <b>handbag</b>

---

## EXAMPLES

She was wearing red lipstick.

She doesn't usually wear much make-up.

He looked at himself in the mirror.

The hall smelled of her mother's perfume.

<b>razor</b>	[ˈreɪzə]	a tool that people use for shaving
<b>ring</b>	[rɪŋ]	a small circle of metal that you wear on your finger; <i>a wedding ring</i>
<b>shampoo</b>	[ʃæmˈpuː]	liquid soap that you use for washing your hair
<b>soap</b>	[səʊp]	a substance that you use with water for washing yourself; <i>a bar of soap</i>
<b>sponge</b>	[spʌndʒ]	a piece of a very light soft material with a lot of small holes in it, that you use for washing yourself
<b>sun cream</b>	[ˈsʌn ˌkri:m]	a cream that you can put on your skin to protect it from the sun
<b>tissue</b>	[ˈtɪʃuː, ˈtɪʃjuː]	a piece of thin, soft paper that you use to wipe your nose; <i>a packet of tissues</i>
<b>toilet paper</b>	[ˈtɔɪlət ˌpeɪpə]	paper that you use to clean yourself after using the toilet
<b>toilet roll</b>	[ˈtɔɪlət ˌreʊl]	a roll of toilet paper
<b>toiletries</b>	[ˈtɔɪlətrɪz]	the things that you use when you are washing or taking care of your body, such as soap and toothpaste
<b>toothbrush</b>	[ˈtuːθbrʌʃ]	a small brush that you use for cleaning your teeth
<b>toothpaste</b>	[ˈtuːθpeɪst]	a thick substance that you put on a toothbrush for cleaning your teeth

<b>towel</b>	[ˈtaʊəl]	a piece of thick soft cloth that you use to dry yourself; <i>a bath towel</i>
<b>wallet</b>	[ˈwɒlɪt]	a small case in which you keep money and cards ( <i>In American English, use <b>billfold</b></i> )
<b>washcloth</b> ( <i>American English</i> )		see <b>flannel</b>
<b>watch</b>	[wɒtʃ]	a small clock that you wear on your wrist

## VERBS

<b>brush</b>	[brʌʃ]	to tidy something using a brush; <i>brush your hair</i>
<b>carry</b>	[ˈkæəri]	<b>1</b> to hold something in your hand and take it with you; <i>carry a handbag</i> <b>2</b> to always have something with you; <i>carry a passport</i>
<b>comb</b>	[kəʊm]	to use a comb to make your hair tidy; <i>comb your hair</i>
<b>put something on</b>		to place clothing or make-up on your body in order to wear it
<b>take something off</b>		to remove clothing or make-up
<b>wear</b>	[weə]	to have something such as clothes, shoes,

or jewellery on your body

---

**EXAMPLES**

He put on her make-up.

# plants, trees and gardens

## NOUNS

<b>ash</b>	[æʃ]	a tree that has smooth grey bark and loses its leaves in winter
<b>bark</b>	[ba:k]	the rough surface of a tree
<b>beech</b>	[bi:tʃ]	a tree with a smooth grey trunk
<b>birch</b>	[bɜ:tʃ]	a tall tree with thin branches
<b>bird feeder</b>	[ˈbɜ:d ˌfi:də]	a container that you fill with food for birds
<b>blossom</b>	[ˈblɒsəm]	the flowers that appear on a fruit tree; <i>cherry blossom</i>
<b>border</b>	[ˈbɔ:də]	a long area of ground along the edge of a garden that is planted with flowers; <i>border plants</i>
<b>branch</b>	[brɑ:ntʃ]	one of the parts of a tree that have leaves, flowers, and fruit
<b>bud</b>	[bʌd]	a new growth on a tree or plant that develops into a leaf or flower
<b>bush</b>	[bʊʃ]	a plant with leaves and branches that is smaller than a tree; <i>a rose bush</i>
<b>buttercup</b>	[ˈbʌtəkʌp]	a small wild plant with bright yellow

		flowers
<b>compost</b>	[ˈkɒmpɒst]	a mixture of dead plants and vegetables that is used to improve soil
<b>daffodil</b>	[ˈdæfədɪl]	a yellow flower with a long stem that appears in spring
<b>daisy</b>	[ˈdeɪzi]	a small wild flower with a yellow centre and white petals
<b>dandelion</b>	[ˈdændɪˌleɪən]	a wild plant with yellow flowers that turn into balls of soft white seeds
<b>elm</b>	[elm]	a tree with broad leaves that it loses in autumn
<b>fence</b>	[fens]	a wooden or metal wall around a piece of land
<b>fern</b>	[fɜːn]	a plant that has long stems with leaves that look like feathers

---

### EXAMPLES

e picked apples from the upper branches of a tree.  
 nall pink buds were beginning to form on the bushes.

<b>fertilizer</b>	[ˈfɜːtɪˌlaɪzə]	a substance that you put on soil to make plants grow well
<b>fir tree</b>	[ˈfɜː triː]	a tall evergreen tree that has thin needle-like leaves
<b>flower</b>	[ˈflaʊə]	the brightly coloured part of a plant; <i>a bunch of flowers; a flower bed; a flower pot</i>
<b>forest</b>	[ˈfɒrɪst]	a large area where trees grow close together; <i>a forest fire</i>
<b>forget-me-not</b>	[fəˈgetmɪˌnɒt]	a small plant with very small blue flowers
<b>garden</b>	[ˈgɑːdən]	<b>1</b> the part of the land by your house where you grow flowers and vegetables <b>2</b> places with plants, trees and grass, that people can visit
<b>garden bench</b>	[ˌgɑːdən ˈbenʃ]	a long seat of wood or metal that two or more people can sit on in a garden
<b>garden centre</b>	[ˈgɑːdən ˌsentə]	a shop, usually with an outdoor area, where you can buy plants and tools for your garden
<b>gardener</b>	[ˈgɑːdnə]	a person who works in a garden
<b>gardening</b>	[ˈgɑːdnɪŋ]	the activity of working in a garden
<b>grass</b>	[grɑːs]	a plant with thin, green leaves that cover the surface of the ground; <i>cut the grass</i>
<b>greenhouse</b>	[ˈɡriːnhaʊs]	a glass building where you grow plants to



		protect them from bad weather
<b>ground</b>	[graʊnd]	the soil on the Earth's surface in which you can grow plants
<b>grounds</b>	[graʊndz]	the garden or area of land around a large or important building
<b>hedge</b>	[hedʒ]	a row of small trees growing close together around a garden or a field

---

### EXAMPLES

She has a beautiful garden.

The gardens are open from 10.30 a.m. until 5.00 p.m.

Mr Daly employs a gardener.

My favourite hobby is gardening.

We walked around the palace grounds.

<b>hoe</b>	[həʊ]	a tool with a long handle and a small square blade that you use to break up the surface of the soil
<b>holly</b>	['hɒli]	a plant that has hard, shiny leaves with sharp points, and red berries in winter
<b>hose</b>	[həʊz]	a long rubber or plastic pipe that you use to put water on plants; <i>a garden hose</i>
<b>ivy</b>	['aɪvi]	a dark-green plant that grows up walls or along the ground
<b>jasmine</b>	['dʒæzmɪn]	a climbing plant which has small white or yellow flowers with a pleasant smell
<b>lawn</b>	[lɔ:n]	an area of short grass around a house or other building
<b>lawnmower</b>	['lɔ:nməʊə]	a machine for cutting grass
<b>leaf (PL)</b> <b>leaves</b>	[li:f] [li:vz]	the parts of a tree or plant that are flat, thin, and usually green; <i>an oak leaf</i>
<b>lily</b>	['lɪli]	a plant with large sweet-smelling flowers
<b>oak</b>	[əʊk]	a type of large tree
<b>orchard</b>	['ɔ:tʃəd]	an area of land where fruit trees grow; <i>a cherry orchard</i>
<b>orchid</b>	['ɔ:kɪd]	a plant with brightly coloured, unusually shaped flowers
<b>palm tree</b>	['pɑ:m ,tri:]	a straight tree with a lot of long leaves at the top, which grows in tropical countries

<b>path</b>	[pa:θ]	a long, narrow piece of ground that people walk along
<b>patio</b>	['pætiəʊ]	a flat area next to a house, where people can sit and relax or eat; <i>patio furniture</i>
<b>petal</b>	['petəl]	the thin coloured parts of a plant that form the flower; <i>rose petals</i>
<b>pine</b>	[paɪn]	a tall tree with long, thin leaves that it keeps all year

---

### EXAMPLES

She had lunch on the lawn.

She followed the path through the grounds.

<b>plant</b>	[plɑ:nt]	a living thing that grows in the earth and has a stem, leaves, and roots
<b>poppy</b>	['pɒpi]	a plant with large, delicate, red flowers
<b>primrose</b>	['prɪmrəʊz]	a wild plant with pale yellow flowers
<b>rainforest</b>	['reɪnfɔ:rst]	a thick forest of tall trees that grows in tropical areas where there is a lot of rain
<b>rake</b>	[reɪk]	a tool with a long handle, used for collecting loose grass or leaves
<b>root</b>	[ru:t]	the part of a plant that grows under the ground
<b>rose</b>	[rəʊz]	a flower with a pleasant smell and sharp points (called thorns) on its stems
<b>seed</b>	[si:d]	the small, hard part of a plant from which a new plant grows
<b>shade</b>	[ʃeɪd]	an area where direct sunlight does not reach; <i>in the shade</i>
<b>shed</b>	[ʃed]	a small building where you store things
<b>shrub</b>	[ʃrʌb]	a small bush
<b>soil</b>	[sɔɪl]	the substance on the surface of the Earth in which plants grow
<b>sprinkler</b>	['sprɪŋklə]	a machine that spreads drops of water over an area of grass
<b>stalk</b>	[stɔ:k]	the thin part of a flower, leaf, or fruit that joins it to the plant or tree

<b>stem</b>	[stem]	the long, thin part of a plant that the flowers and leaves grow on
<b>sunflower</b>	['sʌnflaʊə]	a very tall plant with large yellow flowers
<b>thorn</b>	[θɔ:n]	a sharp point on some plants and trees

---

## EXAMPLES

Water each plant daily.

Plant the seeds in small plastic pots.

They grow well in sun or partial shade.

This book tells you how to choose shrubs for your garden.

The soil here is good for growing vegetables.

A single flower grows on each long stalk.

She cut the stem and gave her the flower.

He removed a thorn from his foot.

<b>tree</b>	[tri:]	a tall plant that lives for a long time. It has a trunk, branches, and leaves; <i>apple trees</i>
<b>trunk</b>	[trʌŋk]	the large main stem of a tree from which the branches grow
<b>tulip</b>	['tju:lɪp]	a flower that grows in the spring and is shaped like a cup
<b>vase</b>	[va:z]	a container that is used for holding flowers
<b>violet</b>	['vaɪələt]	a small plant that has purple or white flowers in the spring
<b>watering can</b>	['wɔ:tərɪŋ ,kæn]	a container with a handle that is used to water plants
<b>weed</b>	[wi:d]	a plant that grows where you do not want it
<b>weedkiller</b>	['wi:dkɪlə]	a substance that you put on your garden to kill weeds
<b>weeping</b>	[,wi:pɪŋ]	a type of tree with long thin branches that
<b>willow</b>	'wɪləʊ]	hang down to the ground
<b>wheelbarrow</b>	['wi:lɪbærəʊ]	an open container with one wheel and two handles, that is used for moving things such as earth or plants
<b>window box</b>	['wɪndəʊ ,bɒks]	a long narrow container on a shelf at the bottom of a window that is used for growing plants

<b>wood</b>	[wʊd]	a large area of trees growing near each other
<b>yew</b>	[ju:]	an evergreen tree with sharp leaves that are broad and flat, and red berries

## VERBS

<b>blossom</b>	['blɒsəm]	to produce flowers
<b>cultivate</b>	['kʌltɪ,veɪt]	to grow plants on a piece of land
<b>flower</b>	['flaʊə]	to produce flowers

---

## EXAMPLES

There was a small vase of flowers on the table.

The garden was full of weeds.

Autumn begins to fall and peach trees blossom.

These plants will flower soon.

<b>grow</b>	[grəʊ]	1 to gradually become bigger 2 used for saying that a plant or a tree lives in a particular place 3 to put seeds or young plants in the ground and take care of them
<b>mow</b>	[məʊ]	to cut an area of grass using a machine (called a mower); <i>mow the lawn</i>
<b>pick</b>	[pɪk]	to take flowers, fruit, or leaves from a plant or tree
<b>plant</b>	[plɑ:nt]	to put something into the ground so that it will grow
<b>prune</b>	[pru:n]	to cut out parts of a bush or tree in order to make it grow thicker and better
<b>tend</b>	[tend]	to look after your garden and the plants in it
<b>water</b>	['wɔ:tə]	to pour water over plants in order to help them to grow
<b>weed</b>	[wi:d]	to remove the weeds from an area

## ADJECTIVES

<b>deciduous</b>	[dɪ'sɪdʒʊəs]	a deciduous tree loses its leaves in autumn every year
<b>evergreen</b>	['evəgrɪ:n]	an evergreen tree has green leaves all year
<b>indoor</b>	['ɪndɔ:]	done or used inside a building; <i>indoor</i>



*plants*

<b>leafy</b>	[ˈliːfi]	<b>1</b> having a lot of leaves; <i>leafy trees</i> <b>2</b> you say that a place is leafy when there are a lot of trees and plants there
<b>mature</b>	[məˈtʃʊə]	fully grown; <i>mature fruit trees</i>
<b>outdoor</b>	[ˌaʊtˈdɔː]	happening outside and not in a building
<b>overgrown</b>	[ˌəʊ vəˈgrəʊn]	thickly covered with plants that have not been looked after
<b>shady</b>	[ˈʃeɪdi]	not in direct sunlight

---

**EXAMPLES**

There were roses growing by the side of the door.

I plan to plant fruit trees.

Try not to walk on the flower beds while you are weeding.

**PHRASE**

**Keep off the grass**

used on signs to tell people not to walk on the grass

**IDIOMS**

**have a green thumb**

*(American English)*

*see* **have green fingers**

**have green fingers**

to be good at making plants grow

*(In American English, use **have a green thumb**)*

# reading and writing

## NOUNS

<b>alphabet</b>	[ˈælfəbet]	a set of letters that is used for writing words
<b>article</b>	[ˈɑːtɪkəl]	a piece of writing in a newspaper or magazine; <i>a newspaper article</i>
<b>author</b>	[ˈɔːθə]	the person who wrote a book or a document
<b>Biro</b>	[ˈbaɪərəʊ]	a pen with a small metal ball at the tip
<b>book</b>	[bʊk]	a number of pieces of paper, usually with words printed on them, that are fastened together and fixed inside a cover
<b>capitals</b>	[ˈkæpɪtəlz]	letters in the form that is used at the beginning of sentences or names, for example ‘T’, ‘B’, and ‘F’, rather than ‘t’, ‘b’, and ‘f’.
<b>chapter</b>	[ˈtʃæptə]	a part of a book; <i>See <a href="#">chapter 4</a>.</i>
<b>character</b>	[ˈkærɪktə]	one of the people in a story
<b>colon</b>	[ˈkəʊlən]	the punctuation mark (:) that you can use to join parts of a sentence

<b>comic</b>	[ˈkɒmɪk]	a magazine that contains stories told in pictures
<b>comma</b>	[ˈkɒmə]	the punctuation mark (,) that you use to separate parts of a sentence or items in a list
<b>conclusion</b>	[kənˈkluːʒən]	the ending of a story
<b>contents</b>	[ˈkɒntents]	a list of chapters that is shown at the beginning of a book
<b>page</b>	[ˌpeɪdʒ]	

---

## EXAMPLES

The Russian alphabet has 31 letters.

John Phillips is the author of 'Give Your Child Music'.

Please write your name and address in capitals.

The main character in 'Great Expectations' is Pip.

<b>correction fluid</b>	[kə'rekʃən ,flu:ɪd]	a white liquid that you use to cover written mistakes
<b>cover</b>	['kʌvə]	the outside part of a book or a magazine
<b>diary</b>	['daɪəri]	a book in which you record what happens in your life
<b>dictionary</b>	['dɪkʃənri]	a book in which the words and phrases of a language are listed, together with their meanings
<b>document</b>	['dɒkjəmənt]	an official piece of paper with important information on it
<b>draft</b>	[dra:ft]	a piece of writing that you have not finished working on; <i>a first draft</i>
<b>e-book</b>	['i:bʊk]	short for 'electronic book': a book that you can read on a computer screen
<b>editor</b>	['editə]	someone whose job is to check and correct texts
<b>encyclopedia</b>	[ɪnˌsaɪklə 'pi:diə]	a book or a CD-ROM containing facts about many different subjects
<b>eraser</b> ( <i>American English</i> )		<i>see rubber</i>
<b>essay</b>	['eseɪ]	a short piece of writing on a subject
<b>exclamation mark</b>	[ˌeksklə 'meɪʃən]	the punctuation mark (!) that you use at the end of a sentence to show excitement

	[ˌmɑːk]	or anger ( <i>In American English, use exclamation point</i> )
<b>exclamation point</b>		<i>see exclamation mark</i>
		( <i>American English</i> )
<b>fairy tale</b>	[ˈfeəri ˌteɪl]	a story for children about magic and fairies
<b>fiction</b>	[ˈfɪkʃən]	books and stories about people and events that are not real

---

## EXAMPLES

Her photograph was on the front cover of 'Zoo' magazine.  
 I have kept a diary since I was eleven.  
 He writes romantic fiction.

<b>full stop</b>	[,fʊl 'stɒp]	the punctuation mark (.) that you use at the end of a sentence ( <i>In American English, use <b>period</b></i> )
<b>handwriting</b>	['hændraɪtɪŋ]	your style of writing with a pen or a pencil
<b>headline</b>	['hedlɑɪn]	the title of a newspaper story, printed in large letters
<b>hero</b>	['hɪərəʊ]	the main male character of a story
<b>heroine</b>	['herəʊɪn]	the main female character of a story
<b>hyphen</b>	['haɪfən]	the punctuation sign (-) that you use to join two words together, as in 'left-handed'
<b>index</b>	['ɪndeks]	a list at the back of a book that tells you what is in the book and on which pages you can find each item
<b>ink</b>	[ɪŋk]	the coloured liquid that you use for writing or printing
<b>introduction</b>	[,ɪntrə 'dʌkʃən]	the part at the beginning of a book that tells you what the book is about
<b>journal</b>	['dʒɜ:nəl]	<b>1</b> a magazine or a newspaper that deals with a special subject; <i>an academic journal</i> <b>2</b> same as <b>diary</b>
<b>journalist</b>	['dʒɜ:nəlɪst]	someone whose job is to collect news stories and write about them for newspapers, magazines, television or radio

<b>language</b>	[ˈlæŋɡwɪdʒ]	<p><b>1</b> a system of sounds and written symbols that people of a particular country or region use in talking or writing; <i>the English language</i></p> <p><b>2</b> the use of a system of communication that has a set of sounds or written symbols; <i>improve your language skills</i></p>
<b>legend</b>	[ˈledʒənd]	a very old and popular story

---

### EXAMPLES

The address was in Anna's handwriting.

The headline read 'Government plans to build new hospitals'.



<b>letter</b>	[ˈletə]	<b>1</b> a message that you write or type on paper and send to someone; <i>send someone a letter</i> <b>2</b> a written symbol that represents a sound in a language; <i>the letters of the alphabet</i>
<b>library</b>	[ˈlaɪbrəri]	a place where books, newspapers, DVDs and music are kept for people to use or borrow
<b>literature</b>	[ˈlɪtrətʃə]	books, plays and poetry that most people consider to be of high quality
<b>magazine</b>	[ˌmæɡəˈziːn]	a thin book with stories and pictures that you can buy every week or every month
<b>myth</b>	[mɪθ]	an ancient story about gods and magic; <i>a Greek myth</i>
<b>narrator</b>	[nəˈreɪtə]	the person who tells the story in a book
<b>newspaper</b>	[ˈnjuːzpeɪpə]	a number of large sheets of folded paper, with news, advertisements and other information printed on them
<b>nonfiction</b>	[nɒnˈfɪkʃən]	writing that is about real people and events rather than imaginary ones
<b>novel</b>	[ˈnɒvəl]	a long written story about imaginary people and events
<b>novelist</b>	[ˈnɒvəlɪst]	someone who writes novels
<b>page</b>	[peɪdʒ]	one side of a piece of paper in a book, a

<b>paper</b>	[ˈpeɪpə]	magazine or a newspaper; <i>Turn to page 7.</i>
		<b>1</b> a material that you write on; <i>a piece of paper</i>
		<b>2</b> a newspaper

---

## EXAMPLES

The letter was written in blue ink.

Rumi is studying English literature at Leeds University.

Read about the fire in the newspaper.

The library contains both fiction and nonfiction.

My favourite novel is 'War and Peace'.

I'm going to the shop to buy a paper.

<b>paperback</b>	[ˈpeɪpəˌbæk]	a book with a thin cardboard or paper cover
<b>paragraph</b>	[ˈpærəˌɡrɑːf]	a section of a piece of writing that begins on a new line and contains more than one sentence
<b>pen</b>	[pen]	a long thin object that you use for writing with ink
<b>pencil</b>	[ˈpensəl]	a long thin piece of wood with a black substance through the middle, that you use for writing
<b>period</b> ( <i>American English</i> )		<b>see full stop</b>
<b>play</b>	[pleɪ]	a piece of writing performed in a theatre, on the radio or on television
<b>plot</b>	[plɒt]	a series of events that make up the story of a book
<b>poem</b>	[ˈpəʊɪm]	a piece of writing in which the words are chosen for their beauty and sound, and are arranged in short lines
<b>poet</b>	[ˈpəʊɪt]	someone who writes poems
<b>poetry</b>	[ˈpəʊɪtri]	the form of literature that consists of poems
<b>punctuation</b>	[ˌpʌŋktʃʊ]	signs such as ( ), ! or ? that you use to

	'eɪʃən]	divide writing into sentences and phrases
<b>question</b>	['kwestʃən	the punctuation mark (?) that is used in
<b>mark</b>	,ma:k]	writing at the end of a question
<b>quotation</b>	[kwəʊ'teɪʃən]	a sentence or a phrase from a book, a poem, a speech or a play

---

### EXAMPLES

I buy the book when it comes out in paperback.

'Hamlet' is my favourite play.

He told me the plot of his new novel.

She studied French poetry last term.

Check your spelling and punctuation.

<b>quotation marks</b>	[kwəʊ'teɪʃən ,ma:ks]	the punctuation marks ( ‘ ’ ) or ( “ ” ) that are used in writing to show where speech or a quotation begins and ends
<b>report</b>	[rɪ'pɔ:t]	<b>1</b> a newspaper article that gives information about something that happened; <i>a newspaper report</i> <b>2</b> a piece of work that a student writes on a particular subject; <i>a book report</i>
<b>rubber</b>	['rʌbə]	a small object that you use for removing marks you have made with a pencil <i>(In American English, use eraser)</i>
<b>scene</b>	[si:n]	a part of a play or a book in which all the events happen in the same place
<b>script</b>	[skrɪpt]	the written words that actors speak in a play
<b>semicolon</b>	[,semi 'kəʊlən]	the mark (;) that you use in writing to separate different parts of a sentence
<b>sentence</b>	['sentəns]	a group of words that tells you something or asks a question
<b>story</b>	['stɔ:ri]	a description of imaginary people and events, that is intended to entertain people
<b>summary</b>	['sʌməri]	a short description of something that gives the main points but not the details
<b>thesaurus</b> (PL)	[θɪ'sɔ:rəs] [θɪ 'sɔ:raɪ]	a reference book in which words with similar meanings are grouped together

**thesauruses,**

**thesauri**

**thriller**        ['θrɪlə]        an exciting book or play about a crime

**title**            ['taɪtəl]        the name of something such as a book or a  
play

---

### **EXAMPLES**

The opening scene shows a mother and daughter having an argument.

Here is a short summary of the news.

The title of the novel is 'Jane Eyre'.

<b>translation</b>	[trænz'leɪʃən]	a piece of writing or speech that has been put into a different language
<b>vocabulary</b>	[vəʊ 'kæbjʊləri]	<b>1</b> all the words that someone knows in a particular language; <i>She has a large vocabulary.</i> <b>2</b> all the words in a language; <i>a new word in the English vocabulary</i> <b>3</b> the words that you use when you are talking about a particular subject; <i>technical vocabulary</i>
<b>word</b>	[wɜ:d]	a unit of language with meaning
<b>writer</b>	['raɪtə]	someone whose job is to write books, stories or articles
<b>writing</b>	['raɪtɪŋ]	<b>1</b> something that has been written or printed <b>2</b> any piece of written work; <i>a piece of writing</i> <b>3</b> the activity of writing, especially of writing books for money

## VERBS

<b>copy</b>	['kɒpi]	to write something that is exactly like another thing
<b>delete</b>	[dɪ'li:t]	to put a line through something that has

		been written down
<b>look</b>		to try to find something in a book such as
<b>something</b>		a dictionary
<b>up</b>		
<b>print</b>	[print]	1 to use a machine to put words or pictures on paper; <i>print copies of a novel</i> 2 to write letters that are not joined together; <i>print your name</i>

---

## EXAMPLES

the Italian word for 'love' is 'amore'.

Concordia tried to read the writing on the next page.

Elizabeth Johnston teaches creative writing at Concordia University.

I didn't know what 'subscribe' meant, so I looked it up in the dictionary



<b>publish</b>	[ˈpʌblɪʃ]	to prepare and print copies of a book, a magazine or a newspaper
<b>read</b>	[ri:d]	<b>1</b> to look at written words and understand them; <i>read a book</i> <b>2</b> to say words that you can see; <i>read someone a story</i>
<b>rhyme</b>	[raɪm]	to end with a very similar sound to another word; <i>‘June’ rhymes with ‘moon’.</i>
<b>rub something out</b>		to remove something such as writing or a mark; <i>rub out a mistake</i>
<b>set</b>	[set]	if a story is set in a particular place or time, the events in it take place in that place or time
<b>skim</b>	[skɪm]	to read something quickly
<b>spell</b>	[spel]	<b>1</b> to write or speak each letter of a word in the correct order; <i>How do you spell ‘potato’?</i> <b>2</b> to have a good knowledge of the correct order of letters in words; <i>Many students cannot spell.</i>
<b>translate</b>	[trænzˈleɪt]	to say or write something again in a different language
<b>type</b>	[taɪp]	to write something using a machine such as a computer
<b>write</b>	[raɪt]	<b>1</b> to use a pen or a pencil to produce

words, letters or numbers

**2** to create something such as a book or a poem

**3** to give someone information, ask them something, or express your feelings in a letter or an email; *write to someone*

---

### **EXAMPLES**

HarperCollins will publish his new novel in March.

The novel is set in China in 1900.

She skimmed the pages quickly, then read them again more carefully.

Martin Luther translated the Bible into German.

Please write your name and address on the back of the photo.

He writes articles for French newspapers.

## routines

### NOUNS

<b>chore</b>	[tʃɔ:]	a job that you have to do, for example, cleaning the house; <i>household chores; do the chores</i>
<b>day off</b>	[,deɪ 'ɒf]	a day when you do not go to work; <i>have a day off</i>
<b>free time</b>	[fri: 'taɪm]	time when you are not working or studying, when you can do things that you enjoy; <i>in your free time</i>
<b>habit</b>	['hæbɪt]	something that you do often or regularly; <i>a bad habit; an old habit</i>
<b>hobby</b>	['hɒbi]	an activity that you enjoy doing in your free time
<b>housework</b>	['haʊswɜ:k]	the work that you do to keep a house clean and tidy; <i>do housework</i>
<b>lie-in</b>	['laɪn]	an occasion when you rest by staying in bed later than usual in the morning
<b>lifestyle</b>	['laɪfstɑɪl]	the way someone has chosen to live and behave; <i>a healthy lifestyle</i>

<b>lunch break</b>	[ˈlʌntʃ breɪk]	the period in the middle of the day when you stop work in order to have a meal; <i>have your lunch break</i>
<b>routine</b>	[ruːˈtiːn]	the usual activities that you do every day; <i>your daily routine</i>
<b>rush hour</b>	[ˈrʌʃ aʊə]	one of the periods of the day when most people are travelling to or from work; <i>rush-hour traffic</i>
<b>time off</b>	[ˌtaɪm ˈɒf]	a period of time when you do not work; <i>take time off; give someone time off</i>

---

## EXAMPLES

He's always busy and has lots of hobbies.

Collecting stamps is an expensive hobby.

She had a lie-in on Sundays.

It was a rush hour and I had to drive eight miles at rush hour.

## VERBS

<b>commute</b>	[kə'mju:t]	to travel to work or school
<b>shave</b>	[ʃeɪv]	to remove hair from your face or body
<b>do the shopping</b>		to go to the shops to buy things
<b>drop someone off</b>		to take someone to a place in a car and leave them there
<b>get dressed</b>		to put clothes on yourself
<b>get ready</b>		to completely prepare yourself for something
<b>get up</b>		to get out of bed
<b>go home</b>		to return to the place where you live
<b>go to bed</b>		to lie down in your bed to sleep
<b>go to sleep</b>		to fall asleep
<b>go to work</b>		to go to the place where you do your job
<b>have/take a bath</b>		to sit or lie in a bath filled with water to wash your body
<b>have/take a shower</b>		to wash yourself by standing under the water that comes from a shower
<b>have breakfast</b>		to eat the first meal of the day
<b>have dinner</b>		to eat the main meal of the day, that is

	usually served in the evening
<b>have lunch</b>	to eat the meal that you have in the middle of the day
<b>make dinner</b>	to prepare the main meal of the day, that is usually served in the evening

---

### **EXAMPLES**

Many women shave their legs.

She always shaves before breakfast.

He had dropped me off at school on his way to work.

It takes her a long time to get ready for school.

They have to get up early in the morning.

We went to bed at about 10 p.m.

It was time to go to work.

Would you like to stay and have dinner?

<b>pick someone up</b>	to collect someone from a place, often in a car
<b>set your alarm</b>	to adjust an alarm clock so that it will wake you at a particular time
<b>sleep in</b>	to sleep until after the time you usually get up in the morning
<b>tidy up</b>	to organize a place by putting things in their proper places
<b>wake up</b>	to stop sleeping

## ADVERBS

<b>at weekends</b>	on Saturdays and Sundays
<b>during the week</b>	on any day from Monday to Friday
<b>every day</b>	on each day without exception
<b>every week</b>	at least one time each week
<b>in the afternoon</b>	during the part of the day that begins at lunchtime and ends at about six o'clock
<b>in the evening</b>	during the part of the day between the end of the afternoon and midnight
<b>in the morning</b>	during the part of the day between the time that people usually wake up and noon

---

## EXAMPLES

pick the children up from school at three o'clock.

had set the alarm for eight the next day.

was cold and dark when I woke up at 6.30.

he was never at home at weekends.

she never goes out during the week.

they got up every day before dawn.

he phones his mother every week.

she's arriving in the afternoon.

we usually have dinner at seven in the evening.

the first thing people do in the morning is open the curtains.



## IDIOMS

<b>burn the candle at both ends</b>	to stay up very late at night and get up very early in the morning
<b>go out like a light</b>	to fall asleep very quickly
<b>on the go</b>	always busy and active
<b>rushed off your feet</b>	very busy

---

## EXAMPLES

I've been on the go all day.

# school

## NOUNS

<b>assembly</b>	[ə'sembli]	a meeting of all the teachers and pupils at the beginning of a school day; <i>a school assembly</i>
<b>blackboard</b>	['blækbɔ:d]	a big, dark-coloured board for writing on in a classroom ( <i>In American English, use <b>chalkboard</b></i> )
<b>box lunch</b> ( <i>American English</i> )		<i>see <b>packed lunch</b></i>
<b>break</b>	[breɪk]	a period of time between lessons at school when pupils can play or eat; <i>lunch break; at break (In American English, use <b>recess</b>)</i>
<b>bully</b>	['bʊli]	someone who uses their strength or power to frighten other people; <i>school bullies</i>
<b>canteen</b>	[kæn'ti:n]	a place in a school where pupils can buy and eat lunch; <i>the school canteen</i>
<b>caretaker</b>	['keətərkə]	someone who looks after a school

		building and the area around it ( <i>In American English, use janitor</i> ); a school caretaker
<b>chalkboard</b> ( <i>American English</i> )		see <b>blackboard</b>
<b>class</b>	[kla:s]	1 a group of pupils who learn at school together 2 a time when you learn something at school
<b>classroom</b>	['kla:sru:m]	a room in a school where lessons take place
<b>desk</b>	[desk]	a table that you sit at to write or work
<b>education</b>	[,edʒu 'keɪʃən]	teaching and learning; <i>secondary/primary education;</i> <i>higher/further education; sex/health education</i>
<b>elementary school</b> ( <i>American English</i> )		<b>primary school</b>

---

## EXAMPLES

We have assembly on Tuesday and Friday mornings.  
 After the first two lessons, we have break.  
 I spent six months in a class with younger pupils.  
 Classes start at 9 o'clock.  
 We do lots of reading in class.

<b>essay</b>	[ˈeseɪ]	a short piece of writing on a subject; <i>write an essay</i>
<b>exam</b>	[ɪgˈzæm]	a formal test that you take to show your knowledge of a subject; <i>take/sit an exam; pass/fail an exam; exam results</i>
<b>examination</b>	[ɪgˌzæmɪˈneɪʃən]	[FORMAL] exam
<b>exercise</b>	[ˈeksəˌsaɪz]	an activity that you do in order to practise a skill; <i>a writing exercise; an exercise book</i>
<b>grade</b>	[ɡreɪd]	the mark that a teacher gives you to show how good your work is
<b>gym</b>	[dʒɪm]	a large room with equipment for doing physical exercises
<b>head teacher</b>	[ˌhed ˈti:tʃə]	a teacher who is in charge of a school
<b>holidays</b>	[ˈhɒlɪdeɪz]	the time when children do not have to go to school; <i>the summer holidays</i>
<b>homework</b>	[ˈhəʊmwɜ:k]	school work that teachers give to pupils to do at home in the evening or at the weekend; <i>do your homework</i>
<b>janitor</b> ( <i>American English</i> )		<i>see caretaker</i>
<b>lesson</b>	[ˈlesən]	a time when you learn about a particular subject; <i>a history lesson</i>

<b>lunchbox</b>	[ˈlʌntʃbɒks]	a small container for taking lunch to school
<b>mark</b>	[mɑ:k]	a number or letter on a pupil's work to show how good it is
<b>mistake</b>	[mɪˈsteɪk]	something that is not correct
<b>packed lunch</b>	[ˌpækt ˈlʌntʃ]	food that you take to school, and eat as your lunch; <i>take/have a packed lunch</i> (In <i>American English</i> , use <b>box lunch</b> )

---

## EXAMPLES

I always got top grades.

On the first day of the school holidays I have homework every day.

I got a good mark.

My friend made three spelling mistakes in this essay.

<b>PE</b>	[ˌpi: 'i:]	short for 'physical education': a school lesson in which pupils do physical exercises or sport
<b>period</b>	[ˈpɪəriəd]	one of the parts of the school day when lessons take place; <i>a free period</i>
<b>playground</b>	[ˈpleɪgraʊnd]	a piece of land where children can play at school; <i>the school playground</i>
<b>playtime</b>	[ˈpleɪtʌɪm]	the period of time between lessons at school when children can play outside
<b>pre-school</b>	[ˈpri:sku:l]	a school for children between the ages of two and five or six
<b>primary school</b>	[ˈpraɪməri ,sku:l]	a school for children between the ages of five and 11 ( <i>In American English, use elementary school</i> )
<b>private school</b>	[ˈpraɪvət ,sku:l]	a school that parents have to pay for their children to go to
<b>public school</b>	[ˈpʌblɪk ,sku:l]	<b>1</b> in Britain, a private school that provides secondary education which parents have to pay for <b>2</b> in the USA, Australia, and some other countries, a school that usually provides free education
<b>pupil</b>	[ˈpju:pɪl]	one of the children who go to a school
<b>recess</b>		see <b>break</b>
<i>(American</i>		

*English)*

<b>register</b>	[ˈredʒɪstə]	an official list of pupils in a class; <i>take the register</i>
<b>result</b>	[rɪˈzʌlt]	facts such as a score that you get at the end of a competition or a test; <i>exam results</i>
<b>school</b>	[sku:l]	a place where people go to learn; <i>a school bag; a school bus; school lunch</i>
<b>school rules</b>	[ˌsku:l ˈru:lz]	a list of things that pupils must do or must not do when they are at school; <i>obey school rules</i>

---

## **EXAMPLES**

Students in different classes can meet up at playtime.  
John goes to a private school.

<b>school uniform</b>	[ˌsku:l ˈju:nɪfɔ:m]	the special clothes that some pupils wear at school; <i>wear/have a school uniform</i>
<b>schoolchildren</b>	[ˈsku:lɪtʃɪldrən]	children who go to school
<b>secondary school</b>	[ˈsekəndri ˌsku:l]	a school for pupils between the ages of 11 or 12 and 17 or 18
<b>smart board™</b>	[ˈsmɑ:t ˌbɔ:d]	a large electronic board that can be used for teaching and learning
<b>special education</b>	[ˌspeʃəl ˌedʒu ˈkeɪʃən]	teaching for pupils who need extra help with their studies
<b>state school</b>	[ˈsteɪt ˌsku:l]	a government school that children can attend without having to pay; <i>go to a state school</i>
<b>subject</b>	[ˈsʌbdʒɪkt]	an area of knowledge that you study in school
<b>teacher</b>	[ˈti:tʃə]	a person whose job is to give lessons in a subject at a school; <i>an English teacher; a science teacher; a primary/secondary school teacher</i>
<b>term</b>	[tɜ:m]	one of the periods of time that a school year is divided into; <i>this/last term</i>
<b>test</b>	[test]	a series of questions that pupils must answer to show how much they know about a subject; <i>pass/fail a test</i>
<b>textbook</b>	[ˈtekstbʊk]	a book containing facts about a



		particular subject
<b>timetable</b>	[ˈtaɪmteɪbəl]	a list that shows the times in the week when particular subjects are taught; <i>an exam timetable</i>
<b>tutor</b>	[ˈtju:tə]	someone who gives private lessons to one pupil or a very small group of pupils; <i>a private tutor; an English tutor</i>
<b>whiteboard</b>	[ˈwaɪtbɔ:d]	a shiny, white board that teachers draw or write on, using special pens

---

## EXAMPLES

Maths is my favourite subject.

The school's head teacher will retire at the end of the term.

## VERBS

<b>ask</b>	[a:sk, æsk]	to say something in the form of a question; <i>ask a question</i>
<b>answer</b>	['a:nsə]	to write or say what you think is the correct answer to a question; <i>answer a question</i>
<b>break up</b>		to start the school holidays
<b>bully</b>	['buli]	to use your strength or power to frighten other people
<b>cheat</b>	[tʃi:t]	to do something that is not honest or fair, often because you want to get something
<b>correct</b>	[kə'rekt]	to look at a piece of writing and mark the mistakes in it; <i>correct pupils' work; correct mistakes</i>
<b>expel</b>	[ɪk'spel]	to officially tell a pupil to leave a school permanently
<b>fail</b>	[feɪl]	not to pass an exam or a test; <i>fail an exam</i>
<b>learn</b>	[lɜ:n]	to get knowledge or a skill by studying
<b>mark</b>	[ma:k]	to write a number or letter on a pupil's work to show how good it is; <i>mark an essay</i>
<b>pass</b>	[pa:s]	to succeed in an exam; <i>pass an exam</i>
<b>punish</b>	['pʌnɪʃ]	to make someone suffer in some way

<b>put up your hand</b>		because they have done something wrong to raise your hand in the air in order to show that you want to answer a question
<b>read</b>	[ri:d]	to look at written words and understand them; <i>learn to read and write</i>
<b>repeat</b>	[ri'pi:t]	to say or write the same thing that someone else has said or written
<b>revise</b>	[ri'vaiz]	to study something again in order to prepare for an exam

---

## EXAMPLES

Some schools break up this weekend.

Some think they were bullied in school.

Some pupils sometimes cheated in order to get into top schools.

Some were expelled for cheating in an exam.

Some have to revise for my maths exam.

<b>study</b>	[ˈstʌdi]	to spend time learning about a particular subject; <i>study history</i>
<b>teach</b>	[ti:tʃ]	to give lessons in a subject at a school
<b>write</b>	[raɪt]	to use a pen or a pencil to produce words, letters or numbers

### ADJECTIVES

<b>absent</b>	[ˈæbsənt]	not at school
<b>correct</b>	[kəˈrekt]	right or true; <i>a correct answer</i>
<b>difficult</b>	[ˈdɪfɪkəlt]	requiring a lot of effort; <i>a difficult question</i>
<b>easy</b>	[ˈi:zi]	not difficult; <i>an easy task</i>
<b>present</b>	[ˈprezənt]	at school; <i>be present</i>

### ADVERB

**off by heart**                      using only your memory

---

### EXAMPLES

Mrs. Christine teaches biology at Piper High.  
 'Was he at school yesterday?' — 'No, he was absent.'  
 He's learnt the whole speech off by heart.

# science

## NOUNS

<b>acid</b>	[ˈæsɪd]	a chemical, usually a liquid, that can burn your skin and cause damage to other substances; <i>citric acid</i>
<b>astronaut</b>	[ˈæstrənɔ:t]	a person who is trained for travelling in space
<b>astronomy</b>	[əˈstrɒnəmi]	the scientific study of the stars, planets and other natural objects in space
<b>atom</b>	[ˈætəm]	the very smallest part of a substance
<b>axis (PL)</b>	[ˈæksɪs]	<b>1</b> an imaginary line through the middle of something; <i>the Earth's axis</i>
<b>axes</b>	[ˈæksɪ:s]	<b>2</b> one of the two lines of a graph on which you mark points to show amounts; <i>the vertical/horizontal axis</i>
<b>botany</b>	[ˈbɒtəni]	the scientific study of plants
<b>cell</b>	[sel]	the smallest part of an animal or plant; <i>brain cells</i>
<b>charge</b>	[tʃɑ:dʒ]	the amount or type of electrical force that something has; <i>an electrical charge</i>

<b>chemical</b>	[ˈkɛmɪkəl]	a substance that is used in a chemical process or made by a chemical process
<b>chemist</b>	[ˈkɛmɪst]	a scientist who studies chemistry
<b>chemistry</b>	[ˈkɛmɪstri]	the science of the structure of gases, liquids and solids, and how they change
<b>circuit</b>	[ˈsɜːkɪt]	a complete path that electricity can flow around; <i>an electrical circuit</i>
<b>compound</b>	[ˈkɒmpaʊnd]	a substance that is made from two or more elements, for example, carbon dioxide
<b>current</b>	[ˈkʌrənt]	a steady flow of water, air or energy
<b>electricity</b>	[ɪlekˈtrɪsɪti, ,elek-]	energy that is used for producing heat and light, and to provide power for machines
<b>element</b>	[ˈelɪmənt]	a basic chemical substance such as gold, oxygen or carbon
<b>energy</b>	[ˈenədʒi]	the power from electricity or the sun, for example, that makes machines work or provides heat
<b>evolution</b>	[ˌiːvəˈluːʃən, ,ev-]	a process in which animals or plants slowly change over many years
<b>experiment</b>	[ɪkˈsperɪmənt]	a scientific test that you do in order to discover what happens to something; <i>conduct an experiment</i>
<b>force</b>	[fɔːs]	the pulling or pushing effect that one thing has on another; <i>the Earth's gravitational force</i>

<b>formula (PL)</b>	[ˈfɔːmjʊlə]	<b>1</b> a group of letters, numbers or other symbols that represents a scientific rule
<b>formulas,</b>	[ˈfɔːmjʊliː]	
<b>formulae</b>		<b>2</b> a description of the chemical elements that a substance contains
<b>fuse</b>	[fjuːz]	a small wire in a piece of electrical equipment that stops it from working when too much electricity passes through it
<b>gene</b>	[dʒiːn]	the part of a cell that controls a person's, an animal's or a plant's physical characteristics, growth and development
<b>genetics</b>	[dʒiˈnetɪks]	the study of how qualities are passed on from parents to children
<b>gravity</b>	[ˈgrævɪti]	the force that makes things fall to the ground
<b>hormone</b>	[ˈhɔːmɒn]	a chemical substance in your body that affects the way your body works
<b>laboratory</b>	[ləˈbɒrətɪ]	a building or a room where scientific work is done

## EXAMPLES

ie device converts energy from the sun into electrical energy.

e developed a mathematical formula describing the distances of the planets from the Sun.

ie Earth's gravity pulls the oceans in daily tides.

<b>lens</b>	[lenz]	a thin, curved piece of glass or plastic used in things such as cameras and glasses. A lens makes things look larger, smaller or clearer
<b>magnet</b>	['mæɡnɪt]	a piece of special metal that attracts iron or steel towards it
<b>microscope</b>	['maɪkrə ,skəʊp]	a scientific instrument that makes very small objects look bigger
<b>molecule</b>	['mɒlɪ,kju:l]	the smallest amount of a chemical substance that can exist by itself
<b>organism</b>	['ɔ:gə,nɪzəm]	a living thing
<b>physics</b>	['fɪzɪks]	the scientific study of things such as heat, light and sound
<b>power</b>	['paʊə]	energy that can be used for making electricity or for making machines work
<b>radar</b>	['reɪdɑ:]	a way of discovering the position of objects when they cannot be seen, by using radio signals
<b>science</b>	['saɪəns]	the study of natural things
<b>scientist</b>	['saɪəntɪst]	someone whose job is to teach or do research in science
<b>spacecraft</b>	['speɪskra:ft]	a vehicle that can travel in space
<b>specimen</b>	['spesɪmɪn]	an example or a small amount of something; <i>examine a specimen</i>



<b>test tube</b>	[ˈtest ˌtjuːb]	a small tube-shaped container made from glass. Test tubes are used in laboratories.
<b>theory</b>	[ˈθiəri]	an idea or a set of ideas that tries to explain something
<b>volt</b>	[vəʊlt]	a unit used for measuring electricity; <i>a 12-volt battery</i>
<b>watt</b>	[wɒt]	a unit for measuring electrical power; <i>a 60-watt light bulb</i>

---

## EXAMPLES

ie system creates enough power to run four lights.  
ie mystery objects showed up on the plane's radar.  
bert Einstein developed the Theory of Relativity.

## VERBS

<b>dilute</b>	[daɪ'lʊ:t]	to add water to another liquid
<b>dissect</b>	[daɪ'sekt, dɪ-]	to cut open a dead body in order to examine it
<b>dissolve</b>	[dɪ'zɒlv]	to become completely mixed with a liquid
<b>evaporate</b>	[ɪ'væpə'reɪt]	to change from a liquid into a gas
<b>evolve</b>	[ɪ'vɒlv]	to gradually develop over a period of time into something different
<b>measure</b>	['meɪʒə]	to find out the size of something
<b>test</b>	[test]	to use something to find out what condition it is in, or how well it works

## ADJECTIVES

<b>atomic</b>	[ə'tɒmɪk]	relating to atoms or to power that is produced by splitting atoms
<b>chemical</b>	['kemɪkəl]	relating to chemistry or chemicals; a <i>chemical reaction</i>
<b>electric</b>	[ɪ'lektrɪk]	<b>1</b> working using electricity; <i>an electric car</i> <b>2</b> carrying electricity; <i>electric cables</i>
<b>nuclear</b>	['nju:kliə]	relating to the energy that is released when the central parts (= nuclei) of atoms are split or combined; <i>a nuclear power</i>

*station*

**scientific**     [ˌsaɪənˈtɪfɪk]     relating to science; *a scientific experiment*

---

**EXAMPLES**

Stir the fruit juice thoroughly.

Boil the water and sugar until the sugar has dissolved completely.

Water evaporates from the oceans into the atmosphere.

Humans have evolved with the power to hold things.

He spends a lot of time conducting scientific research.

# shopping

## NOUNS

<b>baker's</b>	[ˈbeɪkəz]	a shop where bread and cakes are sold
<b>barcode</b>	[ˈbɑ:kəʊd]	a set of lines on a product that tell the computer its price
<b>bargain</b>	[ˈbɑ:gɪn]	something that is sold at a lower price than usual
<b>bookshop</b>	[ˈbʊkʃɒp]	a shop where books are sold ( <i>In American English, use bookstore</i> )
<b>bookstore</b> ( <i>American English</i> )		<i>see bookshop</i>
<b>boutique</b>	[bu:'ti:k]	a small shop that sells fashionable clothes, shoes or jewellery
<b>butcher's</b>	[ˈbʊtʃəz]	a shop where meat is sold
<b>carrier bag</b>	[ˈkæriə bæɡ]	a plastic or paper bag with handles that you use for carrying shopping
<b>cash</b>	[kæʃ]	coins and notes, rather than a cheque or bank card
<b>catalogue</b>	[ˈkætəlɒɡ]	a list of things you can buy from a

		particular company
<b>change</b>	[tʃeɪndʒ]	the money that you get back when you pay with more money than something costs
<b>checkout</b>	[ˈtʃekɑʊt]	the place in a shop where you pay
<b>chemist's</b>	[ˈkɛmɪsts]	a shop that sells medicines and beauty products
<b>cheque</b>	[tʃek]	a printed piece of paper from a bank that you write an amount of money on, and use to pay for things; <i>pay by cheque</i>
<b>clothes shop</b>	[ˈkləʊðz ʃɒp]	a shop where you can buy clothes
<b>complaint</b>	[kəmˈpleɪnt]	when you say that you are not satisfied with the service or products you have received

---

## EXAMPLES

I got these cakes from the baker's this morning.

If you go early, you could get a real bargain.

Don't be afraid we only accept cash.

Here's your change.

I want to make a complaint.

<b>credit card</b>		a plastic card that you use to buy goods now and pay for them later; <i>pay by credit card</i>
<b>customer</b>	[ˈkʌstəmə]	someone who buys something from a shop or a website
<b>department</b>	[dɪˈpɑːtmənt]	one of the sections in a department store; <i>the toy department</i>
<b>department store</b>	[dɪˈpɑːtmənt ˌstɔː]	a large shop that sells many different types of goods
<b>discount</b>	[ˈdɪskaʊnt]	a reduction in the usual price of something
<b>fishmonger's</b>	[ˈfɪʃmʌŋgəz]	a shop where fish is sold
<b>florist's</b>	[ˈflɒrɪsts]	a shop where flowers are sold
<b>fruit shop</b>	[ˈfru:t ʃɒp]	a shop where fruit is sold
<b>gift shop</b>	[ˈɡɪft ʃɒp]	a shop that sells things that people give as presents
<b>goods</b>	[ɡʊdz]	things that you can buy or sell; <i>electrical goods</i>
<b>greengrocer's</b>	[ˈɡriːnɡrəʊsəz]	a shop where fruit and vegetables are sold
<b>grocer's</b>	[ˈgrəʊsəz]	a shop that sells food and other things that you need at home
<b>jeweller's</b>	[ˈdʒuːələz]	a shop where jewellery is sold
<b>line</b>		<i>see queue</i>

(American  
English)

<b>mail order</b>	[ˌmeɪl ˈɔːdə]	a system in which you choose goods from a catalogue and they are sent to you by post
<b>market</b>	[ˈmɑːkɪt]	a place where people buy and sell goods on tables; <i>a farmers' market</i>
<b>newsagent's</b>	[ˈnjuːzeɪdʒəntz]	a shop where newspapers and magazines are sold
<b>online store</b>	[ˈɒnlaɪn ˌstɔː]	a website with photos and details of goods that customers can buy
<b>opening hours</b>	[ˈəʊpənɪŋ aʊəz]	the hours that a shop is open
<b>price</b>	[praɪs]	the amount of money that you have to pay when you buy something

---

## EXAMPLES

What are your opening hours?

The price of bread went up by 20 per cent last year.

<b>queue</b>	[kju:]	a line of people who are waiting for something; <i>wait in a queue (In American English, use <b>line</b>)</i>
<b>receipt</b>	[ri'si:t]	a piece of paper that shows that you have paid for something
<b>refund</b>	['ri:fʌnd]	money that is given back to you when you return goods to a shop
<b>sale</b>	[seɪl]	an occasion when a shop sells things at a lower price than usual
<b>sales clerk</b> ( <i>American English</i> )		<i>see <b>shop assistant</b></i>
<b>shoe shop</b>	['ʃu: ʃɒp]	a shop where shoes are sold
<b>shop</b>	[ʃɒp]	a place where you buy things ( <i>In American English, use <b>store</b></i> )
<b>shop assistant</b>	['ʃɒp əsɪstənt]	someone whose job is to deal with customers in a shop ( <i>In American English, use <b>sales clerk</b></i> )
<b>shopping</b>	['ʃɒpɪŋ]	the activity of going to shops to buy things; <i>go shopping; do the shopping</i>
<b>shopping bag</b>	['ʃɒpɪŋ bæɡ]	a large bag that is used for carrying things that you have bought
<b>shopping cart</b>		<i>see <b>shopping trolley</b></i>



(American  
English)

<b>shopping centre</b>	[ˈʃɒpɪŋ sentə]	an area in a town where there are a lot of shops
<b>shopping list</b>	[ˈʃɒpɪŋ list]	a list of all the things that you want to buy
<b>shopping trolley</b>	[ˈʃɒpɪŋ trɒli]	a wire or plastic basket on wheels in which you put all the things that you want to buy in a particular shop ( <i>In American English, use shopping cart</i> )
<b>size</b>	[saɪz]	how big or small something is
<b>special offer</b>	[ˌspeʃəl ˈɒfə]	a low price that is offered by a shop for a period of time

---

**EXAMPLES**

ease make sure you keep your receipt.  
I like a refund.  
I bought these jeans in the sale.  
Do you have this in a smaller size?

<b>stationer's</b>	[ˈsteɪʃənəz]	a shop where you can buy things for writing such as paper, pens, and pencils
<b>store</b>	[stɔː]	<b>1</b> a large shop; <i>a furniture store</i> <b>2</b> ( <i>American English</i> ) <i>see shop</i>
<b>supermarket</b>	[ˈsuːpəmaːkɪt]	a large shop that sells food and other products for the home
<b>sweetshop</b>	[ˈswiːt ʃɒp]	a shop where sweets are sold
<b>till</b>	[tɪl]	a machine that holds money in a shop
<b>toy shop</b>	[ˈtɔɪ ʃɒp]	a shop where toys are sold
<b>window shopping</b>	[ˈwɪndəʊ ʃɒpɪŋ]	the activity of looking in shops without buying anything

## VERBS

<b>browse</b>	[braʊz]	to look at things in a shop, without buying anything
<b>buy</b>	[baɪ]	to get something by paying money for it
<b>close</b>	[kləʊz]	when a shop closes, it stops being open, so that people cannot go in and buy things
<b>cost</b>	[kɒst]	to have as a price
<b>open</b>	[ˈəʊpən]	when a shop opens, people can go in and buy things
<b>pay</b>	[peɪ]	to give someone an amount of money for something that you are buying
<b>return</b>	[rɪˈtɜːn]	to bring back something you have bought

<b>sell</b>	[sel]	because you do not want it any more to have something available for people to buy
<b>spend</b>	[spend]	to use money to buy things
<b>try</b>		to put a piece of clothing on in order to see on
<b>something</b>		

---

### EXAMPLES

How much does it cost?

Can I pay with this card?

You may return any goods within 14 days.

Do you sell stamps?

Can I try this on?

## ADJECTIVES

<b>cheap</b>	[tʃi:p]	<b>1</b> costing little money or less than you expected <b>2</b> costing less money than similar products but often of bad quality
<b>closed</b>	[kləʊzd]	a shop that is closed is not open, so people cannot go in and buy things
<b>expensive</b>	[ɪk'spensɪv]	costing a lot of money
<b>in stock</b>	[ɪn 'stɒk]	available for customers to buy in a shop
<b>on sale</b>	[ɒn 'seɪl]	<b>1</b> available for people to buy <b>2</b> available to buy at a lower price than usual
<b>open</b>	['əʊpən]	when a shop is open, people can go in and buy things
<b>out of stock</b>	[,aʊt əv 'stɒk]	no longer available for customers to buy
<b>reduced</b>	[rɪ'dju:st]	at a lower price than usual; <i>a reduced price</i>
<b>second-hand</b>	[,sekənd 'hænd]	already used by another person; not new; <i>a second-hand car</i>
<b>value-for-money</b>	['vælju: fə ,mʌni]	not very expensive, but good; <i>a value-for-money clothing store</i>

## PHRASES

**Anything else?**

used by a shop assistant to ask if there are any other things you would like to buy

**Just looking.**

used for telling a shop assistant that you do not need any help

---

### **EXAMPLES**

I like something cheaper.

It's too expensive.

I'm afraid we don't have your size in stock.

## society and politics

### NOUNS

<b>ambassador</b>	[æm'bæsədə]	an important official person who lives in a foreign country and represents his or her own country there; <i>the British ambassador in Berlin</i>
<b>army</b>	['a:mi]	a large group of soldiers who are trained to fight battles on land
<b>asylum seeker</b>	[ə'saɪləm si:kə]	someone who asks the government of a foreign country if they can live there, because they are in danger in their own country
<b>capitalism</b>	['kæpɪtəlɪzəm]	an economic and political system in which property, business and industry are privately owned
<b>capitalist</b>	['kæpɪtəlɪst]	someone who supports the ideas of capitalism
<b>caste</b>	[ka:st, kæst]	one of the social classes into which people in a Hindu society are divided
<b>ceasefire</b>	['si:sfaɪə]	an agreement to stop fighting for a period of time; <i>declare a ceasefire</i>

<b>citizen</b>	[ˈsɪtɪzən]	<b>1</b> a person who legally belongs to a particular country <b>2</b> a person who lives in a town or a city
<b>civil war</b>	[sɪvəl ˈwɔː]	a war that is fought between different groups of people living in the same country
<b>civilian</b>	[sɪˈvɪliən]	a person who is not a member of the armed forces
<b>class</b>	[klaːs]	a group of people with the same economic and social position in a society
<b>communism</b>	[ˈkɒmjʊˌnɪzəm]	an economic and political system in which property, business and industry are owned by the state

---

## EXAMPLES

Since Charlie's army marched on Edinburgh in 1745.  
 The number of asylum seekers entering Britain fell last month.  
 Ten civilians died in the attack.

<b>communist</b>	[ˈkɒmjunist]	someone who supports the ideas of communism
<b>community</b>	[kəˈmju:niti]	a group of people who are similar in some way, or have similar interests; <i>the Muslim community</i>
<b>council</b>	[ˈkaʊnsəl]	a group of people who are chosen to control a particular area; <i>the local council</i>
<b>country</b>	[ˈkʌntri]	an area of the world with its own government and people
<b>culture</b>	[ˈkʌltʃə]	the way of life, the traditions and beliefs of a particular group of people
<b>democracy</b>	[dɪˈmɒkrəsi]	a system of government in which people choose their leaders by voting for them in elections
<b>dictator</b>	[dɪkˈteɪtə]	a ruler who uses force to keep power in a country
<b>election</b>	[ɪˈleɪʃən]	a process in which people vote in order to choose a person who will hold an official position; <i>a presidential election</i>
<b>embassy</b>	[ˈembəsi]	<b>1</b> a group of officials, headed by an ambassador, who represent their government in a foreign country <b>2</b> the building in which these people work
<b>emperor</b>	[ˈempərə]	a man who rules an empire



<b>empire</b>	['empaɪə]	several separate nations that are all controlled by the ruler of one particular country
<b>globalization</b>	[,gləʊbəlɪz 'zeɪʃən]	the idea that the world is developing a single economy as a result of modern technology and communications
<b>government</b>	['gʌvənmənt]	the group of people who control and organize a country, a state or a city
<b>human rights</b>	[,hju:mən 'raɪts]	the rights that all people in a society should have

---

## EXAMPLES

the embassy has confirmed the report.  
 a police officer was guarding the embassy.  
 the country has a poor human rights record.

<b>immigrant</b>	[ˈɪmɪgrənt]	a person who comes to live in a country from another country
<b>independence</b>	[ˌɪndɪˈpendəns]	a situation in which one country is not controlled by another country
<b>king</b>	[kɪŋ]	a man from a royal family, who is the head of state of that country
<b>kingdom</b>	[ˈkɪŋdəm]	a country that is ruled by a king or a queen
<b>the middle class</b>	[ðə ˌmɪdəlˈklaːs]	the people in a society who are well educated, and who have professional jobs, for example, teachers, doctors, and lawyers
<b>monarchy</b>	[ˈmɒnəki]	a system in which a country has a king or a queen
<b>MP</b>	[em ˈpiː]	short for ‘Member of Parliament’: in Britain, a person in the government who has been elected to represent the people from a particular area
<b>nation</b>	[ˈneɪʃən]	an individual country, its people and its social and political structures
<b>nationality</b>	[ˌnæʃəˈnælɪti]	<b>1</b> the state of being a legal citizen of a particular country; <i>Polish nationality</i> <b>2</b> a group of people who have the same race, culture, or language
<b>parliament</b>	[ˈpɑːləmənt]	the group of people who make or change

		the laws of some countries
<b>party</b>	[ˈpɑːti]	a political organization whose members have similar aims and beliefs; <i>the Conservative Party</i>
<b>peace</b>	[piːs]	a situation where there is not a war
<b>politics</b>	[ˈpɒlɪtiks]	the activities and ideas that are concerned with government
<b>population</b>	[ˌpɒpjʊ ˈleɪʃən]	all the people who live in a country or an area
<b>president</b>	[ˈprezɪdənt]	the person who is in charge of a country that has no king or queen

---

## EXAMPLES

afra declared independence in May 1967.

e have several different nationalities in our team.

ATO forces were sent to Kosovo to keep the peace.

<b>prime minister</b>	[ˌpraɪm 'mɪnɪstə]	the leader of a government in some countries
<b>queen</b>	[kwi:n]	<b>1</b> a woman from a royal family who rules a country <b>2</b> the wife of a king
<b>refugee</b>	[ˌrefju:'dʒi:]	a person who has been forced to leave their home or their country, because it is too dangerous for them there
<b>republic</b>	[rɪ'pʌblɪk]	a country with no king or queen, where the people choose their government
<b>revolution</b>	[ˌrevə'lju:ʃən]	an attempt by a group of people to change their country's government by using force
<b>ruler</b>	['ru:lə]	the person who rules a country
<b>slave</b>	[sleɪv]	a person who belongs to another person and who is forced to work for them without being paid
<b>soldier</b>	['səʊldʒə]	a member of an army
<b>state</b>	[steɪt]	<b>1</b> a country, especially when it is considered politically; <i>E.U. member states</i> <b>2</b> a smaller area that some large countries such as the United States are divided into; <i>the state of Michigan</i> <b>3</b> the government of a country; <i>a state-owned bank</i>
<b>territory</b>	['terətri]	all the land that a particular country owns

<b>terrorism</b>	[ˈterəˌrɪzəm]	the use of violence to force a government to do something
<b>terrorist</b>	[ˈterərɪst]	a person who uses violence to achieve political aims
<b>the upper class</b>	[ðɪˌ ʌpə ˈklaːs]	the people in a society who have the highest position in society
<b>volunteer</b>	[ˌvɒlənˈtɪə]	someone who works without being paid
<b>war</b>	[wɔː]	a period of fighting between countries or groups

---

## EXAMPLES

1818, Argentina was at war with Spain.

**the working class** [ðə ˌwɜːkɪŋ ˈklaːs] the people in a society who are less educated, and who have less money than other people

## VERBS

**assassinate** [əˈsæsɪneɪt] to murder someone for political reasons

**break out** when war breaks out, it begins

**conquer** [ˈkɒŋkə] to take complete control of the land of another country or group of people

**elect** [ɪˈlekt] to choose a person to do a particular job by voting for them; *elect a president*

**govern** [ˈgʌvən] to officially control and organize a country

**invade** [ɪnˈveɪd] to attack and enter a country

**reign** [reɪn] to rule a country as king or queen

**volunteer** [ˌvɒlənˈtɪə] to work without being paid

**vote** [vəʊt] to show your choice officially in an election; *vote in an election*

## ADJECTIVES

**armed** [aːmd] carrying a weapon, usually a gun; *armed forces*

**capitalist** [ˈkæpɪtəlɪst] relating to or supporting capitalism

**communist** [ˈkɒmjunist] relating to or supporting communism

<b>democratic</b>	[,demə 'krætɪk]	<b>1</b> having or relating to a political system in which the leaders are elected by the people they govern; <i>democratic elections</i> <b>2</b> based on the idea that everyone has equal rights and should be involved in making important decisions; <i>a democratic decision</i>
<b>global</b>	['gləʊbəl]	relating to the whole world; <i>the global economy</i>

---

### EXAMPLES

The president was assassinated and the army took over.  
 The queen reigned for over 60 years.

<b>international</b>	[,ɪntə 'næʃənəl]	involving different countries
<b>local</b>	['ləʊkəl]	in or relating to the area where you live
<b>national</b>	['næʃənəl]	<b>1</b> relating to the whole of a country or nation; <i>a national newspaper</i> <b>2</b> typical of the people or traditions of a particular country or nation; <i>a national pastime</i>
<b>patriotic</b>	[,pætri'ɒtɪk, ,peɪt-]	feeling love and loyalty towards your country
<b>public</b>	['pʌblɪk]	<b>1</b> relating to all the people in a country or a community; <i>public opinion</i> <b>2</b> for everyone to use; <i>a public swimming pool</i>
<b>social</b>	['səʊʃəl]	relating to society
<b>socialist</b>	['səʊʃəlɪst]	relating to socialism
<b>voluntary</b>	['vɒləntəri]	voluntary work is done by people who are not paid

## IDIOMS

<b>the grass roots</b>	the ordinary people in a society, rather than the leaders
<b>win by a landslide</b>	to win an election by a very large number of votes



# sports

## NOUN

**sport** [spɔ:t] a game or other activity that needs physical effort and skill

## TYPES OF SPORT

**aerobics** [eə'rəʊbɪks] a form of exercise that makes your heart and lungs stronger; *do aerobics*

**American football** [ə, merɪkən 'fʊtbɔ:l] a game in which two teams of eleven players try to get an oval (= egg-shaped) ball to their opponents' end of the field (*In American English, use football*)

**badminton** ['bædmɪntən] a game in which two or four players stand either side of a high net, and get points by hitting a small object (called a shuttlecock) across it using a racket; *play badminton*

**baseball** ['beɪsbɔ:l] a game in which two teams of nine players get points by hitting a ball with a bat and running around four bases in a large field; *play baseball*

<b>basketball</b>	[ˈbɑːskɪtbɔːl]	a game in which two teams of five players each try to throw a large ball through a round net hanging from a high metal ring; <i>play basketball</i>
<b>boxing</b>	[ˈbɒksɪŋ]	a sport in which two people fight following special rules
<b>cricket</b>	[ˈkrɪkɪt]	a game played by two teams who try to score points by hitting a ball with a wooden bat; <i>play cricket</i>
<b>darts</b>	[dɑːts]	a game in which you throw darts (= small pointed objects) at a round board that has numbers on it; <i>play darts</i>

---

## EXAMPLES

What's your favourite sport?

<b>football</b>	[ˈfʊtbɔːl]	<p><b>1</b> a game in which two teams of eleven players try to win points by kicking the ball into an area at their opponent's end of the field; <i>play football</i> (<i>In American English, use <b>soccer</b></i>)</p> <p><b>2</b> (<i>American English</i>) <i>see</i> <b>American football</b></p>
<b>golf</b>	[gɒlf]	a game in which you use long sticks (called golf clubs) to hit a small, hard ball into a hole in the ground; <i>play golf</i>
<b>gymnastics</b>	[dʒɪm 'næstɪks]	a sport that consists of physical exercises that develop your strength and your ability to move easily; <i>do gymnastics</i>
<b>hockey</b>	[ˈhɒki]	a sport in which two teams of eleven players use long curved sticks to hit a small hard ball; <i>play hockey</i>
<b>horse racing</b>	[ˈhɔːs ˌreɪsɪŋ]	a sport in which riders (called jockeys) race against each other on horses
<b>horse-riding</b>	[ˈhɔːs ˌraɪdɪŋ]	the sport of riding on a horse; <i>go horse-riding</i> ( <i>In American English, use <b>horseback riding</b></i> )
<b>horseback riding</b> ( <i>American English</i> )		<i>see</i> <b>horse-riding</b>

<b>ice-skating</b>	[ˈaɪs,sketɪŋ]	the sport of moving around on ice wearing ice skates; <i>go ice skating</i>
<b>jogging</b>	[ˈdʒɒɡɪŋ]	the sport of running slowly; <i>go jogging</i>
<b>judo</b>	[ˈdʒuːdəʊ]	a sport in which two people try to throw each other to the ground; <i>do judo</i>
<b>karate</b>	[kəˈrɑːti]	a Japanese sport in which people fight using their hands, feet, and legs; <i>do karate</i>
<b>rugby</b>	[ˈrʌɡbi]	a game in which two teams try to get a ball past a line at the end of the field; <i>play rugby</i>
<b>skiing</b>	[ˈskiːɪŋ]	the sport of travelling over snow on skis; <i>go skiing</i>

---

## EXAMPLES

Harry was the captain of Chelsea Football Club.

<b>snooker</b>	[ˈsnuːkə]	a game that is played on a special table. Players use a long stick to hit a white ball so that it knocks coloured balls into holes around the edge of the table.; <i>play snooker</i>
<b>soccer</b> ( <i>American English</i> )		see <b>football</b>
<b>squash</b>	[skwɒʃ]	a game in which two players hit a small rubber ball against the walls of a court; <i>play squash</i>
<b>swimming</b>	[ˈswɪmɪŋ]	the sport of moving through water using your arms and legs; <i>go swimming</i>
<b>tennis</b>	[ˈtenɪs]	a game for two or four players, who use rackets (= special bats) to hit a ball across a net between them; <i>a game of tennis; play tennis</i>
<b>volleyball</b>	[ˈvɒliˌbɔːl]	a game in which two teams hit a large ball over a high net with their arms or hands; <i>play volleyball</i>
<b>windsurfing</b>	[ˈwɪndˌsɜːfɪŋ]	a sport in which you move across water on a long narrow board with a sail on it; <i>go windsurfing</i>

## PEOPLE

<b>athlete</b>	[ˈæθli:t]	someone who is good at physical sports, exercise or games, especially in competitions
<b>captain</b>	[ˈkæptɪn]	the leader of a sports team
<b>champion</b>	[ˈtʃæmpiən]	the winner of a sports competition or game; <i>the world champion</i>
<b>coach</b>	[kəʊtʃ]	someone who is in charge of teaching a person or a sports team
<b>fan</b>	[fæn]	someone who likes a particular sport, team, or player very much; <i>football fans; Manchester City fans</i>
<b>opponent</b>	[əˈpəʊnənt]	the person who is against you in a sports competition

---

## EXAMPLES

She praised her opponent's ability.

<b>player</b>	[ˈpleɪə]	a person who takes part in a sport or game
<b>referee</b>	[ˌrefəˈriː]	the person who makes sure that players do not break the rules in a match
<b>spectator</b>	[spekˈteɪtə]	someone who is watching a sports event
<b>team</b>	[tiːm]	a group of people who play a sport against other groups of people
<b>umpire</b>	[ˈʌmpaɪə]	someone who watches a game such as tennis or cricket to make sure that the players do not break the rules
<b>winner</b>	[ˈwɪnə]	the person who wins a prize, a race or a competition

## PLACES

<b>boxing ring</b>	[ˈbɒksɪŋ ˌrɪŋ]	a square area with ropes around it, where boxing matches take place
<b>court</b>	[kɔːt]	an area for playing a game such as tennis or basketball; <i>a tennis court</i>
<b>golf course</b>	[ˈgɒlf ˌkɔːs]	an area of land where people play golf
<b>gymnasium</b>	[dʒɪm ˈneɪziəm]	a room or hall with equipment for doing physical exercise
<b>ice rink</b>	[ˈaɪs ˌrɪŋk]	an area of ice that people can skate on
<b>pitch</b>	[pɪtʃ]	an area of ground that is used for playing a game such as football; <i>a football pitch</i>
<b>racetrack</b>	[ˈreɪstræk]	a track that is used for races

<b>stadium</b>	[ˈsteɪdiəm]	a large sports field with rows of seats all around it; <i>a football stadium</i>
<b>swimming pool</b>	[ˈswɪmɪŋ ˌpuːl]	a place that has been built for people to swim in

## EQUIPMENT AND CLOTHING

<b>ball</b>	[bɔːl]	a round object that you kick, throw or hit in some sports and games
-------------	--------	---

---

## EXAMPLES

He was a good golfer and tennis player.

The referee blew his whistle to end the game.

The umpire's decision is final.



<b>basket</b>	[ˈbɑːskɪt]	the net that you throw the ball through in basketball
<b>bat</b>	[bæt]	a long piece of wood that is used for hitting the ball in games such as cricket or baseball; <i>a cricket/baseball bat</i>
<b>golf club</b>	[ˈgɒlf klʌb]	a long, thin, metal stick that you use to hit the ball in golf
<b>kit</b>	[kɪt]	a set of clothes and equipment that is used for a particular sport; <i>football kit</i>
<b>net</b>	[net]	<b>1</b> in tennis, and some other sports, the piece of material across the centre of the court that the ball has to go over <b>2</b> in football, the material that is attached to the back of the goal <b>3</b> in basketball, the loose material that hangs from the ring
<b>racket</b>	[ˈrækɪt]	a thing with a long handle and a round part with strings stretched across it, used for hitting the ball in some games; <i>a tennis/badminton racket</i>
<b>skis</b>	[skiːz]	long, flat, narrow pieces of wood, metal or plastic that you fasten to your boots so that you can move easily over snow

## COMPETITIONS

<b>championship</b>	[ˈtʃæmpɪənʃɪp]	a competition to find the best player or team in a particular sport or game
<b>competition</b>	[ˌkɒmpɪˈtɪʃən]	an event in which people try to show that they are best at an activity
<b>final</b>	[ˈfaɪnəl]	the last game or race in a series, that decides who is the winner; <i>play in the final</i>
<b>foul</b>	[faʊl]	an action that breaks the rules of a particular sport

---

### EXAMPLES

She's competing in the women's basketball championship this month.

<b>game</b>	[geɪm]	<p><b>1</b> an activity or a sport in which you try to win</p> <p><b>2</b> one particular occasion when you play a game</p>
<b>goal</b>	[gəʊl]	<p><b>1</b> the place, in games such as football, where the players try to put the ball in order to win a point for their team</p> <p><b>2</b> a point that is scored when the ball goes into the goal in games such as football</p>
<b>half-time</b>	[ˌhɑːfˈtaɪm]	the short period between the two parts of a game when the players can rest
<b>match</b>	[mætʃ]	a sports game between two people or teams; <i>a tennis match</i>
<b>medal</b>	[ˈmedəl]	a piece of metal that is give to the person who wins a race or competition; <i>a gold/silver/bronze medal</i>
<b>point</b>	[pɔɪnt]	a mark that you win in a game or a sport
<b>race</b>	[reɪs]	a competition to see who is the fastest
<b>score</b>	[skɔː]	the result of a game
<b>tie</b>	[taɪ]	an occasion when both teams have the same number of points at the end of a game
<b>tournament</b>	[ˈtʊənəmənt]	a sports competition in which each player who wins a game plays another game, until just one person or team (the winner)

		remains
<b>the World</b>	[ðə ,wɜ:lɪd	an international football tournament that
<b>Cup</b>	'kʌp]	is held every four years in a different
		country

---

## EXAMPLES

Football is such a great game.

game of tennis

Liverpool are in the lead by 2 goals to 1.

The score at half-time was two all.

What's the score?

## VERBS

<b>beat</b>	[bi:t]	to defeat someone in a race or competition
<b>catch</b>	[kætʃ]	to take and hold a ball that is moving through the air
<b>defend</b>	[di'fend]	to try to stop the other team from getting points
<b>draw</b>	[drɔ:]	to finish a game with the same number of points as the other player or team
<b>hit</b>	[hit]	to bat a ball with a lot of force
<b>jump</b>	[dʒʌmp]	to bend your knees, push against the ground with your feet, and move quickly upwards into the air
<b>kick</b>	[kɪk]	to hit a ball with your foot
<b>lose</b>	[lu:z]	to not win a game
<b>miss</b>	[mɪs]	to not manage to hit or catch something
<b>practise</b>	['præktɪs]	to do a sport regularly in order to do it better
<b>run</b>	[rʌn]	to move very quickly on your legs
<b>save</b>	[seɪv]	to stop the ball from going into the goal in a sports game; <i>save a goal</i>
<b>score</b>	[skɔ:]	to get a goal or a point in a sports competition
<b>serve</b>	[sɜ:v]	to hit the ball to start part of a game in a

		tennis match
<b>ski</b>	[ski:]	to move over snow or water on skis
<b>swim</b>	[swim]	to move through water by making movements with your arms and legs
<b>throw</b>	[θrəʊ]	to use your hand to make a ball move through the air

---

### EXAMPLES

Switzerland beat the United States two-one.

England drew with Ireland in the first game.

He scored four of the goals but missed a penalty.

Derderer is serving for the title.

Can you swim?

<b>tie</b>	[taɪ]	if two teams tie, they have the same number of points at the end of a game
<b>train</b>	[treɪn]	to prepare for a sports competition; <i>train for a match</i>
<b>win</b>	[wɪn]	to do better than everyone else in a race or a game; <i>win a game</i>

### ADJECTIVES

<b>in the lead</b>	[ɪn ðə 'li:d]	in front of all the other people in a race
<b>professional</b>	[prə'feʃənəl]	doing a particular activity as a job rather than just for pleasure

---

### EXAMPLES

John Johnson in the lead. Can he hang on? Yes, he's done it!

# telephone, post and communications

## NOUNS

<b>address</b>	[ə'dres]	the number of the building, the name of the street, and the town where you live or work; <i>name and address; postal address</i>
<b>area</b>		<b>seedialling code</b>
<b>code</b> ( <i>American English</i> )		
<b>Blackberry™</b>	['blækbəri]	a very small device that you can use for receiving and sending emails and making phone calls
<b>call</b>	[kɔ:l]	an occasion when you phone someone; a <i>phone call</i>
<b>cellphone</b> ( <i>mainly American English</i> )		td <i>see</i> <b>mobile phone</b>
<b>delivery</b>	[di'livəri]	an occasion when someone brings letters, packages or other goods to a particular place; <i>mail delivery</i>
<b>dialling code</b>	['daɪəlɪŋ]	the series of numbers that you have to



	[kəʊd]	dial before a phone number if you are making a call from a different area; <i>the dialling code for an area (In American English, use <b>area code</b>)</i>
<b>directory enquiries</b>	[daɪˌrektəri ɪnˈkwærɪz]	a service that you can call to find out someone's phone number ( <i>In American English, use <b>information</b></i> )
<b>envelope</b>	[ˈenvələʊp]	the paper cover in which you put a letter before you send it to someone; <i>a brown envelope; a self-addressed envelope</i>
<b>extension</b>	[ɪkˈstɛnʃən]	a phone that connects to the main phone line in a building
<b>fax</b>	[fæks]	a copy of a document that you send or receive using a fax machine; <i>send/receive a fax</i>
<b>fax machine</b>	[ˈfæks məʃiːn]	a special machine that you use to send and receive documents electronically

---

## EXAMPLES

What is your address?

Please allow 28 days for delivery of your order.

Do I have extension forty-six please?

<b>form</b>	[fɔ:m]	a piece of paper with questions on it and spaces where you should write the answers; <i>fill in a form</i>
<b>information</b> ( <i>American English</i> )		see <b>directory enquiries</b>
<b>international call</b>	[ɪntəˌnæʃənəl 'kɔ:l]	a phone call made between different countries; <i>make an international call</i>
<b>landline</b>	['lændlaɪn]	a phone connection that uses wires, in contrast to a mobile phone
<b>letter</b>	['letə]	a message that you write or type on paper and send to someone; <i>open a letter; write/send a letter</i>
<b>letterbox</b>	['letəbɒks]	a hole in a door through which letters are delivered; <i>put something through the letterbox (In American English, use mailbox)</i>
<b>line</b>	[laɪn]	a phone connection or wire
<b>local call</b>	[ˌləʊkəl 'kɔ:l]	a phone call to a place that is near; <i>make a local call</i>
<b>mail</b>	[meɪl]	<b>1</b> ( <i>American English</i> ) see <b>post</b> <b>2</b> the email that you receive; <i>a mail server</i>
<b>mailbox</b> ( <i>American English</i> )		see <b>letterbox; post box</b>

<b>mailman</b> PL)		<i>see postman</i>
<b>mailmen</b> ( <i>American English</i> )		
<b>mailwoman</b> PL)		<i>see postwoman</i>
<b>mailwomen</b> ( <i>American English</i> )		
<b>message</b>	['mesɪdʒ]	a piece of information that you send or give to someone; <i>a phone message; a voice message; send/receive a message; leave/take a message</i>
<b>mobile</b>	['məʊbaɪl]	same as <b>mobile phone</b>
<b>mobile phone</b>	[,məʊbaɪl 'fəʊn]	a phone that you can carry with you and use wherever you are ( <i>In American English, use cell phone</i> )

---

## EXAMPLES

I call you later on your landline.

I received a letter from a friend.

Suddenly the telephone line went dead.

He isn't here yet. Do you want to leave a message?

Call me on my mobile.

<b>operator</b>	[ˈɒpəˌreɪtə]	a person who connects phone calls in a place such as an office or a hotel
<b>P&amp;P</b>	[ˌpː ənd ˈpiː]	short for ‘postage and packing’: the cost of wrapping an item and sending it by post
<b>package</b>	[ˈpækɪdʒ]	something that is wrapped in paper so that it can be sent by post
<b>parcel</b>	[ˈpɑːsəl]	same as <b>package</b>
<b>phone</b>	[fəʊn]	a piece of equipment that you use to talk to someone else in another place; <i>answer the phone; a pay phone; Can I use the phone?</i>
<b>phone number</b>	[ˈfəʊn nʌmbə]	the number of a particular phone, that you use when you make a call to it
<b>post</b>	[pəʊst]	the letters and packages that you receive ( <i>In American English, use <b>mail</b></i> )
<b>post box</b>	[ˈpəʊst ˌbɒks]	a box with a hole in it where you put letters that you want to send ( <i>In American English, use <b>mailbox</b></i> )
<b>post office</b>	[ˈpəʊst ɒfɪs]	a building where you can buy stamps and post letters
<b>postage</b>	[ˈpəʊstɪdʒ]	the money that you pay for sending post
<b>postcard</b>	[ˈpəʊstkɑːd]	a thin card, often with a picture on one side, that you can write on and post to someone without using an envelope; <i>send</i>

		<i>someone a postcard</i>
<b>postcode</b>	[ˈpəʊstkeɪd]	a series of numbers and letters at the end of an address ( <i>In American English, use <b>zip code</b></i> )
<b>postman (PL)</b>	[ˈpəʊstmən]	a man who collects and delivers letters
<b>postmen</b>	[ˈpəʊstmən]	and packages ( <i>In American English, use <b>mailman</b></i> )
<b>postwoman (PL)</b>	[ˈpəʊstwʊmən]	a woman who collects and delivers letters
<b>postwomen</b>	[ˈpəʊstwɪmɪn]	and packages ( <i>In American English, use <b>mailwoman</b></i> )

---

## EXAMPLES

price £12.95 plus £1.95 P&P.

they cost £24.95 including P&P.

ten minutes later the phone rang.

there has been no post in three weeks.

all prices include postage.

<b>receiver</b>	[rɪ'si:və]	the part of a phone that you hold near to your ear and speak into; <i>pick up/lift the receiver</i>
<b>reply</b>	[rɪ'plai]	something that you say or write as an answer
<b>ringtone</b>	['rɪŋtəʊn]	the sound that your mobile phone makes when someone calls you
<b>signature</b>	['sɪgnətʃə]	your name, written in your own special way
<b>SIM card</b>	['sɪm ˌkɑ:d]	a small piece of electronic equipment in a mobile phone that connects it to a particular phone network
<b>stamp</b>	[stæmp]	a small piece of paper that you stick on an envelope before you post it
<b>telephone</b>	['telɪfəʊn]	same as <b>phone</b>
<b>text message</b>	['tekst mesɪdʒ]	a message that you send using a mobile phone; <i>send/receive a text message</i>
<b>tourist information office</b>	[ˌtʊərɪst ɪnfə 'meɪʃən ɒfɪs]	an office that gives information about the local area
<b>voicemail</b>	['vɔɪsmeɪl]	an electronic system that records spoken messages; <i>a voicemail message</i>
<b>wrapping paper</b>	['ræpɪŋ peɪpə]	special paper that you use for wrapping presents

**writing paper**      ['raɪtɪŋ peɪpə] paper for writing letters on

**zip code**      *see postcode*  
(*American English*)

## VERBS

**answer**      ['ɑ:nsə]      to pick up the phone when it rings

**call**      [kɔ:l]      to telephone someone

**call someone back**      to phone someone in return for a call they made to you

---

## EXAMPLES

He picked up the receiver and started to dial.  
He put a stamp on the corner of the envelope.  
He didn't answer the phone.  
Could you call me as soon as you find out?

<b>deliver</b>	[dɪ'lɪvə]	to take something to a particular place
<b>dial</b>	['daɪəl]	to press the buttons on a phone in order to call someone; <i>dial a number</i>
<b>hang up</b>		to end a phone call
<b>hold the line</b>		to wait for a short time when you are making a phone call
<b>mail</b>	[meɪl]	<b>see post</b>
<i>(American English)</i>		
<b>phone</b>	[fəʊn]	to contact someone and speak to them by phone; <i>Did anybody phone?; I phoned the police.</i>
<b>post</b>	[pəʊst]	to send a letter or a package somewhere by post ( <i>In American English, use mail</i> )
<b>reply</b>	[rɪ'plaɪ]	to write an answer to something that someone writes to you
<b>send</b>	[send]	to make a message or a package go to someone
<b>sign</b>	[saɪn]	to write your name on a document; <i>sign your name; sign a letter</i>
<b>text</b>	[tekst]	to send someone a text message on a mobile phone
<b>write</b>	[raɪt]	to give someone information, ask them something or express your feelings in a



letter or an email; *write a letter/an email*

---

### **EXAMPLES**

Only 90% of first-class post is delivered on time.

Dialled her number, but there was no reply.

Don't hang up on me!

Could you hold the line, please?

Posted a letter to Stanley.

Am posting you a cheque.

She never replies to my letters.

Annah sent me a letter last week.

Mary texted me when she got home.

He wrote to her aunt asking for help.

## ADJECTIVES

<b>busy</b>	[ˈbɪzi]	same as <b>engaged</b>
<b>dead</b>	[ded]	if a phone line is dead it is no longer working
<b>engaged</b>	[ɪnˈɡeɪdʒd]	if a phone line is engaged, it is already being used by someone else; <i>The line is engaged.</i>
<b>first-class</b>	[ˌfɜːstˈklaːs]	used for describing the fastest and most expensive way of sending letters; <i>a first-class letter</i>
<b>second-class</b>	[ˌsekənd 'klaːs]	used for describing the slower and cheaper way of sending letters; <i>a second-class stamp</i>

## PHRASES

<b>best wishes</b>	used at the end of a letter or email, before your name, to someone you know who is not a very close friend
<b>love from</b>	used at the end of a letter or email, before your name, to a friend or relative
<b>sincerely yours</b> ( <i>American English</i> )	<b>see yours sincerely</b>
<b>yours faithfully</b>	used at the end of a formal letter, before your name, when you start the letter with

**yours sincerely**

the words 'Dear Sir' or 'Dear Madam'  
used at the end of a formal letter, before  
your name, when you have addressed it to  
someone by their name (*In American  
English, use sincerely yours*)

---

### **EXAMPLES**

answered the phone and the line went dead.  
e tried to call you back but you were engaged.

# television and radio

## NOUNS

**ad** (*American English*)

see **advert**

**advert** ['ædvɜ:t]

a short film on television or short article on radio that tells you about something such as a product or an event (*In American English, use ad*)

**adverts** ['ædvɜ:ts]

a short interruption in a television or radio programme when adverts are shown; *TV adverts* (*In American English, use commercial break*)

**aerial** ['eəriəl]

a piece of equipment that receives television or radio signals (*In American English, use antenna*)

**antenna, (PL)**

see **aerial**

**antennae,**

**antennas**

(*American English*)

**cable** [ˌkeɪbəl]

a television system in which signals travel

<b>television</b>	'telɪvɪʒən]	along wires
<b>cartoon</b>	[ka:'tu:n]	a film that uses drawings instead of real people or objects
<b>celebrity</b>	[si'lebrɪti]	someone who is famous; <i>a TV celebrity; a celebrity guest</i>
<b>channel</b>	['tʃænəl]	a television station; <i>change channels; What channel is it on?</i>
<b>chat show</b>	['tʃæt ʃəʊ]	a television or radio show in which an interviewer talks to guests in a friendly informal way about different topics ( <i>In American English, use <b>talk show</b></i> )
<b>clip</b>	[klɪp]	a short piece of a film that is shown separately; <i>a video clip</i>
<b>commercial break</b>		<i>see adverts</i>
		<i>(American English)</i>

---

## EXAMPLES

Have you seen that new advert for Pepsi?

We don't have cable TV.

We watched children's cartoons on TV.

There is a huge number of television channels in America.

They showed a film clip of the Apollo moon landing.

<b>DJ</b>	[ˈdiː ˌdʒeɪ]	short for ‘disc jockey’: someone whose job is to play music and talk on the radio; <i>a radio DJ</i>
<b>DVD</b>	[diː viː ˈdiː]	short for ‘digital video disk’: a disk on which a film or music is recorded; <i>a DVD player</i>
<b>documentary</b>	[ˌdɒkjə ˈmentri]	a television programme that provides information about a particular subject; <i>a wildlife documentary</i>
<b>game show</b>	[ˈgeɪm ʃəʊ]	a television programme in which people compete to win prizes; <i>a television game show</i>
<b>iPlayer™</b>	[ˈaɪˌpleɪə]	an internet television and radio service where you can watch or listen to programmes that have already been broadcast by the BBC
<b>media</b>	[ˈmiːdiə]	television, radio, newspapers and magazines
<b>news</b>	[njuːz]	information about recent events that is reported on the radio or television; <i>watch/listen to the news</i>
<b>presenter</b>	[prɪˈzentə]	someone who introduces the different parts of a television or radio programme; <i>a TV/radio presenter; a sports presenter</i>
<b>prime time</b>	[ˈpraɪm ˌtaɪm]	the time when most people are watching

		television; <i>prime-time TV</i>
<b>programme</b>	[ˈprəʊgræm]	a television or radio show; a <i>television/radio programme</i>
<b>quiz show</b>	[ˈkwɪz ʃəʊ]	a television or radio programme in which people compete in a quiz
<b>radio</b>	[ˈreɪdiəʊ]	a piece of equipment that you use in order to listen to radio programmes; <i>listen to the radio; on the radio; FM/digital radio</i>

---

## EXAMPLES

Did you see that documentary on TV last night?  
A lot of people in the media have asked me that question.  
These are some of the top stories in the news.  
He wants to watch his favourite TV programme.

<b>reality TV</b>	[ri'ælɪti ti: vi:]	a type of television that aims to show how ordinary people behave in everyday life,
<b>remote control</b>	[ri,məʊt kən 'trəʊl]	the device that you use to control a television or video recorder from a distance
<b>satellite</b>	['sætə,lait]	a piece of electronic equipment that is sent into space in order to receive and send back information; <i>satellite television/radio; a satellite dish</i>
<b>screen</b>	[skri:n]	a flat surface on a television, where you see pictures or words; <i>a TV screen</i>
<b>series PL series</b>	['sɪəri:z]	a set of radio or television programmes
<b>set</b>	[set]	a piece of equipment that receives television or radio signals; <i>a TV set</i>
<b>sitcom</b>	['sɪtkɒm]	short for 'situation comedy': a series in which a set of characters is involved in various amusing situations; <i>a TV sitcom</i>
<b>soap opera</b>	['səʊp ɒpərə]	a television drama serial about the daily lives of a group of people
<b>station</b>	['steɪʃən]	a company that broadcasts programmes on radio or television; <i>a local radio station</i>
<b>subtitles</b>	['sʌbtʌɪtəlz]	the translation of the words of a foreign film or television programme that is shown at the bottom of the picture



**talk show**

*(American English)*

*see chat show*

**television**     ['telɪvɪʒən]

**1** a piece of electrical equipment with a screen on which you watch moving pictures with sound; *We bought a new television.*

**2** the moving pictures and sounds that you watch and listen to on a television; *What's on television tonight?*

**TV**                [,ti: 'vi:]

[INFORMAL] television; *watch TV*

---

## **EXAMPLES**

ie reached for the remote control to switch on the news.

ie long-running TV series is filmed in Manchester.

ie dialogue is in Spanish, with English subtitles.

prefer going to the cinema to watching television.

<b>video</b>	[ˈvɪdiəʊ]	a film that you can watch at home
<b>volume</b>	[ˈvɒljʊ:m]	how loud or quiet the sound is on a television or radio
<b>wavelength</b>	[ˈweɪvlɛŋθ]	the size of a radio wave that a particular radio station uses to broadcast its programmes

## VERBS

<b>broadcast</b>	[ˈbrɔːdkɑːst]	to send out a programme so that it can be heard on the radio or seen on television
<b>fast-forward</b>	[ˌfɑːstˈfɔːwəd]	to move a video tape forwards quickly
<b>record</b>	[reˈkɔːd]	to put sounds or images onto a CD, DVD, tape, or video so that they can be heard or seen again later
<b>rewind</b>	[ˌriːˈwaɪnd]	to wind a film back to the beginning
<b>switch something off</b>		to stop electrical equipment from working by operating a switch; <i>switch off the radio/television</i>
<b>switch something on</b>		to make electrical equipment start working by operating a switch; <i>switch on the radio/television</i>
<b>tune</b>	[tjuːn]	to adjust a radio or television so that it receives a particular station or programme
<b>tune in</b>		to listen to a radio programme or watch a

	television programme
<b>turn</b>	to make a piece of electrical equipment
<b>something</b>	stop working; <i>turn off the radio/television</i>
<b>off</b>	
<b>turn</b>	to make a piece of electrical equipment
<b>something</b>	start working; <i>turn on the radio/television</i>
<b>on</b>	

---

### EXAMPLES

You can rent a video for £3 and watch it at home.

He turned the volume up on the radio.

She found the station's wavelength on her radio.

The concert will be broadcast live on television and radio.

Can you record the film for me?

The radio was tuned to the CBC.

They tuned in to watch the game.

**watch** [wɒtʃ] to look at a television for a period of time

## ADJECTIVES

**animated** ['ænimetɪd] an animated film is one in which puppets or drawings appear to move

**digital** ['dɪdʒɪtəl] using information in the form of thousands of very small signals

**on-demand** [ˌɒndɪ'ma:nd] available whenever needed

## ADVERBS

**live** [laɪv] used for describing a television or radio programme that you watch at the same time that it happens; *watch something live*

**on the air** [ˌɒn ði: 'eə] on radio or television

## IDIOMS

**channel surfing** a way of watching television in which you keep changing from one channel to another using a remote control

**couch potato** a person who spends a lot of time sitting watching television

---

## EXAMPLES

stayed up late to watch the film.  
Most people now have digital television.  
The new video-on-demand service will be available only to those  
with broadband internet connections.  
The show went on the air live at 8 o'clock.

# theatre and cinema

## NOUNS

<b>actor</b>	[ˈæktə]	someone whose job is acting in plays or films; <i>a famous actor</i>
<b>actress</b>	[ˈæktɹəs]	a woman whose job is acting in plays or films
<b>audience</b>	[ˈɔːdiəns]	all the people who are watching or listening to a performance or a film; <i>a cinema audience</i>
<b>audition</b>	[ɔːˈdɪʃən]	a short performance that an actor gives so that someone can decide if they are good enough to be in a play or a film
<b>ballet</b>	[ˈbæleɪ]	a performance of a type of dancing that tells a story; <i>go to the ballet</i>
<b>Bollywood</b>	[ˈbɒliwʊd]	the Indian film industry; <i>a Bollywood film; a Bollywood actor</i>
<b>box office</b>	[ˈbɒks ɒfɪs]	<b>1</b> the place in a theatre or cinema where the tickets are sold <b>2</b> used to refer to the success of a film or play in terms of the number of people who go to see it

<b>cast</b>	[kɑ:st]	all the people who act in a play or a film
<b>character</b>	['kærɪktə]	one of the people in a story
<b>cinema</b>	['sɪnɪmə:]	<b>1</b> a building where people go to watch films ( <i>In American English, use <b>movie theater</b></i> ) <b>2</b> films in general
<b>circus</b>	['sɜ:kəs]	a group of people and animals that travels around to different places and performs shows in a big tent

---

## EXAMPLES

She's a really good actress.

They are holding final auditions for presenters.

They collected their tickets at the box office.

The film was a huge box-office success.

She plays the main character in the film.

I can't remember the last time we went to the cinema.

He always wanted to work as a clown in a circus.

<b>comedian</b>	[kə'mi:diən]	a person whose job is to make people laugh
<b>comedy</b>	['kɒmədi]	a play or film that is intended to make people laugh
<b>costume</b>	['kɒstju:m]	a set of clothes that someone wears in a performance; <i>the costumes and scenery</i>
<b>curtain</b>	['kɜ:tən]	the large piece of material that hangs at the front of the stage in a theatre; <i>the curtain rises/falls</i>
<b>director</b>	[da'rektə, dɪr-]	the person who tells actors what to do; <i>a film director; a theatre director</i>
<b>drama</b>	['dra:mə]	a serious play or film
<b>epic</b>	['epɪk]	a long film about important events
<b>film</b>	[fɪlm]	a story that is told using moving pictures on the television or at a cinema; <i>to make/direct a film; to watch a film (In American English, use <b>movie</b>)</i>
<b>film star</b>	['fɪlm stɑ:]	a famous actor or actress who appears in films ( <i>In American English, use <b>movie star</b></i> )
<b>full house</b>	[,fʊl 'haʊs]	an occasion when there are no empty seats in a theatre; <i>playing to a full house</i>
<b>Hollywood</b>	['hɒliwʊd]	the American film industry; <i>Hollywood film stars; a Hollywood film</i>
<b>horror film</b>	['hɒrə ,fɪlm]	a type of film that is very frightening



<b>intermission</b>		<i>see interval</i>
	<i>(American English)</i>	
<b>interval</b>	[ˈɪntəvəl]	a short break between two parts of a film, concert, or show; <i>during the interval (In American English, use <b>intermission</b>)</i>
<b>make-up</b>	[ˈmeɪkʌp]	the creams and powders that actors put on their faces to change their appearance; <i>wear/apply make-up; a make-up artist; costumes and make-up</i>
<b>matinee</b>	[ˈmætiːni]	a performance of a play or a showing of a film in the afternoon; <i>a matinee performance</i>

---

## EXAMPLES

The film is a romantic comedy.  
I'm going to see a film tonight.

<b>movie</b> ( <i>American English</i> )		<i>see film</i>
<b>movie star</b> ( <i>American English</i> )		<i>see film star</i>
<b>movie theater</b> ( <i>American English</i> )		<i>see cinema</i>
<b>multiplex</b>	[ˈmʌltɪpleks]	a cinema with several screens; <i>a multiplex cinema</i>
<b>musical</b>	[ˈmjuzɪkəl]	a play or a film that uses singing and dancing in the story; <i>a stage musical</i>
<b>opera</b>	[ˈɒpərə]	a play with music in which all the words are sung; <i>an opera singer; an opera house</i>
<b>Oscar™</b>	[ˈɒskə]	a prize given to actors, directors and other people in the film industry; <i>get an Oscar; She has three Oscars.</i>
<b>part</b>	[pa:t]	one character's words and actions in a play or film
<b>performance</b>	[pəˈfɔ:məns]	the activity of entertaining an audience by singing, dancing or acting; <i>a concert performance</i>
<b>play</b>	[pleɪ]	a piece of writing performed in a theatre,

		on the radio or on television
<b>playwright</b>	[ˈpleɪraɪt]	a person who writes plays
<b>plot</b>	[plɒt]	a series of events that make up the story of a film
<b>producer</b>	[prəˈdjuːsə]	a person whose job is to produce plays or films; <i>a film producer</i>
<b>production</b>	[prəˈdʌkʃən]	a play or other show that is performed in a theatre; <i>a theatre/stage production; a film production</i>
<b>programme</b>	[ˈprəʊgræm]	a small book or sheet of paper that tells you about a play or concert
<b>review</b>	[rɪˈvjuː]	a report that gives an opinion about something such as a play or a film

---

## EXAMPLES

He played the part of 'Hamlet'.

They were giving a performance of Bizet's 'Carmen'.

'Hamlet' is my favourite play.

Next month our class is going to see a production of 'Othello'.

The show received excellent reviews in all the papers.

<b>romance</b>	[rə'mæns, 'rəʊmæns]	a film or a play about a romantic relationship
<b>rom-com</b>	['rɒmkɒm]	short for 'romantic comedy': a humorous film in which the main story is about a romantic relationship
<b>scene</b>	[si:n]	a part of a play or a film that happens in the same place; <i>film/shoot a scene; a love scene</i>
<b>science fiction</b>	[,saɪəns 'fɪkʃən]	stories and films about events that take place in the future or in other parts of the universe; <i>a science fiction film</i>
<b>screen</b>	[skri:n]	the flat area on the wall of a cinema, where you see the film; <i>the cinema screen</i>
<b>script</b>	[skript]	the written words that actors speak in a play or a film
<b>seat</b>	[si:t]	something that you can sit on in a theatre or cinema
<b>sequel</b>	['si:kwəl]	a film that continues the story of an earlier film
<b>set</b>	[set]	the place where a film is made or the scenery that is on the stage when a play is being performed; <i>a movie/film set</i>
<b>show</b>	[ʃəʊ]	a performance in a theatre; <i>a comedy show</i>
<b>soundtrack</b>	['saundtræk]	the music that is played during a film; <i>a</i>

		<i>film/movie soundtrack</i>
<b>spotlight</b>	[ˈspɒtlaɪt]	a powerful light in a theatre that can be directed so that it lights up a small area
<b>stage</b>	[steɪdʒ]	the area in a theatre where people perform; <i>come on stage; a concert stage; on stage and screen; a stage play</i>
<b>star</b>	[stɑː]	a famous actor or actress; <i>a movie/film star</i>

---

## EXAMPLES

This is the opening scene of 'Hamlet'.

Watching a film on the television is not the same as seeing it on the big screen.

We had front-row seats at the concert.

The place looked like the set of a James Bond movie.

How about going to see a show tomorrow?

<b>subtitles</b>	[ˈsʌbtʌɪtəlz]	the translation of the words of a foreign film that are shown at the bottom of the picture
<b>theatre</b>	[ˈθi:ətə]	a place where you go to see plays or shows; <i>go to the theatre</i>
<b>thriller</b>	[ˈθrɪlə]	an exciting film or play about a crime
<b>ticket</b>	[ˈtɪkɪt]	a small piece of paper that shows that you have paid to go to see a film or a play; <i>theatre/cinema tickets</i>
<b>tragedy</b>	[ˈtrædʒɪdi]	a type of serious play, that usually ends with the death of the main character
<b>trailer</b>	[ˈtreɪlə]	a set of short pieces from a film that are shown to advertise it

## VERBS

<b>act</b>	[ækt]	to have a part in a play or a film
<b>book</b>	[bʊk]	to buy tickets for a film or show that you will go to later
<b>clap</b>	[klæp]	to hit your hands together to show that you like something
<b>dance</b>	[dɑ:ns]	to move your body to music
<b>play</b>	[pleɪ]	to perform the part of a particular character in a play or film
<b>shoot</b>	[ʃu:t]	to make a film

<b>sing</b>	[sɪŋ]	to make music with your voice
<b>star</b>	[stɑː]	<b>1</b> to have a famous actor or actress in one of the most important parts in a play or film <b>2</b> to have one of the most important parts in a play or film
<b>watch</b>	[wɒtʃ]	to look at someone or something for a period of time; <i>watch a film/play</i>

---

### EXAMPLES

The dialogue is in Spanish, with English subtitles.  
 He acted in many films, including 'Reds'.  
 You can book tickets for the cinema over the phone.  
 He played Mr Hyde in the film.  
 He'd love to shoot his film in Cuba.  
 The movie stars Brad Pitt.  
 He stars in the West End play.

## ADJECTIVES

<b>black-and-white</b>	[,blækənd 'waɪt]	showing everything in black, white, and grey; <i>old black-and-white film footage</i>
<b>classic</b>	['klæsɪk]	of very good quality, and popular for a long time; <i>a classic film</i>
<b>dubbed</b>	[dʌbd]	having a different soundtrack added with actors speaking in a different language; <i>cartoons dubbed in Chinese</i>
<b>low-budget</b>	[,ləʊ'bʌdʒɪt]	made spending very little money; <i>a low-budget movie</i>
<b>sold out</b>	['səʊld ,aʊt]	used to describe a performance for which all the tickets have been sold
<b>subtitled</b>	['sʌbtʔtɪtəld]	with a translation of the words shown at the bottom of the picture; <i>a subtitled film</i>

## THINGS YOU CAN SHOUT

<b>bravo!</b>	[,brɑ:'vəʊ]	an audience shouts 'bravo!' to show how much they have enjoyed a performance
<b>encore!</b>	['ɒŋkɔ:]	an audience shouts 'encore!' at the end of a concert to ask for a short extra performance



## IDIOMS

<b>it'll be all right on the night</b>	used to say that a performance will be successful even if the preparations for it have not gone well
<b>bring the house down</b>	to make everyone laugh or cheer at a performance in the theatre
<b>keep you on the edge of your seat</b>	to make you give your full attention to something
<b>steal the show</b>	to attract more attention and praise than other people

---

## EXAMPLES

The film kept everyone on the edge of their seats.

# time

## NOUNS

### GENERAL

<b>time</b>	[taɪm]	<b>1</b> something that we measure in minutes, hours, days and years; <i>in a week's time</i> ; <i>Time passed.</i>
		<b>2</b> used when you are talking about a particular point in the day, that you describe in hours and minutes
<b>past</b>	[paːst]	the time before the present, and the things that happened then; <i>in the past</i>
<b>present</b>	[ˈprezənt]	the period of time that is happening now; <i>live in the present</i>
<b>future</b>	[ˈfjuːtʃə]	the time that will come after now; <i>in the future</i>

### HOURS, SECONDS AND MINUTES

<b>half an hour</b>	[ˌhaɪf ən ˈaʊə]	a period of thirty minutes
<b>hour</b>	[aʊə]	a period of sixty minutes

<b>minute</b>	[ˈmɪnɪt]	a unit for measuring time. There are sixty seconds in one minute, and there are sixty minutes in one hour.
<b>moment</b>	[ˈməʊmənt]	a very short period of time; <i>a few moments later</i>
<b>quarter of an hour</b>	[ˌkwɔːtə əv ən ˈaʊə]	a period of fifteen minutes
<b>second</b>	[ˈsekənd]	a measurement of time. There are sixty seconds in one minute.

---

## EXAMPLES

We've known Mr Martin for a long time.

What time is it?

Have you got the time?

She was making plans for the future.

He only slept about half an hour last night.

They waited for about two hours.

The pizza will take twenty minutes to cook.

At a moment he was gone.

After a few seconds nobody spoke.

## TIMES OF THE DAY

<b>dawn</b>	[dɔːn]	the time when the sky becomes light in the morning; <i>Dawn was breaking.</i>
<b>sunrise</b>	['sʌnrʌɪz]	the time in the morning when the sun first appears in the sky; <i>at sunrise</i>
<b>morning</b>	['mɔːnɪŋ]	the part of each day between the time that people usually wake up and noon; <i>tomorrow morning; in the morning; on Sunday morning</i>
<b>noon</b>	[nuːn]	twelve o'clock in the middle of the day; <i>at noon</i>
<b>midday</b>	[,mɪd'deɪ]	same as <b>noon</b>
<b>afternoon</b>	[,ɑːftə'nuːn]	the part of each day that begins at lunchtime and ends at about six o'clock; <i>in the afternoon; yesterday afternoon</i>
<b>evening</b>	['iːvɪŋ]	the part of each day between the end of the afternoon and midnight; <i>yesterday evening; in the evening</i>
<b>sunset</b>	['sʌnsɛt]	the time in the evening when the sun goes down; <i>at sunset</i>
<b>dusk</b>	[dʌsk]	the time just before night when it is not completely dark; <i>at dusk</i>
<b>night</b>	[naɪt]	1 the time when it is dark outside, and

most people sleep; *during the night*

2 the period of time between the end of the afternoon and the time that you go to bed; *last night; ten o'clock at night*

**midnight**      ['midnaɪt]      twelve o'clock in the middle of the night;  
*at midnight*

## DAYS AND WEEKS

**day**              [deɪ]              a period of twenty-four hours from one  
midnight to the next midnight; *every day*

---

## EXAMPLES

My baby woke at dawn.

John stayed in his room all afternoon.

What day is it?

<b>date</b>	[deɪt]	a particular day and month or a particular year
<b>fortnight</b>	['fɔːtnaɪt]	a period of two weeks
<b>week</b>	[wiːk]	a period of seven days; <i>last week</i>
<b>weekday</b>	['wiːkdeɪ]	any of the days of the week except Saturday and Sunday
<b>weekend</b>	[,wiːk'end]	Saturday and Sunday; <i>at the weekend</i>

## DAYS OF THE WEEK

<b>Monday</b>	['mʌndeɪ, -di]	the day after Sunday and before Tuesday; <i>a week on Monday</i>
<b>Tuesday</b>	['tjuːzdeɪ, -di]	the day after Monday and before Wednesday; <i>next Tuesday</i>
<b>Wednesday</b>	['wenzdeɪ, -di]	the day after Tuesday and before Thursday; <i>on Wednesday</i>
<b>Thursday</b>	['θɜːzdeɪ, -di]	the day after Wednesday and before Friday; <i>every Thursday morning</i>
<b>Friday</b>	['fraɪdeɪ, -di]	the day after Thursday and before Saturday; <i>Friday 6 November</i>
<b>Saturday</b>	['sætədeɪ, -di]	the day after Friday and before Sunday; <i>every Saturday</i>
<b>Sunday</b>	['sʌndeɪ, -di]	the day after Saturday and before Monday; <i>on Sunday</i>

## MONTHS

<b>month</b>	[mʌnθ]	one of the twelve parts that a year is divided into
<b>January</b>	['dʒænjəri]	the first month of the year
<b>February</b>	['febjʊəri]	the second month of the year
<b>March</b>	[mɑ:tʃ]	the third month of the year
<b>April</b>	['eɪprɪl]	the fourth month of the year
<b>May</b>	[meɪ]	the fifth month of the year

---

## EXAMPLES

What's the date today?

What is he doing here on a weekday?

I had dinner with Tim last weekend.

We go on holiday next month.

We always have snow in January.

<b>June</b>	[dʒu:n]	the sixth month of the year; <i>on June 7</i>
<b>July</b>	[dʒʊ'laɪ]	the seventh month of the year
<b>August</b>	['ɔ:gəst]	the eighth month of the year
<b>September</b>	[sep'tembə]	the ninth month of the year
<b>October</b>	[ɒk'təʊbə]	the tenth month of the year
<b>November</b>	[nəʊ'vembə]	the eleventh month of the year
<b>December</b>	[dɪ'sembə]	the twelfth and last month of the year

## SEASONS

<b>season</b>	['si:zən]	a part of the year that has its own typical weather conditions; <i>the rainy season</i>
<b>spring</b>	[sprɪŋ]	the season between winter and summer when the weather becomes warmer and plants start to grow again
<b>summer</b>	['sʌmə]	the season between spring and autumn, when the weather is usually warm or hot; <i>a summer's day</i>
<b>autumn</b>	['ɔ:təm]	the season between summer and winter when the weather becomes cooler and the leaves fall off the trees; <i>in the autumn; last/next autumn; autumn leaves (In American English, use <b>fall</b>)</i>
<b>fall (American English)</b>		<i>see <b>autumn</b></i>



**winter**      ['wɪntə]      the season between autumn and spring,  
when the weather is usually cold

## YEARS

**century**      ['sentʃəri]      one hundred years; *in the 21st century*

**decade**      ['dekeɪd]      a period of ten years

**leap year**      ['li:p jɪə]      a year, happening every four years, that  
has 366 days including February 29 as an  
extra day

---

## EXAMPLES

He was born on 6th September, 1970.

Autumn is my favourite season.

They are getting married next spring.

They plant flowers in late summer.

<b>year</b>	[jɪə]	<b>1</b> a period of twelve months, beginning on the first of January and ending on the thirty-first of December; <i>next/last year; a calendar year</i> <b>2</b> any period of twelve months; <i>three times a year; the academic year</i>
-------------	-------	--

## MEASURING TIME

<b>alarm clock</b>	[ə'la:m klɒk]	a clock that makes a noise so that you wake up at a particular time; <i>set the alarm clock</i>
<b>calendar</b>	['kælɪndə]	a list of days, weeks and months for a particular year
<b>clock</b>	[klɒk]	a piece of equipment that shows you what time it is
<b>watch</b>	[wɒtʃ]	a small clock that you usually wear on your wrist

## ADJECTIVES

<b>annual</b>	['ænjʊəl]	happening once every year; <i>an annual meeting</i>
<b>daily</b>	['deɪli]	appearing or happening every day; <i>a daily newspaper; a daily routine</i>
<b>early</b>	['ɜ:li]	before the usual time; <i>an early start</i>

<b>following</b>	[ˈfɒləʊɪŋ]	used for describing the day, week or year after the one you have just mentioned; <i>the following morning</i>
<b>last</b>	[lɑːst]	the most recent; <i>last July</i>
<b>late</b>	[leɪt]	after the time that something should start or happen
<b>monthly</b>	[ˈmʌnθli]	happening every month; <i>monthly rent</i>
<b>next</b>	[nekst]	used for talking about the first day, week or year that comes after this one or the previous one; <i>the next day</i>
<b>weekly</b>	[ˈwiːkli]	happening once a week or every week; <i>a weekly meeting</i>

---

### EXAMPLES

He didn't come home last night.

The train was 40 minutes late.

The magazine is published monthly.

## ADVERBS

<b>ago</b>	[ə'gəʊ]	in the past; before now; <i>two days ago</i> ; a <i>while ago</i>
<b>at the moment</b>	[ət ðə 'məʊmənt]	now
<b>early</b>	['ɜ:li]	before the usual time; <i>get up/arrive early</i>
<b>immediately</b>	[ɪ'mi:diətli]	happening without any delay
<b>late</b>	[leɪt]	after the time that something should start or happen
<b>later</b>	['leɪtə]	used for talking about a time that is after the one that you have been talking about; <i>two days later</i>
<b>now</b>	[naʊ]	used for talking about the present time
<b>nowadays</b>	['naʊə,deɪz]	now generally, and not in the past
<b>once</b>	[wʌns]	happening one time only
<b>on time</b>	[ɒn 'taɪm]	arriving at the expected time, and not late; <i>The train arrived on time.</i>
<b>soon</b>	[su:n]	after a short time
<b>today</b>	[tə'deɪ]	used when you are talking about the actual day on which you are speaking or writing
<b>tomorrow</b>	[tə'mɒrəʊ]	the day after today
<b>twice</b>	[twɑ:ɪs]	two times; <i>twice a week</i>

**yesterday**    ['jestə,deɪ, -    used for talking about the day before  
di]                                    today

---

### **EXAMPLES**

He's busy at the moment.  
'Call all the police immediately!' she shouted.  
The train started forty minutes late.  
I must go now.  
Children watch a lot of TV nowadays.  
I met Miquela once, at a party.  
I'll call you soon.  
How are you feeling today?  
He left yesterday.

# tools

## NOUNS

<b>axe</b>	[æks]	a tool with a heavy metal blade and a long handle that is used for cutting wood
<b>battery</b>	['bætəri]	a small object that provides electricity for things such as radios
<b>blade</b>	[bleɪd]	the flat, sharp edge of a knife that is used for cutting; <i>a knife blade</i>
<b>bolt</b>	[bəʊlt]	a long piece of metal that you use with a nut to fasten things together; <i>nuts and bolts</i>
<b>bucket</b>	['bʌkɪt]	a round metal or plastic container with a handle, used for holding water; <i>a bucket of water</i>
<b>drill</b>	[drɪl]	a tool for making holes; <i>an electric drill</i>
<b>file</b>	[faɪl]	a tool that you use for rubbing rough objects to make them smooth
<b>flashlight</b> ( <i>American English</i> )		<i>see torch</i>
<b>glue</b>	[glu:]	a sticky substance used for joining things

		together
<b>hammer</b>	[ˈhæmə]	a tool that is made from a heavy piece of metal attached to the end of a handle, that is used for hitting nails into wood; <i>a hammer and nails</i>
<b>handle</b>	[ˈhændəl]	the part of a tool that you hold; <i>a tool handle</i>
<b>knife</b>	[naɪf]	a sharp flat piece of metal with a handle, that you can use to cut things; <i>a sharp knife</i>
<b>ladder</b>	[ˈlædə]	a piece of equipment made of two long pieces of wood or metal with short steps between them, that is used for reaching high places; <i>climb a ladder</i>
<b>machine</b>	[məˈʃiːn]	a piece of equipment that uses electricity or an engine to do a particular job

---

## EXAMPLES

The game requires two AA batteries.  
You will need scissors and a tube of glue.

<b>nail</b>	[neɪl]	a thin piece of metal with one pointed end and one flat end that you hit with a hammer in order to fix things together
<b>needle</b>	['ni:dəl]	a small, thin metal tool with a sharp point that you use for sewing; <i>a needle and thread</i>
<b>nut</b>	[nʌt]	a thick metal ring that you put onto a bolt, that is used for holding heavy things together
<b>paint</b>	[peɪnt]	a coloured liquid that you put onto a surface with a brush
<b>paintbrush</b>	['peɪntbrʌʃ]	a brush that you use for painting
<b>pliers</b>	['plaiəz]	a tool with two handles at one end and two flat metal parts at the other that is used for holding or pulling things; <i>a pair of pliers</i>
<b>rope</b>	[rəʊp]	a type of very thick string that is made by twisting together several strings or wires; <i>a piece of rope</i>
<b>saw</b>	[sɔ:]	a metal tool for cutting wood; <i>a saw blade</i>
<b>scaffolding</b>	['skæfəldɪŋ]	a frame of metal bars that people can stand on when they are working on the outside of a building; <i>put up/take down scaffolding</i>
<b>screw</b>	[skru:]	a small metal object with a sharp end, that



you use to join things together

<b>screwdriver</b>	[ˈskruːdraɪvə]	a tool that you use for turning screws
<b>shovel</b>	[ˈʃʌvəl]	a flat tool with a handle that is used for lifting and moving earth or snow
<b>spade</b>	[speɪd]	a tool that is used for digging; <i>a garden spade</i>
<b>spanner</b>	[ˈspænə]	a metal tool that you use for turning nuts to make them tighter ( <i>In American English, use wrench</i> )

---

## EXAMPLES

you want to repair the wheels, you must remove the four nuts.  
This shelf is attached to the wall with screws.

I need the coal shovel.

<b>spring</b>	[sprɪŋ]	a long piece of metal that goes round and round; <i>a coiled spring</i>
<b>stepladder</b>	['steplædə]	a short ladder that you can fold
<b>tape measure</b>	['teɪp meɪʒə]	a strip of metal, plastic, or cloth with marks on it, used for measuring
<b>tool</b>	[tu:l]	anything that you hold in your hands and use to do a particular type of work
<b>toolbox</b>	['tu:l bɒks]	a box or container for keeping tools in
<b>torch</b>	[tɔ:tʃ]	a small electric light that you carry in your hand ( <i>In American English, use <b>flashlight</b></i> )
<b>varnish</b>	['vɑ:nɪʃ]	a thick, clear liquid that is painted onto things to give them a shiny surface
<b>wire</b>	[waɪə]	a long, thin piece of metal; <i>a piece of wire; a wire fence</i>
<b>workshop</b>	['wɜ:kʃɒp]	a place where people make or repair things
<b>wrench</b> ( <i>mainly American English</i> )		<i>see <b>spanner</b></i>

## VERBS

<b>build</b>	[bɪld]	to make something by joining different things together; <i>build a house/road</i>
--------------	--------	---

<b>cut</b>	[kʌt]	to use something sharp to remove part of something, or to break it
<b>drill</b>	[drɪl]	to make holes using a drill
<b>fix</b>	[fiks]	<b>1</b> to repair something <b>2</b> to attach something firmly or securely to a particular place
<b>hammer</b>	[ˈhæmə]	to hit nails into wood using a hammer
<b>measure</b>	[ˈmeɪʒə]	to find out the size of something

---

### EXAMPLES

They cut a hole in the roof and put in a piece of glass.  
 You'll need to drill a hole in the wall.  
 This morning, a man came to fix my washing machine.  
 The clock is fixed to the wall.  
 He hammered a nail into the window frame.  
 He measured the length of the table.

<b>mend</b>	[mend]	to repair something
<b>paint</b>	[peɪnt]	to cover a wall or an object with paint; <i>paint a wall</i>
<b>screw</b>	[skru:]	to join one thing to another thing using a screw

## ADJECTIVES

<b>blunt</b>	[blʌnt]	not sharp or pointed; <i>a blunt knife</i>
<b>electric</b>	[ɪˈlektɪk]	<b>1</b> working using electricity; <i>an electric light/motor</i> <b>2</b> carrying electricity; <i>an electric plug/switch</i>
<b>manual</b>	[ˈmænjʊəl]	<b>1</b> used for describing work in which you use your hands or your physical strength <b>2</b> operated by hand, rather than by electricity or a motor; <i>a manual pump</i>
<b>sharp</b>	[ʃɑ:p]	very thin and able to cut through things very easily; <i>a sharp knife/blade</i>

---

## EXAMPLES

He mended the shelf on the wall.

John began his career as a manual worker.

## towns and cities

### NOUNS

<b>bank</b>	[bæŋk]	a place where people can keep their money; <i>high street banks</i>
<b>beltway</b> ( <i>American English</i> )		<i>see ring road</i>
<b>bench</b>	[bentʃ]	a long seat made of wood or metal; <i>a park bench</i>
<b>bin</b>	[bɪn]	a container that you put rubbish in; <i>put your rubbish in the bin (In American English, use <b>trash can</b>)</i>
<b>bridge</b>	[brɪdʒ]	a structure that is built over a river or a road so that people or vehicles can cross from one side to the other; <i>a railway bridge</i>
<b>building</b>	['bɪldɪŋ]	a structure that has a roof and walls; <i>new/old buildings; public buildings; an office building</i>
<b>bus station</b>	['bʌs steɪʃən]	a place in a town or a city where a lot of buses stop

<b>bus stop</b>	[ˈbʌs stɒp]	a place at the side of a road, marked by a sign, where a bus stops
<b>café</b>	[kæfeɪ]	a place where you can buy drinks and small meals
<b>capital</b>	[ˈkæpɪtəl]	the city where the government of a country meets; <i>a capital city</i>
<b>car park</b>	[ˈkɑː paːk]	an area or building where people can leave their cars ( <i>In American English, use parking lot</i> )
<b>castle</b>	[ˈkɑːsəl]	a large building with thick, high walls that was built in the past to protect people during battles
<b>cathedral</b>	[kəˈθiːdrəl]	a large and important church
<b>church</b>	[tʃɜːtʃ]	a building where Christians go to pray; <i>go to church</i>
<b>citizen</b>	[ˈsɪtɪzən]	a person who lives in a town or city

---

## EXAMPLES

She crossed the bridge to get to school.

Berlin is the capital of Germany.

My father goes to church every day.

<b>city</b>	[ˈsɪti]	a large town; <i>a big/large/major city; the city centre</i>
<b>crosswalk</b> ( <i>American English</i> )		see <b>pedestrian crossing</b>
<b>crowd</b>	[kraʊd]	a large group of people who have gathered together
<b>directions</b>	[daɪ'rekʃənz, daɪr-]	instructions that tell you how to get somewhere
<b>district</b>	[ˈdɪstrɪkt]	a particular area of a city or town; <i>a business/shopping district</i>
<b>fire station</b>	[ˈfaɪə steɪʃən]	a building where fire engines and equipment for stopping fires are kept
<b>guided tour</b>	[ˌgaɪdɪd ˈtʊə]	a short journey around a place of interest with a person who tells you about what you are seeing
<b>high street</b>	[ˈhaɪ stri:t]	the main street of a town where most of the shops are; <i>high street shops/stores/banks</i>
<b>hotel</b>	[ˌhəʊˈtel]	a building where people pay to sleep and eat meals; <i>a luxury/cheap hotel; a five-star hotel; a hotel room; stay in a hotel</i>
<b>laundrette</b> <sup>TM</sup>	[ˌləʊndəˈret]	a place where people pay to use machines to wash and dry their clothes
<b>leaflet</b>	[ˈli:flət]	a piece of paper containing information

		about a particular subject
<b>library</b>	[ˈlaɪbrəri]	a place where books are kept for people to use or borrow; <i>the public/local library</i>
<b>litter</b>	[ˈlɪtə]	paper or rubbish that people leave lying on the ground in public places
<b>map</b>	[mæp]	a drawing of a city, that shows things like roads and important buildings; <i>a road map; a map of the city</i>

---

## EXAMPLES

A huge crowd gathered in the town square.

He stopped the car to ask for directions.

During the afternoon there's a guided tour of the castle.

Have you got a leaflet about the bus tours round York, please?

Be late it when I see people dropping litter.



<b>market</b>	[ˈmɑːkɪt]	a place where people buy and sell products
<b>monument</b>	[ˈmɒnjumənt]	something that you build to help people remember an important event or person; <i>ancient monuments</i>
<b>mosque</b>	[mɒsk]	a building where Muslims go to pray
<b>museum</b>	[mjuːˈziːəm]	a building where you can look at interesting and valuable objects; <i>visit a museum</i>
<b>notice</b>	[ˈnəʊtɪs]	a piece of writing in a place where everyone can read it
<b>outskirts</b>	[ˈaʊtskɜːts]	the parts of a town or a city that are furthest away from its centre; <i>live in the outskirts</i>
<b>park</b>	[pɑːk]	a public area of land in a town with grass and trees, where people go to relax and enjoy themselves; <i>a public park</i>
<b>parking lot</b> <i>(American English)</i>		<b>see car park</b>
<b>parking meter</b>	[ˈpɑːkɪŋ mi:tə]	a machine in a street that you put money into to pay for leaving your car there
<b>parking space</b>	[ˈpɑːkɪŋ speɪs]	a space where a car can be parked
<b>pavement</b>	[ˈpeɪvmənt]	a path with a hard surface, usually by the

		side of a road ( <i>In American English, use <b>sidewalk</b></i> )
<b>pedestrian</b>	[pɪ'destrɪən]	a person who is walking in a town or city
<b>pedestrian crossing</b>	[pɪ'destrɪən 'krɒsɪŋ]	a place where drivers must stop to let people cross a street ( <i>In American English, use <b>crosswalk</b></i> )
<b>places of interest</b>	[ˌpleɪsɪz əv 'ɪntrəst]	buildings or parts of a city which are interesting to visit
<b>population</b>	[ˌpɒpjʊ'leɪʃən]	all the people who live in an area
<b>post office</b>	['pəʊst ɒfɪs]	a building where you can buy stamps and post letters
<b>restroom</b>		<i>see <b>toilet</b></i>
<i>(American English)</i>		

---

## EXAMPLES

The notice said 'Please close the door.'

I found a parking space right outside the block of flats.

She was hurrying along the pavement.

We visited museums and other places of interest.

<b>restaurant</b>	[ˈrestərɒnt]	a place where you can buy and eat a meal
<b>ring road</b>	[ˈrɪŋ rəʊd]	a road that goes around a large town to keep traffic away from the centre ( <i>In American English, use <b>beltway</b></i> )
<b>road</b>	[rəʊd]	a long piece of hard ground that vehicles travel on; <i>a main road; a road accident</i>
<b>season ticket</b>	[ˈsiːzən tɪkɪt]	a ticket for a number of journeys, that you usually buy at a reduced price; <i>a weekly/monthly/annual season ticket</i>
<b>shop</b>	[ʃɒp]	a place where you buy things; <i>a local/corner shop; a gift shop; a chip shop; a shop assistant; a shop window (In American English, use <b>store</b>)</i>
<b>shopping centre</b>	[ˈʃɒpɪŋ sentə]	an area in a town where a lot of shops have been built close together
<b>sidewalk</b> ( <i>American English</i> )		<i>see <b>pavement</b></i>
<b>sign</b>	[saɪn]	a piece of wood, metal, or plastic with words or pictures on it that warn you about something, or give you information; <i>a street sign</i>
<b>square</b>	[skweə]	an open place with buildings around it in a town or city; <i>the town square; the main/central square</i>

<b>store</b>		<i>see shop</i>
<i>(American English)</i>		
<b>street</b>	[stri:t]	a road in a city or a town; <i>the main street; a side street; city streets</i>
<b>suburb</b>	[ˈsʌbɜ:b]	one of the areas on the edge of a city where many people live; <i>the suburbs; a leafy/wealthy suburb</i>
<b>subway</b>	[ˈsʌbweɪ]	<b>1</b> a path that goes under a road so that people can cross safely <b>2</b> <i>(mainly American English)</i> <b>see the underground</b>
<b>synagogue</b>	[ˈsɪnəgɒɡ]	a building where Jewish people go to pray

---

## EXAMPLES

The sign said, 'Welcome to Glasgow.'  
He lives at 66 Bingfield Street.

<b>taxi</b>	[ˈtæksi]	a car that you can hire, with its driver, to take you where you want to go; <i>take/catch a taxi</i>
<b>taxi rank</b>	[ˈtæksi ræŋk]	a place where taxis wait for customers ( <i>In American English, use <b>taxi stand</b></i> )
<b>taxi stand</b> ( <i>American English</i> )		<i>see taxi rank</i>
<b>toilet</b>	[ˈtɔɪlət]	<b>1</b> a large bowl with a seat that you use when you want to get rid of waste from your body <b>2</b> a room that contains one or more toilets ( <i>In American English, use <b>restroom</b></i> )
<b>tour</b>	[tuə]	a trip to an interesting place or around several interesting places; <i>a bus/coach tour</i>
<b>tourist</b>	[ˈtuərist]	a person who is visiting a place on holiday
<b>tower</b>	[ˈtaʊə]	a tall, narrow building, or a tall part of another building; <i>a church tower</i>
<b>town</b>	[taʊn]	a place with many streets, buildings and shops, where people live and work; <i>your home town; a seaside town; the town centre</i>
<b>traffic</b>	[ˈtræfɪk]	all the vehicles that are on a particular road at one time; <i>heavy traffic; road traffic; rush hour traffic</i>

<b>train station</b>	[ˈtreɪn steɪʃən]	a place where trains stop so that people can get on or off
<b>trash can</b>		see <b>bin</b>
<i>(American English)</i>		
<b>the underground</b>	[ðɪ: ˈʌndəgraʊnd]	in a city, the railway system in which electric trains travel below the ground in tunnels; <i>take the underground</i> (In American English, use <b>subway</b> )
<b>zebra crossing</b>	[ˌzebrə ˈkrɒsɪŋ]	a place on the road that is painted with black and white lines, where vehicles should stop so that people can cross the road safely

---

## EXAMPLES

where are the nearest public toilets?

Michael took me on a tour of the nearby islands.

Am I going into town?

Where is the train station?

**zone** [zəʊn] an area where something particular happens; *an industrial zone*

## VERBS

**go shopping** to go to the shops to buy things

**go sightseeing** to travel around a town to visit famous and interesting places

## ADJECTIVES

**busy** ['bɪzi] full of people who are doing things; *a busy street/road*

**clean** [kli:n] not dirty

**crowded** ['kraʊdɪd] full of people; *crowded streets; a crowded bus/train*

**dirty** ['dɜ:ti] covered with unwanted substances such as litter

**downtown** [ˌdaʊn'taʊn] belonging to the part of a city where the large shops and businesses are; *a downtown hotel*

**industrial** [ɪn'dʌstriəl] used for describing a city or a country in which industry is very important; *an industrial town/city*

**lost** [lɒst] not knowing where you are; unable to find

your way; *I'm lost.*

**suburban**      [sə'bʊ:bən]      in or relating to the suburbs; *a suburban street/district*

**urban**      ['ɜ:bən]      relating to a city or a town; *urban areas*

---

### EXAMPLES

Paris is a crowded city of 2 million.



## ADVERBS

<b>left</b>	[left]	opposite the side that most people write with; <i>turn left</i>
<b>right</b>	[raɪt]	to the side that is towards the east when you look north; <i>turn right</i>
<b>straight ahead</b>	[ˌstreɪt əˈhed]	in one direction only; without a curve or bend; <i>go straight ahead</i>

## PHRASE

<b>no entry</b>		if a sign says 'no entry', it means that people are not allowed to go into a particular street or area
-----------------	--	--

# trains

## NOUNS

<b>arrival</b>	[ə'raɪvəl]	the occasion when a train arrives somewhere; <i>arrivals and departures</i>
<b>barrier</b>	['bæriə]	a fence or a wall that prevents people or things from moving from one area to another
<b>buffet</b>	['bʌfeɪ]	the part of a train where food and drink is sold ( <i>In American English, use <b>dining car</b></i> )
<b>carriage</b>	['kæriɪdʒ]	one of the sections of a train where people sit; <i>a railway/train carriage</i>
<b>compartment</b>	[kəm 'pɑ:tmənt]	<b>1</b> one of the separate spaces in a train carriage (= section of a train); <i>a first-class compartment</i> <b>2</b> a part of a train that is used for keeping luggage in; <i>a luggage compartment</i>
<b>conductor</b>	[kən'dʌktə]	a person on a train whose job is to check tickets
<b>connection</b>	[kə'nekʃən]	a train that leaves after another one arrives and allows you to continue your journey by changing from one to the other

<b>departure</b>	[dɪ'pɑ:tʃə]	the occasion when a train leaves somewhere; <i>a train departure</i>
<b>destination</b>	[,destɪ'neɪʃən]	the place a train is going to; <i>arrive at your destination</i>
<b>dining car</b> ( <i>American English</i> )		<i>see buffet</i>
<b>driver</b>	['draɪvə]	the person who is driving a train; <i>a train driver</i>
<b>engine</b>	['endʒɪn]	the front part of a train that pulls the rest of it
<b>fare</b>	[feə]	the money that you pay for a trip in a train; <i>a train fare</i>
<b>fast train</b>	['fa:st treɪn]	a train that travels very fast, and goes directly to a place, making few stops

---

## EXAMPLES

The buffet car is now open.

I was afraid that I would miss my connection.

<b>freight train</b>		<i>see goods train</i>
<i>(mainly American English)</i>		
<b>goods train</b>	[ˈɡʊdz treɪn]	a train that carries goods and not people <i>(In American English, use <b>freight train</b>)</i>
<b>intercity train</b>	[ˌɪntəˈsɪti ˈtreɪn]	a fast train that travels long distances between cities, making few stops
<b>journey</b>	[ˈdʒɜːni]	an occasion when you travel from one place to another; <i>a train journey</i>
<b>left-luggage locker</b>	[ˌleftˈlʌɡɪdʒ lɒkə]	a small cupboard at a train station where you can leave luggage that you want to collect later
<b>left-luggage office</b>	[ˌleftˈlʌɡɪdʒ ɒfɪs]	a place at a train station where you can pay to leave luggage for a short time
<b>level crossing</b>	[ˌlevəl ˈkrɒsɪŋ]	a place where a railway line crosses a road
<b>line</b>	[laɪn]	a route that trains move along; <i>the railway line</i>
<b>lost property office</b>	[ˌlɒst ˈprɒpəti ɒfɪs]	a place at a train station where you can go to look for things that you have lost and that someone else has found
<b>luggage</b>	[ˈlʌɡɪdʒ]	the bags that you take with you when you travel; <i>lost luggage</i>

<b>luggage rack</b>	[ˈlʌɡɪdʒ ræk]	a shelf on a train for putting luggage on
<b>passenger</b>	[ˈpæsɪndʒə]	a person who is travelling in a train
<b>platform</b>	[ˈplætfɔ:m]	the area in a train station where you wait for a train; <i>a railway platform</i>
<b>porter</b>	[ˈpɔ:tə]	a person whose job is to carry people's luggage in a train station
<b>railroad</b>		<i>see railway</i>
<i>(American English)</i>		
<b>railway</b>	[ˈreɪlweɪ]	a metal track between two places that trains travel along; <i>a railway track (In American English, use <b>railroad</b>)</i>

---

## EXAMPLES

He stayed on the train to the end of the line.

He apologised to any rail passengers whose journey was delayed today.

The next train to London will depart from platform 3.

The road ran beside a railway.

<b>reservation</b>	[ˌrezə'veɪʃən]	a seat that a transport company keeps ready for you; <i>a seat reservation</i>
<b>return</b>	[rɪ'tɜːn]	a ticket for a journey to a place and back again
<b>season ticket</b>	['siːzən tɪkɪt]	a ticket for a number of train journeys, that you usually buy at a cheaper price
<b>seat</b>	[si:t]	something that you can sit on; <i>reserve a seat</i>
<b>single</b>	['sɪŋɡəl]	a ticket for a journey from one place to another but not back again
<b>sleeper</b>	['sli:pə]	a train with beds for passengers on overnight journeys
<b>slow train</b>	['sləʊ treɪn]	a train that travels slowly, making many stops
<b>station</b>	['steɪʃən]	a place where trains stop so that people can get on or off; <i>a train station</i>
<b>steam engine</b>	['sti:m endʒɪn]	an engine that uses steam as a means of power
<b>subway</b> ( <i>mainly American English</i> )		<b>see the underground</b>
<b>suitcase</b>	['su:tkeɪs]	a case for carrying your clothes when you are travelling; <i>pack/unpack a suitcase</i>

<b>ticket</b>	[ˈtɪkɪt]	a small piece of paper or card that shows that you have paid to travel on a train; <i>buy a ticket; a train ticket</i>
<b>ticket collector</b>	[ˈtɪkɪt kələktə]	a person who collects the tickets of passengers when they get off a train
<b>ticket office</b>	[ˈtɪkɪt ɒfɪs]	the place where you buy tickets at a train station

---

### EXAMPLES

this seat free?

this seat is taken.

I take you to the station.

I come and pick you up at the station.

In 1941, the train would have been pulled by a steam engine.

<b>timetable</b>	[ˈtaɪmteɪbəl]	a list of the times when trains arrive and depart; <i>a train timetable</i>
<b>track</b>	[træk]	one of the metal lines that trains travel along; <i>a railway track</i>
<b>train</b>	[treɪn]	a long vehicle that is pulled by an engine along a railway; <i>catch a train; get on/off a train; take the train; train travel</i>
<b>the tube</b>	[ðə tjuːb]	same as <b>the underground</b>
<b>the underground</b>	[ðɪː ˈʌndəgraʊnd]	in a city, the railway system in which trains travel below the ground; <i>the London underground; an underground train (In American English, use <b>subway</b>)</i>
<b>waiting room</b>	[ˈweɪtɪŋ ru:m]	a room in a train station where people can sit down while they wait
<b>whistle</b>	[ˈwɪsəl]	a small tube that you blow into in order to produce a loud sound; <i>blow a whistle</i>

## VERBS

<b>approach</b>	[əˈprəʊtʃ]	to move closer to something
<b>arrive</b>	[əˈraɪv]	to come to a place from somewhere else
<b>book</b>	[bʊk]	to arrange to have or use something at a later time; <i>book a train ticket</i>
<b>cancel</b>	[ˈkænsəl]	to say that a train that should travel will not be travelling



<b>delay</b>	[dɪ'leɪ]	to make someone or something late; <i>The train is delayed.</i>
<b>depart</b>	[dɪ'pɑ:t]	to leave
<b>miss</b>	[mɪs]	to arrive too late to get on a train; <i>miss your train</i>

---

### EXAMPLES

He came to Glasgow by train.

He heard the train approaching.

Their train arrived on time.

Many trains have been cancelled.

Thousands of rail passengers were delayed yesterday.

## ADJECTIVES

<b>due</b>	[dju:]	expected to happen or arrive at a particular time; <i>Find out when the next train is due.</i>
<b>first-class</b>	[,fɜːstˈklaːs]	relating to the best and most expensive seats on a train; <i>a first-class carriage; a first-class ticket</i>
<b>high-speed</b>	[,haɪˈspiːd]	that travels very fast; <i>a high-speed train</i>
<b>late</b>	[leɪt]	after the time that something should happen
<b>non-smoking</b>	[,nɒn 'sməʊkɪŋ]	a non-smoking area is a public place where people are not allowed to smoke
<b>overcrowded</b>	[,əʊvə 'kraʊdɪd]	with too many people
<b>smoking</b>	['sməʊkɪŋ]	a smoking area is a public place where people are allowed to smoke; <i>the smoking section/area</i>

---

## EXAMPLES

Our train is due to leave in three minutes.

The train is late.

These trains have separate non-smoking compartments.

# weather

## NOUNS

<b>air</b>	[eə]	the mixture of gases all around us that we breathe; <i>fresh air; warm/hot air</i>
<b>atmosphere</b>	['ætməsfɪə]	the layer of air or other gases around a planet
<b>climate</b>	['klaɪmət]	the normal weather in a place; <i>a warm/cold climate; climate change</i>
<b>cloud</b>	[klaʊd]	a white or grey thing in the sky that is made of drops of water
<b>darkness</b>	['da:knəs]	the state of being dark, without any light
<b>drought</b>	[draʊt]	a long period of time with no rain
<b>east</b>	[i:st]	the direction that is in front of you when you look at the sun in the morning; <i>The sun rises in the east.</i>
<b>flood</b>	[flʌd]	an occasion when a lot of water covers land that is usually dry
<b>fog</b>	[fɒg]	thick cloud that is close to the ground
<b>frost</b>	[frɒst]	ice like white powder that forms outside when the weather is very cold

<b>gale</b>	[geɪl]	a very strong wind
<b>hail</b>	[heɪl]	small balls of ice that fall like rain from the sky
<b>heat</b>	[hi:t]	when something is hot
<b>hurricane</b>	[ˈhʌrɪkən]	a storm with very strong winds and rain
<b>ice</b>	[aɪs]	frozen water
<b>lightning</b>	[ˈlaɪtnɪŋ]	the very bright flashes of light in the sky that happen during a storm; <i>thunder and lightning; a flash of lightning</i>

---

### EXAMPLES

John opened the window and felt the cold air on his face.

There is an extra hour of darkness on winter mornings.

The drought has killed all their crops.

The car crash happened in thick fog.

A strong gale was blowing.

Her clothes dried quickly in the heat of the sun.

The ground was covered with ice.

The man died when he was struck by lightning.

<b>mist</b>	[mɪst]	a lot of tiny drops of water in the air, that make it difficult to see; <i>mist and fog; morning mist</i>
<b>monsoon</b>	[mɒn'suːn]	the season in Southern Asia when there is a lot of very heavy rain; <i>the monsoon rains; the monsoon season</i>
<b>north</b>	[nɔːθ]	the direction that is on your left when you are looking at the sun in the morning
<b>puddle</b>	['pʌdəl]	a small pool of water on the ground
<b>rain</b>	[reɪn]	water that falls from the clouds in small drops; <i>heavy/pouring rain; go out in the rain</i>
<b>rainbow</b>	['reɪnbəʊ]	a half circle of different colours that you can sometimes see in the sky when it rains
<b>raindrop</b>	['reɪndrɒp]	a single drop of rain
<b>sky</b>	[skaɪ]	the space above the Earth that you can see when you stand outside and look upwards; <i>in the sky</i>
<b>snow</b>	[snəʊ]	soft white frozen water that falls from the sky
<b>snowflake</b>	['snəʊfleɪk]	one of the soft, white bits of frozen water that fall as snow
<b>south</b>	[sauθ]	the direction that is on your right when you are looking at the sun in the morning

**storm**            [stɔ:m]            very bad weather, with heavy rain and strong winds; *violent/severe storms; tropical storms*

**sun**                [sʌn]                **1** the ball of fire in the sky that gives us heat and light  
**2** the heat and light that comes from the sun

---

### EXAMPLES

the north, snow and ice cover the ground.  
Young children love splashing in puddles.  
Outside a light rain was falling.  
Today we have clear blue skies.  
Six inches of snow fell.  
The sun is shining.  
Suddenly, the sun came out.  
They went outside to sit in the sun.

<b>sunshine</b>	[ˈsʌnʃaɪn]	the light and heat that comes from the sun
<b>temperature</b>	[ˈtemprətʃə]	how hot or cold it is; <i>warm/cold temperatures; average temperature</i>
<b>thermometer</b>	[θəˈmɒmɪtə]	an instrument for measuring how hot or cold something is
<b>thunder</b>	[ˈθʌndə]	the loud noise that you sometimes hear from the sky during a storm
<b>thunderstorm</b>	[ˈθʌndəstɔ:m]	a very noisy storm
<b>tornado</b>	[tɔ:ˈneɪdəʊ]	a storm with strong winds that spin around very fast and cause a lot of damage
<b>tsunami</b>	[tsʊˈnɑ:mi]	a very large wave that flows onto the land and destroys things
<b>umbrella</b>	[ʌmˈbrelə]	a thing that you hold over your head to protect yourself from the rain; <i>put up your umbrella</i>
<b>weather</b>	[ˈweðə]	the temperature and conditions outside, for example if it is raining, hot or windy; <i>cold/bad/wet weather; hot/warm weather</i>
<b>weather forecast</b>	[ˈweðə fɔ:kɑ:st]	a statement saying what the weather will be like for the next few days; <i>watch/listen to the weather forecast</i>
<b>west</b>	[west]	the direction that is in front of you when you look at the sun in the evening

**wind**            [wind]            air that moves

**VERBS**

**blow**            [bləʊ]            when a wind or breeze blows, the air  
moves

**freeze**            [fri:z]            to become solid because the temperature is  
low

---

**EXAMPLES**

He was sitting outside a cafe in bright sunshine.

What's the weather like?

The sun sets in the west.

A strong wind was blowing from the north.

The wind is blowing.

Last winter the water froze in all our pipes.



<b>melt</b>	[melt]	to change from a solid substance to a liquid because of heat
<b>rain</b>	[reɪn]	when it rains, water falls from the clouds in small drops
<b>shine</b>	[ʃaɪn]	to give out bright light; <i>The sun is shining.</i>
<b>snow</b>	[snəʊ]	when it snows, soft white frozen water falls from the sky
<b>thaw</b>	[θɔː]	if snow or ice thaws, it becomes warmer and changes to liquid

## ADJECTIVES

<b>cloudy</b>	['klaʊdi]	with a lot of clouds in the sky; <i>a cloudy day/sky</i>
<b>cold</b>	[kəʊld]	without any warmth; <i>cold weather; cold air</i>
<b>cool</b>	[ku:l]	having a low temperature, but not cold; <i>cool air</i>
<b>dry</b>	[draɪ]	without any rain
<b>freezing</b>	['friːzɪŋ]	very cold
<b>hot</b>	[hɒt]	describing the weather when the temperature is high; <i>a hot day</i>
<b>humid</b>	['hjuːmɪd]	wet and warm; <i>humid air; humid weather/conditions</i>
<b>mild</b>	[maɪld]	not too hot and not too cold; <i>a mild winter; mild weather</i>

<b>rainy</b>	[ˈreɪni]	raining a lot; <i>a rainy day</i>
<b>stormy</b>	[ˈstɔːmi]	with strong winds and heavy rain; <i>stormy weather</i>

---

### **EXAMPLES**

ie snow melted.

s raining.

snowed heavily all night.

ie snow thawed.

ie Sahara is one of the driest places in Africa.

s freezing.

s too hot to play tennis.

<b>sunny</b>	[ˈsʌni]	with the sun shining brightly
<b>tropical</b>	[ˈtrɒpɪkəl]	belonging to or typical of the hot, wet areas of the world; <i>a tropical climate; tropical heat</i>
<b>windy</b>	[ˈwɪndi]	with a lot of wind; <i>a windy day</i>

---

### **EXAMPLES**

The weather was warm and sunny.

## geographical place names

Here is a list of the names of well-known places in the world.

Afghanistan *æf'gæni,sta:n*  
Africa *'æfrikə*  
Bahrain *æ'l'beiniə*  
Canada *æ'l'dʒɪəriə/*  
American Samoa *ə,merikən sə'məʊə/*  
Croatia *æn'dɔ:riə*  
Cuba *æŋ'gʊlə*  
Greenland *æn'ta:ktikə*  
Guam and Barbuda *æn'ti:gə ənd bɑ:'bu:də*  
The Arctic *ði 'Aktik*  
Argentina *ɑ:dʒən'ti:nə*  
Armenia *ɑ:'mi:niə*  
Australia *'eɪzə*  
The Atlantic *ði ət'læntik*  
Austria *ɒ'streiliə*  
Austria *'ɒstriə*  
Bahrain *æzəbaɪ'dʒa:n*  
Bahrain *bə'hɑ:məz*  
Bahrain *bɑ:'reɪn*  
Bangladesh *bæŋglə'deʃ*  
Barbados *bɑ:'beɪdɒs*  
Belarus *belə'rus*  
Belgium *'beldʒəm*  
Belize *bə'li:z*  
Benin *be'ni:n*  
Bhutan *bʊ:'tɑ:n*  
Bolivia *bə'li:vɪə*  
Bosnia and Herzegovina *'bɒzniə ənd ,hɜ:səgəʊ'vi:nə*

Botswana *bɒt'swɑ:nə*  
 Brazil *brə'zɪl*  
 Brunei *bru:'naɪ*  
 Bulgaria *bʌl'geəriə*  
 Burkina-Faso *bɜ:kɪnə'fæsəʊ*  
 Burma *'bɜ:mə*  
 Burundi *bə'rʊndi*  
 Cambodia *kæm'bəʊdiə*  
 Cameroon *kæmə'ru:n*  
 Canada *'kænədə*  
 Cape Verde *keɪp 'vɜ:d*  
 the Caribbean *ðə 'kæri'bi: ən the Central African Republic* *ðə*  
*ˌsentrəl ˌæfrɪkən ri'pʌblɪk* Chad *tʃæd*  
 Chile *'tʃɪli*  
 the People's Republic of) China *(ðə ˌpi:pəlz ri'pʌblɪk əv)* *'tʃaɪnə*  
 Colombia *kə'lʌmbiə*  
 Comoros *'kɒmə,rəʊz*  
 the Republic of) Congo *(ðə ri'pʌblɪk əv)* *'kɒŋgəʊ*  
 the Democratic Republic of) Congo *(ðə demə'krætɪk ri'pʌblɪk*  
*əv)* *'kɒŋgəʊ*  
 Costa Rica *kɒstə 'ri:kə*  
 Côte d'Ivoire *kəʊt di:'vwa:*  
 Croatia *krəʊ'eɪʃə*  
 Cuba *'kju:bə*  
 Cyprus *'saɪprəs*  
 the Czech Republic *ðə 'tʃek ri'pʌblɪk* Denmark *'denma:k*  
 Djibouti *dʒɪ'bu:ti*  
 Dominica *dɒmi'nɪ:kə, də'mɪnɪkə*  
 the Dominican Republic *ðə də'mɪnɪkən ri'pʌblɪk* East Timor *ˌi:st*  
*'ti:mɔ:*  
 Ecuador *'ekwə,dɔ:*  
 Egypt *'i:dʒɪpt*  
 El Salvador *el 'sælvə,dɔ:*  
 England *'ɪŋglənd* Equatorial Guinea *ˌekwə,tɔ:riəl 'ɡɪni:*  
 Eritrea *erɪ'treɪə*  
 Estonia *e'stəʊniə*  
 Ethiopia *i:θi'eʊpiə*  
 Europe *'juərəp*

ji 'fɪdʒi:  
nland 'fɪnlənd  
ance 'fræns  
abon gə'brɒn  
ambia 'gæmbiə  
eorgia 'dʒɔ:dʒjə  
ermany 'dʒɜ:məni  
iana 'gɑ:nə  
reat Britain ,greɪt 'brɪtən  
reece grɪ:s  
reenland 'grɪnlənd  
enada grɪ'neɪdə  
atemala ,gwætə'mɑ:lə  
inea 'gmɪ:  
inea-Bissau ,gmɪ:bi'sɑu  
yana gɑi'ɑnə  
aiti 'heɪti  
olland 'hɒlənd  
onduras hɒn'dʒʊərəs  
ungary 'hʌŋgəri  
eland 'aɪslənd  
dia 'ɪndiə  
onesia ɪndə'nɪ:ziə  
an i'rɑ:n. i'ræn  
aq i'rɑ:k, i'ræk  
he Republic of) Ireland (ðə rɪ'pʌblɪk əv) 'aɪələnd Israel 'ɪzreɪəl  
aly 'ɪtəli  
maica dʒə'meɪkə  
pan dʒə'pæn  
rdan 'dʒɔ:dən  
zakhstan ,kæzæk'stæn, ,kɑ:zɑ:k'stæn Kenya 'kenjə  
ribati ,kɪri'bɑ:ti  
wait ku'weɪt  
rgyzstan ,kɪrɡɪ'stæn  
os laʊs  
itvia 'lætvɪə  
banon 'lebənən  
sotho lə'səʊteʊ  
beria laɪ'biəriə

bya 'lɪbiə  
eichtenstein 'lɪktən, stam  
thuania ˌlɪθjuː'emiə  
ixembourg 'lɪksəm, bɜːg  
acedonia ˌmæsi'dəʊniə  
adagascar ˌmædə'gæskə  
alawi mə'lɑːwi  
alaysia mə'leɪziə  
e Maldives ðə 'mɑːldiːvz  
ali 'mɑːli  
alta 'mɑːltə  
e Marshall Islands ðə 'mɑːʃəl ˌaɪləndz Mauritania ˌmɔːri'teɪniə  
auritius mə'rɪʃəs  
e Mediterranean ðə ˌmedɪtə'reɪniən Mexico 'meksɪ,kəʊ  
icronesia ˌmaɪkreʊ'nɪːziə  
oldova mɒl'dəʊvə  
onaco 'mɒnə,kəʊ  
ongolia mɒn'gəʊliə  
ontenegro ˌmɒntɪ'nɪːgrəʊ  
orocco mə'rɒkəʊ  
ozambique ˌməʊzæm'bɪk  
yanmar 'mjænmaː  
amibia nə'mɪbiə  
auru nɑː'ʊruː, 'nɑːruː  
epal ni'pɔːl  
etherlands 'neðələndz  
ew Zealand ˌnjuː'ziːlənd  
icaragua ˌnɪkə'ræɡjʊə  
iger 'naɪdʒə, niː'zeə  
igeria nɑɪ'dʒɪəriə  
orthern Ireland ˌnɔːðən 'aɪələnd North Korea ˌnɔːθ kə'riə  
orway 'nɔːweɪ  
nan əʊ'mɑːn  
e Pacific ðə pə'sɪfɪk  
ikistan ˌpɑːki'stɑːn, ˌpæki'stɑːn Panama ˌpænə'mɑː, ˌpænə'mɑː  
ipua New Guinea ˌpæpjʊə ˌnjuː'ɡniː  
iraguay ˌpæərə'ɡwaɪ  
iru pə'ruː  
e Philippines ðə 'fɪlə'pɪnz Poland ˌpəʊlənd

Portugal 'p!:tʃʊgəl  
 Puerto Rico ˌpʊɜ:tə 'ri:kəʊ, ˌpweətə! 'ri:kəʊ  
 Qatar kə'tɑ:  
 Romania rəʊ'meɪniə  
 Russia 'rʌʃə  
 Rwanda ru'ændə  
 St Kitts and Nevis sə nt ,kɪts ənd 'ni:vɪs St Lucia sənt 'lu:ʃə  
 St Vincent and the Grenadines sənt 'vɪnsənt ənd ðə ˌɡrenə'di:nz  
 Samoa sə'məʊə  
 San Marino ˌsæn mə'rɪnəʊ  
 São Tomé and Príncipe ˌsəʊ tə'meɪ ənd 'prɪnsɪˌpeɪ  
 Saudi Arabia ˌsəʊdi ə'reɪbiə  
 Scotland 'skɒtlənd  
 Senegal ˌseni'ɡɔ:l  
 Serbia 'sɜ:biə  
 Seychelles ðə ˌseɪ'ʃelz  
 Sierra Leone si:'eərə li:ˌəʊn Singapore ˌsɪŋə'pɔ:  
 Slovakia sləʊ'vækiə  
 Slovenia sləʊ'vi:niə  
 Solomon Islands ðə 'sɒləmən ˌaɪləndz Somalia sə'mɑ:liə  
 South Africa ˌsəʊθ 'æfrɪkə  
 South Korea ˌsəʊθ kə'riə  
 Spain speɪn  
 Sri Lanka ˌsri: 'læŋkə  
 Sudan su:'dæn, su:'dæn  
 Suriname ˌsʊəri'næm  
 Swaziland 'swɑ:ziˌlənd  
 Sweden 'swi:dən  
 Switzerland ˌswɪtsələnd  
 Syria 'sɪriə  
 Taiwan tai'wæn  
 Tajikistan ta:ˌdʒɪ:kɪ'stæn  
 Tanzania ˌtænzə'niə  
 Thailand ˌtaiˌlənd  
 Togo 'təʊgəʊ  
 Tonga 'tɒŋgə  
 Trinidad and Tobago ˌtrɪnɪdæd ənd tə'beɪgəʊ  
 Tunisia tju:'nuziə  
 Turkey 'tɜ:kɪ



**irkmenistan** tɜ:k,meni'stɑ:n

**ivalu** ,tu:və'lu:

**žanda** ju:'gændə

**kraine** ju:'krem

**e United Arab Emirates** /ðɪ ju:,nɑ:tɪd ,ærəb 'emirəts/

**e United Kingdom** /ðɪ ju:,nɑ:tɪd 'kɪŋdəm/

**e United States of America** /ðɪ ju:,nɑ:tɪd ,steɪts əv

ə'merikə/

**uguay** 'uərə'gwaɪ

**zbekistan** uz,'beki'stɑ:n

**nuatu** ,vænu:'ɑ:tʊ:

**e Vatican City** ðə ,vætɪkən 'sɪti **Venezuela** ,veni'zweɪlə

**etnam** ,vjɛt'næm

**ales** weɪlz

**emen** 'jemən

**ambia** 'zæmbiə

**mbabwe** zɪm'ba:bweɪ

## irregular verbs

<b>INFINITIVE</b>	<b>PAST TENSE</b>	<b>PAST PARTICIPLE</b>
arise	arose	arisen
be	was, were	been
beat	beat	beaten
become	became	become
begin	began	begun
bend	bent	bent
bet	bet	bet
bind	bound	bound
bite	bit	bitten
bleed	bled	bled
blow	blew	blown
break	broke	broken
bring	brought	brought
build	built	built
burn	burned <i>or</i> burnt	burned <i>or</i> burnt
burst	burst	burst
buy	bought	bought

<b>catch</b>	caught	caught
<b>choose</b>	chose	chosen
<b>cling</b>	clung	clung
<b>come</b>	came	come
<b>cost</b>	cost <i>or</i> costed	cost <i>or</i> costed
<b>creep</b>	crept	crept
<b>cut</b>	cut	cut
<b>deal</b>	dealt	dealt
<b>dig</b>	dug	dug
<b>dive</b>	dived <i>or</i> dove	dived
<b>do</b>	did	done
<b>draw</b>	drew	drawn
<b>dream</b>	dreamed <i>or</i> dreamt	dreamed <i>or</i> dreamt
<b>drink</b>	drank	drunk
<b>drive</b>	drove	driven
<b>eat</b>	ate	eaten
<b>fall</b>	fell	fallen
<b>feed</b>	fed	fed
<b>feel</b>	felt	felt
<b>fight</b>	fought	fought
<b>find</b>	found	found
<b>fly</b>	flew	flown
<b>forbid</b>	forbade	forbidden
<b>forget</b>	forgot	forgotten

<b>freeze</b>	froze	frozen
<b>get</b>	got	gotten, got
<b>give</b>	gave	given
<b>go</b>	went	gone
<b>grind</b>	ground	ground
<b>grow</b>	grew	grown
<b>hang</b>	hung <i>or</i> hanged	hung <i>or</i> hanged
<b>have</b>	had	had
<b>hear</b>	heard	heard
<b>hide</b>	hid	hidden
<b>hit</b>	hit	hit
<b>hold</b>	held	held
<b>hurt</b>	hurt	hurt
<b>keep</b>	kept	kept
<b>kneel</b>	kneeled <i>or</i> knelt	kneeled <i>or</i> knelt
<b>know</b>	knew	known
<b>lay</b>	laid	laid
<b>lead</b>	led	led
<b>lean</b>	leaned	leaned
<b>leap</b>	leaped <i>or</i> leapt	leaped <i>or</i> leapt
<b>learn</b>	learned	learned
<b>leave</b>	left	left
<b>lend</b>	lent	lent
<b>let</b>	let	let

<b>lie</b>	lay	lain
<b>light</b>	lit <i>or</i> lighted	lit <i>or</i> lighted
<b>lose</b>	lost	lost
<b>make</b>	made	made
<b>mean</b>	meant	meant
<b>meet</b>	met	met
<b>pay</b>	paid	paid
<b>put</b>	put	put
<b>quit</b>	quit	quit
<b>read</b>	read	read
<b>ride</b>	rode	ridden
<b>ring</b>	rang	rung
<b>rise</b>	rose	risen
<b>run</b>	ran	run
<b>say</b>	said	said
<b>see</b>	saw	seen
<b>seek</b>	sought	sought
<b>sell</b>	sold	sold
<b>send</b>	sent	sent
<b>set</b>	set	set
<b>shake</b>	shook	shaken
<b>shine</b>	shined <i>or</i> shone	shined <i>or</i> shone
<b>shoot</b>	shot	shot
<b>show</b>	showed	shown

<b>shrink</b>	shrank	shrunk
<b>shut</b>	shut	shut
<b>sing</b>	sang	sung
<b>sink</b>	sank	sunk
<b>sit</b>	sat	sat
<b>sleep</b>	slept	slept
<b>slide</b>	slid	slid
<b>smell</b>	smelled	smelled
<b>speak</b>	spoke	spoken
<b>speed</b>	sped <i>or</i> speeded	sped <i>or</i> speeded
<b>spell</b>	spelled <i>or</i> spelt	spelled <i>or</i> spelt
<b>spend</b>	spent	spent
<b>spill</b>	spilled <i>or</i> spilt	spilled <i>or</i> spilt
<b>spit</b>	spit <i>or</i> spat	spit, <i>or</i> spat
<b>spoil</b>	spoiled <i>or</i> spoilt	spoiled <i>or</i> spoilt
<b>spread</b>	spread	spread
<b>spring</b>	sprang	sprung
<b>stand</b>	stood	stood
<b>steal</b>	stole	stolen
<b>stick</b>	stuck	stuck
<b>sting</b>	stung	stung
<b>stink</b>	stank	stunk
<b>strike</b>	struck	struck <i>or</i> stricken

<b>swear</b>	swore	sworn
<b>sweep</b>	swept	swept
<b>swell</b>	swelled	swollen
<b>swim</b>	swam	swum
<b>swing</b>	swung	swung
<b>take</b>	took	taken
<b>teach</b>	taught	taught
<b>tear</b>	tore	torn
<b>tell</b>	told	told
<b>think</b>	thought	thought
<b>throw</b>	threw	thrown
<b>wake</b>	woke <i>or</i> waked	woken <i>or</i> waked
<b>wear</b>	wore	worn
<b>weep</b>	wept	wept
<b>win</b>	won	won
<b>wind</b>	wound	wound
<b>write</b>	wrote	written

# measurements

## **LENGTH**

millimetre (mm)

centimetre (cm)

metre (m)

kilometre (km)

mile (= 1.61 kilometres)

## **WEIGHT**

milligram (mg)

gram (g)

kilogram (kg)

tonne

ounce (1oz = 28g)

pound (1 lb = 454g)

stone (= 6.4kg)

## **CAPACITY**

millilitre (ml)

litre (l)

pint (= 0.57 litres)

gallon (= 4.55 litres)

---



## **EXAMPLES**

This tiny plant is only a few centimetres high.

They drove 600 miles across the desert.

The box weighs 4.5 kilograms.

The boat was carrying 30,000 tonnes of oil.

Each carton contains a pint of milk.

Adults should drink about two litres of water each day.

## numbers/ordinal numbers

1	one
2	two
3	three
4	four
5	five
6	six
7	seven
8	eight
9	nine
10	ten
11	eleven
12	twelve
13	thirteen
14	fourteen
15	fifteen
16	sixteen
17	seventeen
18	eighteen

19	nineteen
20	twenty
21	twenty-one
22	twenty-two
30	thirty
40	forty
50	fifty
60	sixty
70	seventy
80	eighty
90	ninety
100	a/one hundred
101	a/one hundred and one
1,000	a/one thousand
10,000	ten thousand
100,000	a/one hundred thousand
1,000,000	a/one million

## NUMBERS OVER 20

We write numbers over 20 (except 30, 40, 50, etc) with a hyphen.

25	twenty-five
82	eighty-two
45	forty-five
59	fifty-nine

## A OR ONE?

100	a/one hundred
1,000,000	a/one million
1,000	a/one thousand

**One** is more formal, and is often used in order to be very clear and precise.

## LARGE NUMBERS

We often use a comma to divide large numbers into groups of three figures.

1,235,578	one million, two hundred and thirty-five thousand, five hundred and seventy-eight
-----------	---

---

## **EXAMPLES**

The total amount was one hundred and forty-nine pounds and thirty pence.

These shoes cost over a hundred pounds.

## ORDINAL NUMBERS

1st	first
2nd	second
3rd	third
4th	fourth
5th	fifth
6th	sixth
7th	seventh
8th	eighth
9th	ninth
10th	tenth
11th	eleventh
12th	twelfth
13th	thirteenth
14th	fourteenth
15th	fifteenth
16th	sixteenth
17th	seventeenth
18th	eighteenth
19th	nineteenth
20th	twentieth
21st	twenty-first

22 <sup>nd</sup>	twenty-second
30 <sup>th</sup>	thirtieth
40 <sup>th</sup>	fortieth
50 <sup>th</sup>	fiftieth
60 <sup>th</sup>	sixtieth
70 <sup>th</sup>	seventieth
80 <sup>th</sup>	eightieth
90 <sup>th</sup>	ninetieth
100 <sup>th</sup>	hundredth
101 <sup>st</sup>	hundred and first
200 <sup>th</sup>	two hundredth
1,000 <sup>th</sup>	thousandth
10,000 <sup>th</sup>	ten thousandth
100,000 <sup>th</sup>	hundred thousandth
1,000,000 <sup>th</sup>	millionth

---

## EXAMPLES

She won first prize in the writing competition.

It's Michael's seventh birthday tomorrow.

My office is on the twelfth floor.

I'm doing a project about fashion in the eighteenth century.

We're celebrating the 200<sup>th</sup> anniversary of independence next year.

The company announced that it has just served its millionth customer.

## people of the world

There are different ways that the noun for a place changes to become the noun for a person from that place, or to become the adjective for that place. For places ending in ‘-a’, the person noun and the adjective usually end in ‘-an’, for example Australia → Australian.

I live in Australia.

I am an Australian.

I am Australian.

...the Australian flag.

Here are some other examples of words that work this way:

<b>Place nouns that end in -a → person nouns and adjectives that end in -an</b>
Africa→African,    America→American,    Asia→Asian, Austria→Austrian,    Bulgaria→Bulgarian,    Cuba→Cuban, India→Indian,    Kenya→Kenyan,    Malaysia→Malaysian, Russia→Russian,    Slovakia→Slovakian, Slovenia→Slovenian

There is no plural form for ‘person’ words that end in ‘-s’ or ‘-ese’, for example ‘a Swiss’ and ‘a Chinese’. The singular form of these words are also not used very often, and it is more common to say ‘a Swiss man’ or ‘a Chinese woman’.



Other place names change in different ways. Here is a list of some of the well-known ones: If there is a language related to a particular country, the name of the language is usually the same as the adjective describing the country, for example *Polish*, *Japanese*, *Italian*.

---

### EXAMPLES

Have you ever been to Peru?

He was born in China.

Five Germans and twelve Spaniards were killed in the crash.

Do you speak Welsh?

She is fluent in Vietnamese.

He is English.

It's a Mexican restaurant.

That's the French president.

<b>Place (noun)</b>	<b>Adjective</b>	<b>Person (noun)</b>
Afghanistan	Afghan	an Afghan
Argentina	Argentinean	an Argentine
Bangladesh	Bangladeshi	a Bangladeshi
Belgium	Belgian	a Belgian
Brazil	Brazilian	a Brazilian
Britain	British	a Briton
Canada	Canadian	a Canadian
Chile	Chilean	a Chilean
China	Chinese	a Chinese
the Czech Republic	Czech	a Czech
Denmark	Danish	a Dane
Egypt	Egyptian	an Egyptian
England	English	an Englishman or an Englishwoman
Europe	European	a European
Finland	Finnish	a Finn
France	French	a Frenchman or a Frenchwoman
Germany	German	a German
Greece	Greek	a Greek
Hungary	Hungarian	a Hungarian
Iceland	Icelandic	an Icelander
Iran	Iranian	an Iranian

Iraq	Iraqi	an Iraqi
Ireland	Irish	an Irishman or an Irishwoman
Italy	Italian	an Italian
Japan	Japanese	a Japanese
Mexico	Mexican	a Mexican
Morocco	Moroccan	a Moroccan
The Netherlands	Dutch	a Dutchman or a Dutchwoman
New Zealand	New Zealand	a New Zealander
Norway	Norwegian	a Norwegian
Pakistan	Pakistani	a Pakistani
Peru	Peruvian	a Peruvian
Poland	Polish	a Pole
Portugal	Portuguese	a Portuguese
Scotland	Scottish	a Scot or a Scotsman or a Scotswoman
Spain	Spanish	a Spaniard
Sweden	Swedish	a Swede
Switzerland	Swiss	a Swiss
Taiwan	Taiwanese	a Taiwanese
Turkey	Turkish	a Turk
Vietnam	Vietnamese	a Vietnamese
Wales	Welsh	a Welshman or a Welshwoman

## times and dates

### TELLING THE TIME

Here are the most common ways of saying and writing the time.

four o'clock

nine o'clock

twelve o'clock

four

nine

twelve

4.00

9.00

12.00

four in the morning

4 a.m.

nine in the morning

twelve in the morning

midday

9 a.m.

12 a.m.

noon

four in the afternoon

4 p.m.

nine in the evening

twelve at night

midnight

9 p.m.

12 p.m.

half past eleven

half-eleven

eleven-thirty

11.30

quarter past twelve (*British*)

quarter to one (*British*)

twelve-fifteen

twelve forty-five

12.15

12.45

quarter after twelve (*American*)

quarter of one (*American*)

twenty-five past two (*British*)

ten to eight (*British*)

two twenty-five

seven-fifty

2.25

7.50

twenty-five after two (*American*)

ten of eight (*American*)

---

## EXAMPLES

What time is it? – It's five o'clock.

Excuse me, do you have the time? – Yes, it's half past eleven.

The class starts at 11 a.m. and finishes at 1.30 p.m.

We arrived at the airport just after nine.

I met you at quarter to eight.

## WRITING DATES

There are several different ways of writing a date.

20 April

April 20

20th April

April 20th

(say ‘the twentieth of April’ or ‘April the twentieth’) If you want to give the year, you put it last.

December 15th 2009

(say ‘December the fifteenth, two thousand and nine’) You can write a date in figures. In British English, you put the day first, then the month, then the year. In American English, you put the month first, then the day, then the year.

In British English, December 15<sup>th</sup> 2009 is:

15/12/09

*or* 15.12.09

In American English, December 15<sup>th</sup> 2009 is:

12/15/09

*or* 12.15.09

---

## EXAMPLES

The new shop opens on 5th February.

John was born on June 15th, 1970.

John's date of birth: 15/6/1970

index

## index

sent 95, 228  
ademic 70  
celerate 50  
celerator 45  
cessible 143  
cident 45, 131, 166  
commodation 144  
countant 162  
counts 40  
he 131  
id 229  
quaintance 119  
rylic 172  
t 267  
tor 263  
tress 263  
l 40, 258  
ld 181  
ldition 177  
ldress 144, 252  
lopt 122  
lult 119  
lvert 40, 258  
lvertise 43  
lvertising 40  
lverts 258  
&E 131  
rial 258  
robics 244  
roplane 1  
ternoon 270  
e 33  
ent 40



GM 40  
o 274  
riculture 85  
DS 131  
r 291  
rcraft 1  
rline 1  
rplane 1  
rport 1  
rsick 7  
r-traffic 1  
sle 1  
la carte 115  
arm call 139  
arm clock 273  
bum 194  
coholic drink 113  
gebra 177  
lowance 184  
phabet 211  
uminium 172  
uminum 172  
nbassador 238  
nbitious 102  
nbulance 45, 131  
nerican football 244  
nchor 25  
nger 101  
ngle 177  
ngry 102  
nimal 8  
nimated 262  
nkle 30  
noyed 102  
nual 273  
nual leave 90  
nswer 227, 255  
n 8  
ntenna 12, 258

atler 12  
xious 102  
ything else? 237  
artment 144  
artment block 144  
ple 126  
pliance 150  
plication form 90  
pointment 131  
prentice 90  
proach 289  
ricot 126  
ril 271  
uarium 14  
chitect 162  
ea 177  
ea code 252  
ithmetic 177  
m 30  
mchair 149  
med 242  
my 238  
rest 169  
rival 286  
rivals 1  
rive 289  
t 18  
tery 30  
t gallery 18  
ticle 211  
tist 18  
ts 65  
t school 65  
h 204  
hamed 102  
k 227  
pirin 131  
sassinate 242  
sault 166, 169

semble 159  
sembly 223  
sembly line 156  
signment 65  
tronaut 229  
tronomy 229  
ylum seeker 238  
hlete 246  
home 148  
FM 184  
mosphere 291  
om 229  
omic 232  
tachment 73  
tic 144  
torney 162, 166  
weekends 221  
lbergine 128  
dience 263  
dition 263  
igust 272  
nt 119  
nty 119  
thor 211  
tumn 272  
erage 177  
ocado 126  
e 275  
is 177, 229

a 15  
by 119  
by boy 119  
by girl 119  
achelor 119  
achelor's degree 65  
ck 30  
ckground 18

ck light 22  
ck something up 77  
con 108  
dminton 244  
g 1  
ggage 1, 139  
ggage reclaim 1  
ke 82  
ked 83  
ker's 233  
lance 184  
lcony 144  
ld 37  
ll 247  
llet 263  
n 99  
nana 126  
nd 193  
ndage 131  
nk 25, 184, 279  
nk account 184  
nking 156  
nkrupt 44, 190  
ptism 53  
ptize 56  
r 115, 139  
rbecue 80  
r chart 177  
rcode 233  
rgain 233  
r graph 177  
rk 15, 204  
r mitzvah 53  
rn 85  
rrier 286  
seball 244  
sement 144  
sket 248  
sketball 244

at 8, 248  
ath 139, 151  
athing suit 58  
athroom 139, 144  
athtub 139, 151  
attery 275  
y 25  
ach 25  
ak 13  
ans 128  
ar 8  
ard 33  
at 82, 250  
autiful 37  
born 56, 123  
come 107  
d 149  
d and breakfast 139  
droom 144  
e 8  
ech 204  
ef 108  
er 113  
et 128  
etroot 128  
have 107  
ige 71  
ill 135  
ll 22  
llhop 139  
lt 58  
ltway 279  
nch 279  
enefits 90  
on a diet 135  
rolling in it 190  
rry 126  
st wishes 257  
cycle 22

g 37  
ke 22  
kini 58  
ll 115, 139, 184  
llfold 184, 200  
n 151, 279  
nder 197  
odegradable 99  
rch 204  
rd 8  
rd feeder 204  
ro 211  
rth 53  
rthday 53  
scuit 109  
te 14, 16  
ack 71  
ack-and-white 268  
ackberry™ 252  
ackboard 223  
ade 275  
anket 152  
eed 135  
eeding 137  
ender 80  
ind 37  
inds 152  
ock of flats 144  
og 73  
onde 38  
ood 30  
ossom 204, 208  
ouse 58  
ow 293  
ow your nose 35  
ue 71  
ue-collar 95  
ue-sky thinking 44  
unt 278

ush 72  
ward 6, 28  
arding card 1  
at 25  
dy 30  
il 82  
iled 83  
ld 78  
llywood 263  
lt 275  
ne 30  
nnet 45  
nus 90  
ok 6, 142, 211, 267, 289  
okcase 149  
okshop 233  
okstore 233  
om 40  
ot 45  
ots 58  
ot up a computer 77  
rder 204  
red 103  
rrow 188  
ss 90  
tany 229  
ttle 114  
ttle bank 96  
ttle opener 80  
ttom 30  
utique 233  
wl 114  
xing 244  
xing ring 247  
x lunch 223  
x office 263  
y 119  
yfriend 119  
a 58

acelet 200  
ain 30  
ake 22, 24, 45, 51  
anch 204  
and 40  
ass 172  
avo! 268  
azil nut 128  
ead 110  
eadwinner 184  
eak 135, 223  
eak down 51  
eakdown 45  
eak even 43  
eakfast 116, 139  
eak out 242  
eak the law 169  
eak up 123, 227  
east 30  
eathe 135  
ick 172  
ide 53  
idge 25, 279  
iefcase 197  
ight 72  
ing something to the boil 82  
ing the house down 268  
oadband 73  
oadcast 261  
occoli 128  
oil 82  
oiler 80  
onze 172  
other 119  
other-in-law 119  
own 71  
owse 77, 236  
owser 73  
uise 131, 135



ush 18, 152, 200, 202  
icket 152, 275  
id 204  
idget 40, 184  
iffet 286  
ig 73  
ild 277  
ilder 162  
ilding 144, 279  
ilding society 184  
ill 8  
illdozer 85  
illetin board 197  
illy 223, 227  
imper 45  
ireau de change 1  
irglar 166  
irglarize 169  
irglary 166  
irgle 169  
irn 135  
irn the candle at both ends 222  
irsary 65  
iry 56  
is 45  
ish 204  
isiness 40  
isiness card 197  
isiness class 1  
isinessman 162  
isinesswoman 162  
is station 279  
is stop 279  
isy 257, 284  
itcher's 233  
itter 109  
ittercup 204  
itterfly 8  
itton 58

iy 43, 188, 236  
izz 15

bbage 128  
bin 2, 25  
bin crew 2  
ble television 258  
fé 115, 279  
ge 14  
ke 110  
ke tin 80  
lculate 181  
lculator 177, 197  
lendar 273  
lf 8, 30  
ll 252, 255  
ll centre 156  
ll someone back 255  
lm 29, 103  
lm down 107  
mel 8  
mera 18  
mpus 65  
nal 25  
ncel 6, 289  
ncer 131  
ndy 110  
in I take your order? 118  
nned 118  
noe 25  
nteen 223  
nvas 18, 172  
p 58  
pital 279  
pitalism 238  
pitalist 238, 242  
pitals 211  
ptain 2, 25, 246

r 45  
ravan 45  
rbon dioxide 96  
rbon monoxide 96  
rdboard 172  
rdigan 58  
reer 90  
rer 162  
retaker 223  
rgo 25  
r hire 2  
r park 46, 279  
rpenter 162  
rpet 152  
r rental 2  
rriage 286  
rrier bag 233  
rrot 128  
rry 202  
rtoon 258  
rve 82  
sh 184, 233  
shew nut 128  
shier 162, 184  
sh machine 184  
st 263  
ste 238  
stle 279  
sual 63  
t 8  
talogue 233  
tch 250  
tch cold/catch a cold 136  
tering 156  
terpillar 8  
thedral 279  
uliflower 129  
ve 85  
) 73, 194

D-ROM 73  
asefire 238  
iling 144  
lebrate 56  
lebrity 258  
lery 129  
ll 229  
llar 144  
llo 191  
llphone 252  
ment 172  
metery 53  
ntral heating 152  
ntury 272  
IO 41  
real 110  
remony 53  
ain 22  
air 41, 149  
alkboard 223  
ambermaid 139  
ampion 246  
ampionship 248  
ange 184, 233  
ange gear 24  
ange purse 184, 200  
annel 258  
annel surfing 262  
apter 211  
aracter 211, 263  
arge 166, 169, 184, 188, 229  
art 177  
at 73  
at show 258  
eap 190, 237  
eap and cheerful 190  
eat 227  
eck 115  
ecked 63

.eck in 6  
.eckin 2  
.ecking account 185  
.eckout 233  
.eck something in 6  
eek 30  
eeful 103  
eers! 118  
eese 109  
ef 115, 162  
emical 96, 229, 232  
emist 229  
emistry 229  
emist's 233  
eque 185, 233  
equebook 185  
erry 126  
est 30  
estnut 128  
est of drawers 149  
icken 108  
ickenpox 131  
ild 119  
imney 144  
in 30  
ina 172  
ips 110  
ocolate 110  
oir 193  
op 83  
opped 83  
opping board 80  
opsticks 114  
ord 193  
ore 219  
orus 193  
ristening 53  
ristian name 119  
ristmas 53

Christmas Day 53  
Christmas Eve 53  
church 279  
clerk 113  
clement 263  
circle 177  
circuit 229  
circular 182  
circumference 177  
circuit 263  
citizen 238, 279  
city 280  
civilian 238  
civil war 238  
clap 267  
clarinet 191  
class 223, 238  
class: the middle class 240  
class: the upper class 241  
class: the working class 242  
classical 268  
classical music 191  
classroom 223  
claw 13  
clay 18, 172  
clean 154, 284  
cleaner 162  
clerk 162  
clock 77  
client 41  
cliff 25, 85  
climate 291  
climate change 96  
club 89  
clump 258  
clock 152, 273  
close 236  
closed 237  
clothes 58

othes shop 233  
othing 58  
othing industry 156  
oud 291  
udy 294  
itch 46  
ach 46, 246  
al 172  
ast 25  
astal 29  
at 13, 58  
ckroach 8  
conut 126  
d 8  
ffee 113  
ffee maker 80  
in 185  
ld 131, 137, 294  
llage 18  
llar 14, 58  
lleague 90  
llege 65  
lon 211  
lumn 177  
mb 200, 203  
mbine harvester 85  
median 264  
medy 264  
mic 211  
mma 211  
mmerce 41  
mmercial 44  
mmit 169  
mmunism 238  
mmunist 239, 242  
mmunity 239  
mmute 220  
mpany 41, 90  
mpartment 286

mpasses 177  
mpotent 103  
mpetition 41, 248  
mplaint 139, 233  
mplexion 33  
mpose 195  
mposer 193  
mpost 204  
mpound 229  
mputer 73, 150  
ncert 194  
nclusion 211  
ncrete 172  
ndom 132  
nduct 195  
nductor 193, 286  
ne 178  
nfess 169  
nfident 103  
nnection 2, 73, 286  
nquer 242  
nservation 96  
nservatory 144  
nstruction 156  
nsumer 41  
ntents page 211  
ntract 90  
nvict 170  
ok 80, 83, 162  
oker 80, 150  
okie 110  
ol 294  
pper 172  
py 77, 217  
rkscrew 80  
rporate 160  
rporation 41  
rpse 166  
rrect 227, 228



rection fluid 212  
st 185, 188, 236  
sts 41  
stume 264  
t 149  
ttage 144  
tton 172  
tton wool 200  
uch potato 262  
ugh 132, 136  
uncil 239  
unt 181  
untry 85, 239  
untry music 191  
untryside 85  
uple 119  
urgette 129  
urse 65, 116  
ursework 65  
urt 166, 247  
urthouse 166  
usin 119  
ver 212  
vering letter 90  
w 8  
-worker 90  
ab 8  
ash 51, 77  
awl 16  
eam 71, 109  
edit 185  
edit card 185, 234  
emate 56  
icket 244  
ime 166  
iminal 166, 171  
isis 96  
isps 110  
ocodile 9

op 85  
ossbar 22  
ossroads 46  
osswalk 280  
ouch 37  
owd 280  
owded 284  
uise 25  
utch 132  
y 35  
ystal 173  
be 178  
.cumber 129  
ltivate 208  
lture 239  
p 114  
pboard 149  
re 136  
rious 103  
rly 38  
rrency 185  
rrent 25, 229  
rrent account 185  
rry 111  
rsor 73  
rtain 152, 264  
shion 152  
stard 109  
stomer 41, 234  
stoms 2  
stoms duty 2  
t 136, 277  
t and paste 77  
/ 90  
cle 24  
cle lane 22  
cle path 22  
cling 22  
clist 22

linder 178

ld 119

ffodil 204

ily 273

isy 204

mage 96, 99

nce 267

ndelion 204

rk 38, 72

rkness 291

rts 244

shboard 46

ta 73

tabase 73

te 126, 271

ughter 119

ughter-in-law 119

wn 270

y 270

y off 219

ad 124, 257

af 38

al 41

ath 53

bit card 185

bt 41, 185

cade 272

ecember 272

ciduous 209

cimal 178

cimal point 178

ck 26

corate 147

corator 162

er 9

fend 250

gree 65, 178

lay 6, 289  
lete 77, 217  
licious 118  
liver 159, 256  
livery 252  
mocracy 239  
mocratic 242  
nim 173  
ntal floss 200  
ntist 132, 162  
ntist's: the dentist's 132  
odorant 200  
part 6, 289  
partment 65, 197, 234  
partment store 234  
parture 286  
partures 2  
posit 139, 185, 188  
pressed 103  
sign 18, 21  
signer 18  
sk 149, 197, 223  
sktop 74, 79  
ssert 116  
stination 286  
stroy 99  
tached house 144  
agonal 182  
al 256  
alling code 252  
ameter 178  
amond 200  
arrhoea 132  
ary 212  
ctator 239  
ctionary 212  
e 56, 123, 136  
esel 96  
et 132

fficult 228  
git 178  
gital 262  
gital camera 18  
lute 232  
ning car 286  
ning room 144  
nner 116  
ploma 65  
rect 7  
rect debit 185  
rection 46  
rections 46, 280  
rector 41, 264  
rectory enquiries 252  
rty 284  
sability 90  
sabled 38  
saster 96  
scout 234  
scriminate 94  
scrimination 91  
sgusting 118  
sh 80, 111, 114  
shonest 103  
shwasher 150  
sk 74  
sk drive 74  
smis 94  
spose of something 99  
ssatisfied 103  
ssect 232  
ssolve 232  
stance 46  
stance learning 66  
strict 280  
tch 85  
ve 28  
vide 181

vision 178  
vorce 123  
vorced 124  
J 259  
ck 26  
ctor 132, 162  
ctor's: the doctor's 132  
cument 74, 212  
cumentary 259  
g 9  
housework 155  
mestic 7, 160  
mate 188  
nkey 9  
not disturb 143  
or 145  
orbell 145  
orstep 145  
the laundry 155  
the shopping 220  
uble room 140  
wn in the dumps 107  
wnload 78  
wnstairs 148  
wntown 284  
aft 212  
ama 264  
aw 21, 250  
awer 149  
aw the curtains 155  
ess 58  
essing gown 58  
ess up 62  
ill 275, 277  
ink 117  
ive 51  
iver 46, 286  
iver's license 46  
iveway 145

iving licence 46  
op someone off 220  
ought 291  
own 29  
ug 132, 166  
ug dealer 166  
um 192  
ummer 193  
y 294  
ibbed 268  
ick 9  
ie 290  
iet 193  
imp 99  
iration 2  
iring the week 221  
isk 270  
ist 152, 155  
ister 152  
ity-free 7  
ivet 152  
√D 259  
red 38

gle 9  
r 30  
rache 132  
rly 273, 274  
rn 94, 188  
rring 200  
rth 96  
sel 18  
st 291  
ster 53  
sy 228  
t 117  
book 212  
o-friendly 99

onomic 160  
onomy 186  
onomy class 2  
ge: at the cutting edge 44  
itor 162, 212  
ucation 223  
l 9  
g 14, 109  
gplant 129  
astic 173  
bow 30  
ect 242  
ection 239  
ectric 232, 278  
ectric car 96  
ectrician 162  
ectricity 229  
ectronic 79  
ement 229  
ementary school 223  
ephant 9  
evator 140, 145  
m 204  
nail 74, 78  
nail address 74  
nbarrassed 103  
nbassy 239  
nergency exit 3  
nperor 239  
npire 239  
nploy 43, 94  
nployee 91  
nployer 91  
nployment 91  
ncore! 268  
ncyclopedia 212  
ndangered species 96  
nergy 96, 230  
ngaged 124, 257



agement 53  
gine 46, 286  
gineer 163  
gineering 156  
joy 107  
joy your meal! 118  
joy yourself 107  
rol 69  
-suite bathroom 140  
thusiastic 103  
trance 3, 140, 145  
velope 252  
vious 103  
vironment: the environment 96  
vironmentally friendly 100  
ic 264  
ual 181  
uality 91  
aser 212  
calator 3  
cape 170  
say 66, 212, 224  
tate 85  
tate agent 145  
ticket 3  
aporate 232  
en 182  
ening 270  
ergreen 209  
ery day 221  
ery week 221  
idence 166  
olution 230  
olve 232  
am 66, 224  
amination 66, 224  
cited 103  
citement 101  
clamation mark 212

clamation point 212  
ecutive 41  
ercise 224  
haust fumes 96  
hibition 19  
it 3  
pand 43  
pel 227  
penses 186  
pensive 190, 237  
periment 230  
port 156, 159  
pression 33  
tension 252  
tinct 100  
e 30  
e: black eye 72  
ebrow 31  
elash 31  
elid 31

bric 173  
ce 31  
ce cream 200  
ce powder 200  
cilities 140  
ctory 156, 163  
culty 66  
il 227  
int 136  
ir 38  
iry tale 212  
ll 22, 272  
ll out 123  
lse teeth 33  
mily 120  
n 246  
re 3, 286

rm 85  
rmer 85, 163  
rming 156  
rmyard 85  
shion 59  
shionable 63  
st 56  
st food 111  
st-forward 261  
st train 286  
t 38  
ther 120  
ther-in-law 120  
ther's Day 53  
ult 166  
x 252  
x machine 197, 252  
ar 101  
ather 13  
ature 31  
bruary 271  
ed 16  
el 36, 107  
el better 136  
eling 101  
elings 101  
el sick 136  
nce 85, 204  
rn 204  
rry 26  
rtilizer 205  
stival 53  
stivities 53  
verish 137  
ncé 120  
ncée 120  
tion 212  
ld 14, 85  
ldwork 66

; 126  
gure 178  
e 74, 197, 275  
ing cabinet 197  
m 264  
m industry 156  
m star 264  
ial 248  
ials 66  
iancial 160  
ie 166, 170  
iger 31  
e 94  
e engine 46  
e escape 140  
efighter 163  
eplace 149  
e station 280  
e truck 46  
eworks 54  
m 41  
st 66  
st aid kit 132  
st class 3  
st-class 257, 290  
st name 120  
tree 205  
h 9, 108  
herman 26  
hing 86, 156  
hmonger's 234  
t 31  
62, 137  
z 277  
zy 118  
nnel 200  
shlight 275  
it 22, 46, 145, 196  
it tyre 22

avour 116  
ash 31  
exitime 91  
ght 3  
ght attendant 3  
ght number 3  
at 29  
od 291  
or 140, 145  
rist's 234  
ur 111  
wer 205, 208  
1 132  
ite 192  
7 6, 9, 16  
g 291  
lder 74, 197  
ld your arms 35  
lk music 191  
llowing 273  
nt 74  
od 108  
od processor 80  
ot 31  
otball 245  
rce 230  
reground 19  
rehead 31  
reign 160  
rest 86, 205  
restry 156  
rge 170  
rget-me-not 205  
rk 80, 114  
rm 253  
rmal 63  
rmat 78  
rmula 178, 230  
rtnight 271

ster 123  
ul 248  
x 9  
yer 140  
action 178  
ame 19, 21, 22  
aud 167  
eckles 34  
elance 95  
elancer 91  
e time 219  
eway 46  
eze 293  
ezer 150  
ezing 294  
eight train 287  
esh 118  
iday 271  
dge 150  
ed 83  
end 120  
endly 103  
es 111  
ghtened 103  
nge 34  
og 9  
ont door 145  
ont light 22  
ost 291  
ozen 118  
oit 126  
oit shop 234  
ostrated 103  
/ 83  
ving pan 80  
el 97  
ll board 140  
ll house 264  
ll stop 213

ll-time 70, 95  
mes 97  
neral 54  
nny 103  
r 13, 173  
rious 103  
rnished 148  
rniture 149  
se 230  
ture 269

le 291  
llop 16  
me 249  
me show 259  
ng 167  
rage 47, 145  
rden 145, 205  
rden bench 205  
rden centre 205  
rdener 205  
rdening 205  
rlic 129  
s 47  
s pedal 47  
te 3, 86, 145  
ar 47  
ars 22  
ar shift 47  
ar stick 47  
l 200  
ne 230  
nerous 190  
netics 230  
ometry 179  
rm 132  
sture 34  
t a foot in the door 95

t better 136  
t changed 62  
t divorced 123  
t dressed 62, 220  
t engaged 56  
t married 56, 123  
t on like a house on fire 125  
t on someone's nerves 107  
t ready 220  
t undressed 63  
t up 220  
ft 54  
ft shop 234  
raffe 9  
rl 120  
rlfriend 120  
ve birth 124  
ve someone the sack 94  
ve way 51  
ad 103  
ass 114, 173  
asses 34  
obal 242  
obalization 239  
obal warming 97  
oves 59  
ue 173, 275  
al 249  
at 9  
o back a long way 125  
o camping 89  
o home 220  
ld 71, 173  
lf 245  
lf club 248  
lf course 247  
ods 156, 234  
ods train 287  
ose 9



› out like a light 222  
› out of business 43  
› out with someone 124  
› red 35, 72  
› shopping 284  
› sightseeing 284  
› to bed 220  
› to sleep 220  
› to work 220  
› vern 242  
› vernment 239  
› ade 224  
› aduate 66, 69  
› aduation 54, 66  
› andchild 120  
› anddaughter 120  
› andfather 120  
› andma 120  
› andmother 120  
› andpa 120  
› andparents 120  
› andson 120  
› ant 66  
› apefruit 126  
› apes 126  
› aph 179  
› aphics 19  
› ass 205  
› assshopper 9  
› ass roots: the grass roots 243  
› ated 83  
› ateful 104  
› ater 80  
› ave 54  
› avity 230  
› avy 108  
› aze 16  
› een 71, 100  
› eengrocer's 234

greenhouse 205  
greenhouse effect 97  
meetings card 54  
key 71  
kill 81, 83  
killer's 234  
loom 54  
loom 86, 205  
loose beef 108  
looms 205  
low 35, 107, 209  
owl 15  
own-up 120, 124  
rowth 42  
ow up 124  
rest 140  
rest house 140  
guided tour 280  
hilt 101  
hilly 104, 171  
hitar 192  
hitarist 193  
in 167  
m 224  
mnasium 247  
mnastics 245

hibit 219  
hibitat 97  
icker 74  
il 291  
ir 13, 31  
irdresser 163  
irdryer 150, 200  
irspray 200  
irstyle 34  
lf 179  
lf an hour 269

lf board 140  
lf-time 249  
ll 145  
lls of residence 66  
m 108  
mburger 108  
mmer 275, 277  
nd 31  
ndbag 201  
ndbrake 47  
ndkerchief 201  
ndle 275  
ndlebars 23  
nd luggage 3  
ndshake: golden handshake 95  
ndsome 38  
ndwriting 213  
ng up 256  
nukkah 54  
ppiness 101  
ppy 104  
ppy birthday! 57  
ppy Christmas! 57  
rbour 26  
rd 175  
rd disk 74  
rd drive 74  
rdware 74  
rm 99  
rmful 100  
rmony 194  
rp 192  
rvest 86, 89  
t 59  
ve a green thumb 210  
ve a temperature 136  
ve breakfast 220  
ve dinner 220  
ve green fingers 210

ive lunch 220  
ive/take a bath 155, 220  
ive/take a shower 155, 220  
ive your hair cut 35  
y 86  
zelnut 128  
ad 31  
adache 132  
adlights 47  
adline 213  
ad teacher 224  
alth 132  
althy 137  
ar 36  
art 31  
art attack 133  
at 291  
ater 150  
avy industry 157  
dge 86, 205  
dgehog 9  
el 31  
ight 34, 179  
licopter 3  
lmet 23  
lpful 104  
n 9  
rb 129  
ro 213  
roine 213  
xagon 179  
bernate 16  
gh heels 59  
ghlighter 197  
gh-speed late 290  
gh street 280  
jack 7  
ke 86, 89  
ll 86

p 32  
ppopotamus 10  
re 94  
ss 15  
t 250  
tch-hike 51  
t the roof 107  
b 81  
bby 219  
ckey 245  
e 206  
ld 3  
ld something up 170  
ld the line 256  
lidays 224  
lly 206  
llywood 264  
me 145, 148  
meless 148  
me page 74  
mework 224  
micide 167  
nest 104  
nesty 101  
mey 111  
meymoon 54  
mours degree 66  
od 47, 59  
of 13  
p 16  
rizon 26  
rmone 230  
rn 13, 47, 192  
rror film 264  
rse 10  
rseback riding 245  
rse racing 245  
rse-riding 245  
se 206

ospital 133  
ospitality industry 157  
ostage 167  
ot 294  
ot chocolate 113  
otel 140, 280  
our 269  
ouse 146  
ousewife 163  
ousework 219  
ib 23  
iman resources 91  
iman rights 239  
imid 294  
inger 116  
ingry 118  
int 17, 86, 89  
inter 86  
irricane 291  
irt 104, 107, 136  
isband 120  
ydro-electric power 97  
phen 213

e 291  
e cream 109  
e cube 113  
e rink 247  
e-skating 245  
on 74  
card 4  
entity 167  
137  
egal 171  
ness 133  
ustration 19  
mediately 274  
migrant 240

ipatient 104  
iport 157, 160  
improve 43  
inbox 75  
income 91, 186  
dependence 240  
dependent 104  
index 213  
indicator 47  
indoor 209  
industrial 160, 284  
industrial sector 157  
industrial waste 97  
industry 157  
information 253  
information desk 4  
inherit 188  
inheritance 186  
injection 133  
injured 137  
ink 213  
ink cartridge 75, 197  
inner tube 23  
innocent 171  
    plaster 137  
inspect 10  
insure 104  
    stock 237  
insurance 186  
insurance industry 157  
insurance sector 157  
intelligence 101  
intelligent 104  
intercity train 287  
interest 186  
intermission 264  
international 7, 161, 243  
international call 253  
internet: the internet 75

terval 264  
terview 91, 94  
the afternoon 221  
the evening 221  
the morning 221  
the open air 89  
the red 190  
troduction 213  
tune 196  
vade 242  
vent 160  
vention 157  
vest 43, 189  
vigilate 69  
vigilator 66  
vitation 54  
vite 57  
layer™ 259  
od™ 194  
on 150, 155, 173  
orning board 150  
everything all right? 118  
and™ 26  
r. 74  
ilics 75  
h 136  
ll be all right on the night 268  
y 206



cket 59  
il 167  
m 111  
nitor 224  
nuary 271  
smine 206  
w 32  
zz 191  
alous 104  
ans 59  
lly 111  
llyfish 10  
t lag 4  
t ski™ 26  
weller's 234  
wellery 201  
b 91  
b centre 91  
gging 245  
urnal 213  
urnalist 163, 213  
urney 47, 287  
dge 163, 167  
do 245  
g 114  
ice 113  
icy 118  
ly 272  
mbo jet 4  
mp 250  
mper 59  
ne 272  
ry 167  
st good friends 125  
st looking. 237

ftan 59

ngaroo 10  
raoke 194  
rate 245  
yak 26  
ep off the grass 210  
ep you on the edge of your seat 268  
nnel 14  
ttle 81, 150  
y 75, 141, 152, 194  
yboard 75, 192  
y card 141  
y-ring 201  
y something in 78  
ck 250  
dnap 170  
dney 32  
mono 59  
nd 104  
ndness 101  
ng 240  
ngdom 240  
t 248  
tchen 146  
tten 10  
iee 32  
ieel 37  
ickers 59  
ife 81, 114, 275

boratory 230  
ce 173  
dder 275  
dle 81  
dybird 10  
ke 26, 86  
mb 10, 108  
mp 150  
mpshade 149

nd 7, 86  
ndfill 97  
nding 4, 146  
ndlady 146  
ndline 253  
ndlord 146  
ndscape 19  
ne 47  
nguage 213  
ptop 75  
sagne 111  
st 273  
te 273, 274  
ter 274  
unch 29, 44  
underette™ 280  
undry 152  
undry liquid 153  
vatory 146  
w 167  
wn 206  
wnmower 206  
w school 67  
wyer 163, 167  
yover 4  
ad 173  
af 206  
aflet 280  
afy 209  
ap year 272  
arn 227  
ather 173  
cture 67  
cturer 67, 163  
ek 129  
ft 285  
ft-luggage locker 287  
ft-luggage office 287  
g 32

gal 171  
gend 213  
isure industry 157  
mon 126  
monade 113  
nd 189  
ngth 179  
ns 231  
nt 54  
ntils 129  
sson 224  
ter 214, 253  
terbox 253  
tuce 129  
vel crossing 287  
rarian 163  
rary 214, 280  
ense plate 47  
e 37  
e down 37  
e-in 219  
ebelt 26  
eboat 26  
eguard 26  
estyle 219  
t 141, 146  
ght 72, 153  
ght bulb 153  
ghtouse 26  
ght industry 157  
ghtning 291  
y 206  
ie 234, 253, 287  
ien 173  
n 10  
s 32  
ostick 201  
uid 173  
erature 214

ter 280  
re 123, 147, 262  
rer 32  
ring room 146  
ard 10  
af 110  
an 186  
bster 10  
cal 243  
cal call 253  
ck 153, 155  
g in 78  
go 19  
g off 78  
nely 104  
ng 63  
ok 35  
ok after someone 136  
ok like 35  
ok something up 217  
rry 47  
se 250  
se weight 136  
st 284  
st property office 287  
udly 196  
ve from 257  
ving 105  
w-budget 268  
w-energy bulb 97  
ggage 4, 141, 287  
ggage label 4  
ggage rack 287  
nch 116  
nchbox 224  
nch break 219  
ng 32  
xury 143  
rics 194

achine 275  
achinery 157  
agazine 214  
agnet 231  
aiden name 120  
ail 253, 256  
ailbox 253  
ailman 163, 253  
ail order 234  
ailwoman 253  
ain course 116  
ajor 67, 196  
ake 48  
ake a reservation 142  
ake dinner 220  
ake ends meet 190  
ake friends 124  
ake money 189  
ake up 124  
ake-up 201, 264  
ake yourself at home 148  
ammal 10  
anage 44  
anagement 42  
anager 42, 141, 163  
ane 13  
ango 126  
an-made 175  
anual 278  
anufacture 160  
anufacturer 158  
anufacturing 158  
ap 280  
arble 174  
arch 271  
argarine 109  
arine 29  
ark 224, 227

arket 42, 44, 86, 234, 281  
arketing 42  
arket research 42  
arriage 54  
arried 124  
arry 57, 123  
arsh 86  
ash 83  
ashed 84  
ass production 158  
aster's degree 67  
atch 249  
aterial 174  
aternity leave 91  
ath 179  
athematical 182  
athematics 179  
aths 179  
atinee 264  
atress 149  
ature 209  
ay 271  
ayonnaise 109  
eadow 86  
eal 116  
ean 105, 190  
easles 133  
easure 232, 277  
easurement 34  
eat 108  
echanic 163  
edal 249  
edia 259  
edical school 67  
edicine 133  
edium 84  
edium-sized 44  
eeting 42  
eeting room 197

elody 194  
elon 127  
elt 83, 294  
emory 75  
emory stick 75  
end 278  
enu 75, 115  
essage 253  
etal 174  
iaow 15  
icrophone 195  
icroscope 231  
icrowave 81  
icrowave oven 151  
idday 270  
idnight 270  
ild 294  
ilk 113  
ince 108  
iner 163  
ineral water 113  
inibar 141  
inimum wage 92  
ining 158  
inor 196  
inus 183  
inute 269  
irror 153, 201  
iserable 105  
iss 250, 289  
ist 292  
istake 224  
ixing bowl 81  
obile 253  
obile phone 253  
odem 75  
odern 161  
ole 10, 34  
olecule 231



oment 269  
oment: at the moment 274  
onarchy 240  
onday 271  
oney 186  
oney doesn't grow on trees 190  
onitor 75  
onk 163  
onkey 10  
onsoon 292  
onth 271  
onthly 273  
onument 281  
oo 15  
ood 101  
oor 86  
orning 270  
ortgage 186  
osque 281  
osquito 10  
oth 10  
other 121  
other-in-law 121  
other's Day 54  
otorbike 48  
otorcycle 23, 48  
otorway 48  
ountain 86  
ountain bike 23  
ouse 10, 75  
ouse mat 75  
oustache 34  
outh 26, 32  
outhwash 201  
ove house 147  
ovie 265  
ovie star 265  
ovie theater 265  
ow 209

P 240  
P3 player 195  
ud 87  
udguard 23  
ug 114, 170  
ultiplex 265  
ultiplication 179  
ultiplied 181  
um 121  
urder 167, 170  
urderer 167  
uscle 32  
useum 281  
ushroom 129  
usic 191  
usical 196, 265  
usical instrument 192  
usician 163, 193  
yth 214

il 32, 276  
il file 201  
il varnish 201  
me 121  
nny 163  
pkin 114  
rrator 214  
tion 240  
tional 243  
tionality 240  
tural 175  
tural sciences 67  
ture 97, 101  
ughty 105  
vigate 29  
vy 26  
vy blue 71  
ck 32

cklace 201  
ctarine 127  
edle 276  
gative 182  
gotiate 44  
igh 15  
ighbour 121  
phew 121  
rvous 105  
st 14  
t 248  
twork 75  
ws 259  
wsagent's 234  
wspaper 214  
ew Year's Day 55  
ew Year's Eve 55  
xt 273  
xt door 148  
ce 105  
ckname 121  
ece 121  
ght 270  
ghtdress 59  
d 35  
entry 52, 285  
nfiction 214  
n-smoking 290  
odles 111  
on 270  
rth 292  
se 32  
te 194  
tepad 197  
thing to declare 7  
tice 92, 281  
ticeboard 198  
vel 214  
velist 214

November 272  
ow 274  
owadays 274  
uclear 232  
uclear power 97  
uclear waste 97  
umber 179  
umber plate 48  
umberal 179  
in 164  
urse 133, 164  
it 276  
lon 174

k 206  
r 26  
long 179  
oe 192  
casion 55  
cupation 92  
ean 26  
tave 194  
ctober 272  
topus 10  
ld 182  
f 118  
f by heart 228  
f-colour 138  
fice 198  
fline 79  
f sick 137  
l 48, 111  
l drilling 158  
l paint 19  
l painting 19  
ntment 133  
d 38  
d age 121

d-fashioned 63  
ive 129  
nelette 109  
board 7  
ice 274  
l-demand 262  
le-way street 48  
ion 129  
line 44, 79  
line store 234  
ly child 121  
l sale 237  
l the air 262  
l the go 222  
l the mend 138  
l time 7, 274  
en 236, 237  
ening hours 234  
era 265  
erating system 75  
eration 133  
erator 254  
ponent 246  
rtician 164  
rtimistic 105  
ange 71, 127  
chard 206  
chestra 193  
chid 206  
der 115, 117  
gan 32, 192  
ganic 100, 118  
ganism 231  
ganize 57  
nament 153  
phan 121  
scar™ 265  
trich 10  
ttdoor 209

it of stock 237  
it of tune 196  
itput 158  
itskirts 281  
ren 81, 151  
ercrowded 290  
ergrown 209  
erhead projector 198  
ertake 51  
er the moon 107  
ertime 92  
erweight 38  
ve 44, 189  
vl 10  
vn 147  
vner 146  
ygen 97  
ster 11  
one layer 97

ckage 254  
cked lunch 224  
ddle 27  
dlock 23  
ge 214  
in 133  
inful 137  
int 19, 21, 72, 276, 278  
intbrush 276  
inter 19, 164  
inting 19  
ir of scissors 198  
le 72  
lm tree 206  
n 81  
ncake 110  
nda 11  
nties 59

nts 59  
ntyhose 59  
per 174, 214  
perback 215  
perclips 198  
rachute 4  
ragraph 215  
rallel 182  
rcel 254  
rents 121  
rk 51, 281  
rking lot 48, 281  
rking meter 281  
rking space 48, 281  
rliament 240  
rrot 11  
rsley 130  
rt 265  
rt-time 70, 95  
rty 55, 240  
ss 227  
ssenger 4, 48, 287  
ss out 136  
ssover 55  
ssport 4, 141, 167  
ssword 75  
st 269  
sta 111  
stry 112  
té 112  
ternity leave 92  
th 87, 206  
tient 133  
tio 146, 206  
triotic 243  
ttern 19, 59  
vement 281  
w 13  
y 92, 94, 189, 236

lyment 186  
y something in 189  
y up 189  
76  
225  
ace 240  
aceful 89  
ach 127  
anut 128  
ar 127  
as 130  
bble 27  
dal 23, 24  
destrian 48, 281  
destrian crossing 281  
el 83, 127  
eler 81  
n 198, 215  
ncil 198, 215  
nguain 11  
nsion 186  
ntagon 179  
pper 112, 130  
r cent 179  
rcentage 179  
rform 195  
rformance 265  
rfume 201  
rimeter 180  
riod 215, 225  
rmanent 95  
rsonality 101  
ssimistic 105  
t 11  
tal 206  
trol 48  
trol station 48  
ICE 67  
armacy 133



id 67  
ione 151, 254, 256  
ione number 254  
iotocopier 198  
iotocopy 198, 199  
iotograph 19  
iotographer 19  
iotography 19  
ysics 231  
anist 193  
ano 192  
ck 209  
ck someone up 221  
cnic 87  
cture 20  
e 112  
ece of music 194  
e chart 180  
g 11  
ll 133  
llow 153  
lot 4, 164  
N 187  
ne 206  
neapple 127  
nk 71  
p 127  
tch 247  
zza 112  
aces of interest 281  
agiarism 67  
ane 4  
ane crash 4  
anet 98  
ant 158, 207, 209  
aster 133, 174  
astic 174  
ate 114  
atform 287

ay 195, 215, 265, 267  
ayer 247  
ayground 225  
aytime 225  
aywright 265  
eased 105  
iers 276  
ot 215, 265  
ough 87, 89  
ug 153  
ug something in 155  
um 127  
umber 164  
us 183  
ached 84  
cket 60  
cket money 187  
em 215  
et 215  
etry 215  
int 249  
ison 134  
lice 167  
lice officer 164, 168  
lice station 168  
lite 105  
litics 240  
llute 99  
llution 98  
nd 27, 87  
ny 11  
or 190  
p music 191  
ppy 207  
pulation 98, 240, 281  
rch 146  
rk 108  
rt 27  
rtable 79

orter 141, 164, 287  
ortrait 20  
ositive 182  
ost 254, 256  
ostage 254  
ost box 254  
ostcard 254  
ostcode 254  
oster 20  
ostman 164, 254  
ost office 254, 281  
ostwoman 254  
ot 81  
otato 130  
ottery 20, 174  
overty 187  
ower 231  
oP 254  
o 42  
actise 195, 250  
egnancy 134  
egnant 124, 137  
epare 83  
e-school 225  
escription 134  
esent 55, 228, 269  
esenter 259  
eserve 99  
esident 240  
etty 38  
ice 141, 187, 234  
ide 102  
iest 164  
imary colour 20  
imary school 225  
ime minister 241  
ime time 259  
imrose 207  
int 78, 217

inter 76, 198  
intout 76  
ison 168  
isoner 168  
ivate 44, 161  
ivate school 225  
ivate sector 158  
rocessing 158  
ocession 55  
oduce 87, 160  
oducer 265  
oduct 42, 158  
oduction 158, 265  
oduction line 158  
ofession 92  
ofit 42, 187  
ofitable 44  
ogram 76, 78  
ogramme 259, 265  
ogrammer 164  
omote 94  
omotion 42, 92  
oof 168  
opeller 4  
operty 146  
ospectus 67  
otect 99  
oud 105  
ove 170  
ovide 160  
une 209  
ib 115  
iblic 161, 243  
iblic holiday 55  
iblicity 42  
iblic school 225  
iblic sector 158  
iblish 218  
iblisher 164

iddle 292  
ilse 134  
imp 23  
impkin 130  
imp up a tyre 24  
inctuation 215  
incture 23, 48  
incture repair kit 23  
inish 227  
ipil 225  
ippy 11  
irple 71  
irr 15  
irse 187, 201  
it on weight 136  
it something on 63, 203  
it up your hand 227  
jamas 60  
ramid 180

lack 15  
ality 102  
arry 87  
arter 180  
arter of an hour 269  
ay 27  
een 241  
estion mark 215  
eue 235  
iz show 259  
otation 215  
otation marks 216

bbi 164  
bbit 11  
ce 249  
cetrack 247

cket 248  
dar 231  
diator 153  
dio 151, 259  
dius 180  
ilroad 287  
ilway 287  
in 292, 294  
inbow 292  
indrop 292  
inforest 98, 207  
iny 294  
isin 127  
ke 207  
umadan 55  
p 191  
pe 170  
re 84  
spberry 127  
t 11  
te 141  
te of pay 92  
tio 180  
w 118, 175  
w materials 159  
zor 202  
ad 218, 227  
ading list 67  
ality TV 260  
altor 146  
ar-view mirror 48  
ceipt 235  
ceiver 255  
ception 141, 198  
ceptionist 141, 164, 198  
cess 225  
cipe 81  
cord 195, 261  
corder 192

cruit 94  
cruitment 92  
ctangle 180  
ctangular 182  
cycle 99  
cycling 98  
d 71  
duced 237  
dundancy 92  
dundant 95  
ferree 247  
ference 92  
flector 23  
fugee 241  
fund 235  
gister 69, 225  
gistration number 48  
gret 102  
ign 242  
lative 121  
laxed 105  
lief 102  
lieved 105  
mote control 260  
newable energy 98  
nt 146, 147, 187  
peat 227  
ply 255, 256  
port 216  
public 241  
search 67  
search and development 159  
servation 5, 288  
sidential 148  
sign 94  
st 136  
staurant 115, 141, 282  
stroom 281  
sult 225

tail 42  
tailing 159  
tire 94  
tirement 55, 92  
turn 236, 288  
view 265  
vise 227  
volution 241  
ward 168  
wind 261  
inoceros 11  
ubarb 127  
yme 218  
ythm 194  
o 32  
e 112  
h 72, 190  
le 23, 24  
ght 285  
ght angle 180  
s) right as rain 138  
ig 202  
ig road 282  
igtone 255  
e 130  
e 92  
er 27, 87  
ad 49, 282  
ad sign 49  
adworks 52  
am 16  
ar 15  
ast 83, 84  
b 170  
bbery 168  
ck 87  
ck and roll 191  
ll 110  
lling pin 81



mance 266  
m-com 266  
of 146  
of rack 49  
om 141, 146  
om number 142  
om service 142  
ot 207  
pe 276  
se 207  
ugh 29, 175  
undabout 49  
utine 219  
w 29, 180  
bber 174, 216  
bbish 153  
b something out 218  
de 105  
g 153  
gby 245  
ins 87  
ler 180, 241  
n 250  
ns in the family 125  
nway 5  
ral 89  
shed off your feet 222  
sh hour 219  
sty 24

d 105  
ddle 23  
fe 142, 198  
il 27, 29  
iling 27  
ilor 27  
lad 112  
lary 93, 187

le 235  
les 42  
les clerk 164, 235  
lesman 164  
les representative 164  
leswoman 165  
lmon 11  
lt 112  
lty 118  
nd 27  
ndals 60  
ndwich 110  
ndy 29  
ri 60  
tellite 260  
tin 174  
tisfied 105  
turday 271  
uce 112  
ucepan 81  
ucer 114  
usage 108  
ve 78, 99, 189, 250  
ve something for a rainy day 190  
vings 187  
vings account 187  
voury 118  
w 276  
xophone 192  
affolding 276  
ale 81, 180, 194  
ales 82  
an 199  
ar 34, 134  
arecrow 87  
ared 105  
arf 60  
ene 216, 266  
enery 87

holarship 68  
hool 68, 225  
hoolchildren 226  
hool rules 225  
hool uniform 226  
ience 231  
ience fiction 266  
ientific 232  
ientist 231  
ore 249, 250  
rambled 84  
ratch 134, 136  
reen 76, 260, 266  
rew 276, 278  
rewdriver 276  
ript 216, 266  
roll 78  
ulptor 20  
ulpture 20  
a 27  
afood 108  
agull 11  
al 11  
arch 7  
asick 29  
aside 27  
ason 272  
asonal work 93  
ason ticket 282, 288  
at 5, 266, 288  
at belt 5, 49  
aweed 27  
cond 269  
condary school 226  
cond-class 257  
cond-hand 237  
cretary 165  
curity 5  
e 36

ed 207  
lfish 105  
ll 44, 236  
llotape™ 198  
mester 68  
micircle 180  
micolon 216  
mi-detached house 146  
minar 68  
nd 256  
nior 44  
nsitive 106  
ntence 168, 170, 216  
parated 124  
ptember 272  
quel 266  
ries 260  
rious 106  
rve 83, 117, 250  
rvice 115, 159  
rvice sector 159  
rvice station 49  
t 218, 260, 266  
t your alarm 221  
wage 98  
ade 207  
ady 209  
ake hands with someone 35  
ake your head 35  
ampoo 202  
ape 180  
are 187  
areholder 42  
ark 11  
arp 196, 278  
ave 220  
ed 207  
eet 153  
elf 149

ell 13, 27  
ellfish 11  
in 32  
ine 294  
iny 24  
ip 27, 160  
ipping 159  
irt 60  
ocked 106  
oelaces 60  
oes 60  
oe shop 235  
oot 267  
op 235, 282  
op assistant 165, 235  
oplifter 168  
opping 235  
opping bag 235  
opping cart 235  
opping centre 235, 282  
opping list 235  
opping rolley 235  
opping trolley 235  
ore 28  
ort 38, 63  
orts 60  
oulder 32  
ovel 276  
ow 266  
ower 153  
rub 207  
rug 36  
utters 146  
y 106  
:k 138  
:k leave 93  
le-view mirror 49  
lewalk 282  
eve 82

gn 189, 256, 282  
gnal 24  
gnature 255  
k 174  
ver 71, 174  
M card 255  
incerely yours 257  
ig 195, 267  
iger 193  
igle 124, 288  
igle man 121  
igle parent 121  
igle room 142  
igle woman 121  
ik 29, 154  
ster 121  
ster-in-law 121  
: 37  
ar 192  
com 260  
: down 37  
ting room 147  
ze 34, 60, 235  
eleton 33  
etch 20, 21  
i 250  
id 51  
iing 245  
im 218  
in 33, 127  
inny 38  
irt 60  
is 248  
y 292  
ave 241  
eeper 288  
ep in 221  
eve 60  
ce 83

m 38  
ng 134  
ppers 60  
ther 16  
ow down 52  
ow train 288  
all 38, 44  
art 64  
art board™ 226  
ell 36, 116, 117  
ile 34, 36  
oking 290  
ooth 176  
ack 112  
ail 11  
ake 11  
eakers 61  
eeze 137  
ooker 246  
ort 15  
out 13  
ow 292, 294  
owflake 292  
ap 154, 202  
ap opera 260  
ccer 246  
cial 243  
cialist 243  
cial networking 76  
cial sciences 68  
cial worker 165  
cket 154  
cks 61  
fa 149  
ft 72, 176  
ft drink 113  
ftly 196  
ftware 76  
il 87, 207

lar panel 98  
lar power 98  
ldier 165, 241  
ld out 268  
licitor 165, 168  
lid 176  
lo 194  
lution 98  
lve 170  
n 122  
ng 194  
n-in-law 122  
on 274  
re 138  
re throat 134  
undtrack 266  
up 112  
ur 118  
uth 292  
acecraft 231  
ade 276  
aghetti 112  
am 76  
anner 276  
are part 49  
are room 147  
atula 82  
ecial education 226  
ecial offer 235  
ecies 12  
ecimen 231  
ectator 247  
eed 23, 49, 51  
eedboat 28  
eed camera 49  
eed limit 49  
eedometer 49  
eed up 52  
ell 218



end 189, 236  
here 180  
ider 12  
inach 130  
ine 33  
ite 102  
linter 134  
lit up 124  
oke 23  
onge 202  
oon 82, 114  
oonful 134  
ort 244  
ot 34  
otlight 266  
otted 64  
readsheet 76  
ring 87, 272, 277  
rinkler 207  
y 168  
uare 180, 182, 282  
uare root 180  
uash 130, 246  
uid 12  
uirrel 12  
able 87  
adium 247  
aff 93  
ag 12  
age 266  
airs 147  
ale 118  
alk 207  
amp 255  
and 37  
anding order 187  
and up 37  
apler 198  
aples 199

ar 266, 267  
arter 116  
art up 52  
ate 241  
atement 168, 188  
ate school 226  
ation 260, 288  
ationer's 236  
atue 20  
ay 142  
eak 109  
eal 170  
eal the show 268  
eamed 84  
eam engine 288  
eel 174  
eer 29, 51  
em 207  
ep 147  
epbrother 122  
epdaughter 122  
epfather 122  
epladder 277  
epmother 122  
epsister 122  
epson 122  
ereo 151  
ew 112  
ck 87  
ll life 20  
ng 14, 17  
r 83  
ocks and shares 43  
omach 33  
omach-ache 134  
one 88, 127, 174  
ool 149  
op 24, 51  
opover 5

ore 236, 282  
orey 147  
orm 292  
ormy 294  
ory 216  
raight 38  
raight ahead 285  
raw 114, 175  
rawberry 127  
ray 17  
ream 28, 88  
reet 49, 282  
ress 134  
retch 37  
rike 93, 94  
ring 175  
riped 64  
ident 68  
ident accommodation 68  
ident loan 68  
ident union 68  
idy 69, 147, 228  
ipid 106  
ipidity 102  
bcontract 160  
bject 226  
bmarine 28  
btitled 268  
btitles 260, 267  
btract 181  
btraction 181  
burb 282  
burban 284  
bway 282, 288  
ffer 107  
gar 112  
it 61, 63  
itcase 5, 142, 288  
m 181

mmary 216  
mmer 272  
n 292  
nburn 134  
n cream 202  
nday 271  
nflower 207  
nny 295  
nrise 270  
nset 270  
nshine 293  
permarket 236  
pervisor 43  
pplier 159  
pply 160  
rf 29  
rfboard 28  
rf the net 79  
rgeon 165  
rgery 134  
rname 122  
rprise 102  
rprised 106  
rveyor 165  
spect 168, 170  
spicious 106  
stainable 100  
tallow 117  
tan 12  
teater 61  
teaty 138  
teep 155  
teet 117, 118  
teetcorn 130  
teets 113  
teetshop 236  
tim 16, 29, 250  
timmer 28  
timming 28, 246

rimming pool 142, 247  
rimming trunks 61  
rimsuit 61  
ritch 154  
ritch something off 155, 261  
ritch something on 155, 261  
llabus 68  
nagogue 282  
nthetic 176

ble 150, 181  
blecloth 154  
blet 135  
dpole 12  
il 13  
ke off 7  
ke-off 5  
ke someone's temperature 137  
ke something away 182  
ke something off 63, 203  
lk show 260  
ll 39  
mbourine 193  
me 17  
p 154  
pe measure 277  
p water 113  
ste 36, 116, 117  
x 188  
xi 49, 283  
xi rank 283  
xi stand 283  
a 113, 117  
ach 228  
acher 165, 226  
am 247  
apot 114  
ars 34

aspoon 115  
a towel 154  
chnical college 68  
chnician 165  
enager 122  
lephone 151, 255  
levision 151, 260  
mp 93, 94  
mperature 135, 293  
mping agency 93  
mporary 95  
nant 147  
nd 209  
nnis 246  
rm 68, 226  
rminal ticket 5  
rraced house 147  
rritory 241  
rrorism 168, 241  
rrorist 168, 241  
st 226, 232  
st tube 231  
xt 256  
xtbook 226  
xtile 175  
xtile industry 159  
xt message 255  
anksgiving 55  
aw 294  
eatre 267  
eft 168  
eory 231  
e rat race 95  
ere's no place like home. 148  
ermometer 135, 293  
esaurus 216  
esis 68  
ief 169  
igh 33

in 39  
ink outside the box 44  
irst 116  
irsty 118  
orn 207  
oughtful 106  
oughtless 106  
read 175  
ree-/four-/five- etc. star 143  
rifty 190  
riller 216, 267  
riving 44  
roat 33  
row 250  
row something in the bin 155  
umb 33  
under 293  
understorm 293  
ursday 271  
:ket 267, 288  
:ket collector 288  
:ket office 288  
le 28  
ly things away 155  
ly up 221  
e 61, 249, 251  
ger 12  
ght 64  
ghten your belt 190  
ghts 61  
l 236  
nber 175  
ne 269  
ne: not give someone the time of day 125  
ne off 219  
ner 82  
nes 183  
netable 5, 226, 289  
i 175

ined 118  
i opener 82  
o 115, 142  
ed 138  
sue 202  
le 216  
ad 12  
ast 110  
aster 82  
day 274  
e 33  
ilet 154, 283  
ilet paper 202  
iletries 202  
ilet roll 202  
mato 128  
morrow 274  
ner 199  
ngs 82  
ngue 33  
ol 277  
olbox 277  
oth 33  
othbrush 202  
othpaste 154, 202  
p 61  
rch 277  
rnado 293  
rtoise 12  
uch 37  
ur 283  
urism 159  
urist 5, 283  
urist information office 255  
urnament 249  
w 51  
wel 202  
wer 283  
wer: tower of strength 125



wn 283  
y 154  
y shop 236  
ack 88, 289  
actor 88  
ade 43, 159  
ade union 93  
affic 49, 283  
affic jam 49  
affic lights 50  
affic warden 50  
agedy 267  
ailer 50, 267  
ain 251, 289  
ainers 61  
aining 93  
ain station 283  
anslate 218  
anslation 217  
ansparent 176  
ansport 50  
ansportation 159  
ap 14  
ash 154  
ash can 283  
avel 51  
avel agency 5  
aveller 5  
ay 154  
ay table 6  
eat 137  
ee 208  
endy 64  
al 169  
angle 181  
angular 182  
p 6  
plets 122  
olley 6

optical 295  
ot 16  
ousers 61  
ock 50  
mpet 193  
ink 13, 50, 208  
/ something on 236  
shirt 61  
nami 293  
be: the tube 289  
nesday 271  
ition fees 69  
lip 208  
mble-dryer 151  
ne 195, 261  
ne in 261  
rban 61  
rkey 12  
rn 57  
rnip 130  
rnover 43  
rn signal 50  
rn something off 261  
rn something on 261  
rquoise 71  
sk 13  
tor 69, 226  
torial 69  
/ 260  
rice 274  
rin room 142  
rins 122  
rist 137  
pe 199, 218  
re 24, 50

ily 39  
nbrella 293

npire 247  
icle 122  
icomfortable 106, 138  
iconscious 138  
idergraduate 69  
iderground: the underground 283, 289  
iderpants 62  
ider the weather 138  
iderwear 62  
iemployed 95  
iemployed: the unemployed 93  
iemployment 93  
ihappy 106  
iiform 62  
iit 181  
iversity 69  
ileaded petrol 98  
iset 106, 107  
istairs 148  
iban 284  
iB 76  
iername 76  
ie something up 99

icancies 143  
icum 155  
icum cleaner 151  
ilentine's Day 55  
lley 88  
luable 190  
lue-for-money 237  
lve 24  
n 50  
ndal 169  
ndalize 170  
rnish 277  
se 154, 208  
AT 188

getable 130  
getarian 130  
hicle 50  
in 33  
lvet 175  
nding machine 199  
rse 194  
st 62  
t 165  
ctim 169  
deo 261  
ew 88, 142  
llage 88  
negar 113  
olent 171  
olet 208  
olin 193  
rus 76  
va 69  
ocabulary 217  
cational course 69  
ice 33  
icemail 255  
lleyball 246  
lt 231  
lume 181, 261  
luntary 243  
lunteer 241, 242  
mit 137  
te 242  
yage 28

ag 16  
ages 93, 188  
aist 33  
aistcoat 62  
aiter 115, 165  
aiting room 289

aitress 115, 165  
ake 56  
ake up 221  
alk 88  
all 147  
allet 188, 202  
allpaper 154  
alnut 128  
ar 241  
ardrobe 150  
ashcloth 202  
ashing machine 151  
ashing-up liquid 154  
asp 12  
atch 202, 262, 267, 273  
ater 28, 209  
atercolour 20  
aterfall 88  
atering can 208  
att 231  
ave 28  
ave at someone 36  
avelength 261  
ax 175  
ealthy 190  
ear 63, 203  
eather 293  
eather forecast 293  
eb 14  
eb: the web 76  
ebcam 77  
ebsite 77  
ebsite address 77  
edding 56  
edding anniversary 56  
ednesday 271  
eed 208, 209  
eedkiller 208  
eek 271

weekday 271  
weekend 271  
weekly 273  
weeping willow 208  
weigh 35, 83  
weight 34  
well 88  
well-behaved 106  
well done 84  
wellingtons 88  
west 293  
welfare 12  
what do you do (for a living)? 95  
wheel 24, 50  
wheelbarrow 208  
wheelchair 135  
whisk 82, 83  
whisky 113  
whistle 289  
white 71  
whiteboard 226  
white-collar 95  
widow 122  
widower 122  
width 181  
wife 122  
wild 17  
wildlife 98  
will 169  
win 251  
win by a landslide 243  
wind 293  
windmill 88  
window 6, 77, 147  
window box 208  
window shopping 236  
wind power 98  
windscreen 50  
windshield 50

indsurfing 246  
indy 295  
ine 113  
ine list 115  
ing 6, 13  
ing mirror 50  
inner 247  
inter 272  
ire 175, 277  
ireless 79  
ish 57  
ithdraw 189  
itness 169, 170  
olf 12  
ood 88, 175, 208  
ooden 176  
ool 175  
ollen 176  
ord 217  
ork 69, 93, 94  
orking week 93  
orkshop 277  
ork something out 182  
orld 98  
orld Cup: the World Cup 249  
orm 12  
orried 106  
ound 135  
ounded 138  
apping paper 255  
rench 277  
rinkles 35  
rist 33  
rite 218, 228, 256  
riter 165, 217  
riting 217  
riting paper 255

ray 135  
lophone 193

cht 28  
rd 147  
ar 273  
llow 71  
sterday 274  
w 208  
eld 51  
ghurt 109  
ung 39  
ur nearest and dearest 125  
urs faithfully 257  
urs sincerely 257  
uth hostel 142

bra 12  
bra crossing 283  
o 62, 63, 78  
o code 255  
oper 62  
ne 284  
o 14  
cchini 130